Fuel Cell Handbook

Fourth Edition

November 1998

DOE/FETC-99/1076

by
J.H. Hirschenhofer, D.B. Stauffer, R.R. Engleman, and M.G. Klett

Parsons Corporation
Reading, PA 19607
Under Contract No. DE-AC21-94MC31166

for
U.S. Department of Energy
Office of Fossil Energy
Federal Energy Technology Center
P.O. Box 880, 3610 Collins Ferry Road
Morgantown, WV 26507-0880

Fuel Cell Handbook, Fourth Edition

Contents

DISCLAIMER

This report was prepared as an account of work sponsored by an agency of the United States Government. Neither the United States Government nor any agency thereof, nor any of their employees, makes any warranty, express or implied, or assumes any legal liability or responsibility for the accuracy, completeness, or usefulness of any information, apparatus, product, or process disclosed, or represents that its use would not infringe privately owned rights. Reference herein to any specific commercial product, process, or service by trade name, trademark, manufacturer, or otherwise does not necessarily constitute or imply its endorsement, recommendation, or favoring by the United States Government or any agency thereof. The views and opinions of authors expressed herein do not necessarily state or reflect those of the United States Government or any agency thereof.

Available to DOE and DOE contractors from the Office of Scientific and Technical Information, P.O. Box 62, 175 Oak Ridge Turnpike, Oak Ridge, TN 37831; prices available at (423) 576-8401, fax C (423) 576-5725, E-mail C reports@adonis.osti.gov

Available to the public from the National Technical Information Service, U.S. Department of Commerce, 5285 Port Royal Road, Springfield, VA 22161; phone orders accepted at (703) 487-4650.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

LIST OF FIGURES

LIST OF TABLES AND EXAMPLES

PREFACE

Robust progress has been made in fuel cell technology since the previous edition of the Fuel Cell Handbook was published in January 1994. Uppermost, polymer electrolyte fuel cells, molten carbonate fuel cells, and solid oxide fuel cells have been demonstrated at commercial size in power plants. The previously demonstrated phosphoric acid fuel cells have entered the marketplace with approximately 185 power plants ordered. Highlighting this commercial entry, the phosphoric acid power plant fleet has demonstrated 95+% availability and several units have passed 40,000 hours of operation.

Early expectations of very low emissions and relatively high efficiencies have been met in power plants with each type of fuel cell. Fuel flexibility has been demonstrated using natural gas, propane, landfill gas, anaerobic digester gas, military logistic fuels, and coal gas, greatly expanding market opportunities. Transportation markets worldwide have shown remarkable interest in fuel cells; nearly every major vehicle manufacturer in the U.S., Europe, and the Far East is supporting development.

Still in its infancy, fuel cell technology development offers further opportunities for significant performance and cost improvements. To achieve 100% successful commercial-scale demonstration, more aggressive pre-testing may be needed to ensure more robust cell technologies. Deficiencies in funding for research and development and for commercial demonstration place tremendous pressure on fuel cell developers.

This Handbook provides a foundation in fuel cells for persons wanting a better understanding of the technology, its benefits, and the systems issues that influence its application. Trends in technology are discussed, including next-generation concepts that promise ultra high efficiency and low cost, while providing exceptionally clean power plant systems. Section 1 summarizes fuel cell progress since the last edition and includes existing power plant nameplate data. Section 2 addresses the thermodynamics of fuel cells to provide an understanding of fuel cell operation at two levels (basic and advanced). Sections 3 through 6 describe the four major fuel cell types and their performance based on cell operating conditions. The section on polymer electrolyte membrane fuel cells has been added to reflect their emergence as a significant fuel cell technology. Phosphoric acid, molten carbonate, and solid oxide fuel cell technology description sections have been updated from the previous edition. New information indicates that manufacturers have stayed with proven cell designs, focusing instead on advancing the system surrounding the fuel cell to lower life cycle costs. Section 7, Fuel Cell Systems, has been significantly revised to characterize near-term and next-generation fuel cell power plant systems at a conceptual level of detail. Section 8 provides examples of practical fuel cell system calculations.

A list of fuel cell URLs is included in the Appendix. A new index assists the reader in locating specific information quickly.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The authors of this edition of the Fuel Cell Handbook acknowledge the cooperation of the fuel cell community for their contributions to this Handbook. Many colleagues provided data, information, references, valuable suggestions, and constructive comments that were incorporated into the Handbook. In particular, we would like to acknowledge the contributions of the following individuals: R. Kumar of ANL, M. Kristan of Ballard Power Systems, H. C. Maru and M. Farooque of Energy Research Corporation, J. M. King of International Fuel Cells Corporation, S. Gottesfeld of Los Alamos National Laboratory, M. R. Tharp of McDermott Technology, Inc., R. O. Petkus of M-C Power Corporation, and S. C. Singhal and S. E. Veyo of Siemens Westinghouse STC.

NEW-BOLD Enterprises, Inc., of Fairmont, West Virginia, provided technical editing and final layout of the Handbook.

The authors wish to thank Mr. Thomas J. George and Dr. Mark C. Williams of the U.S. Department of Energy, Federal Energy Technology Center, for their support and encouragement, and for providing the opportunity to write this Handbook.

This work was supported by the U.S. Department of Energy, Federal Energy Technology Center under Contract DE-AM21-94MC31166.

1. TECHNOLOGY OVERVIEW

1.1 Fuel Cell Description

Fuel cells are electrochemical devices that convert the chemical energy of a reaction directly into electrical energy. The basic physical structure or building block of a fuel cell consists of an electrolyte layer in contact with a porous anode and cathode on either side. A schematic representation of a fuel cell with the reactant/product gases and the ion conduction flow directions through the cell is shown in Figure 1-1.

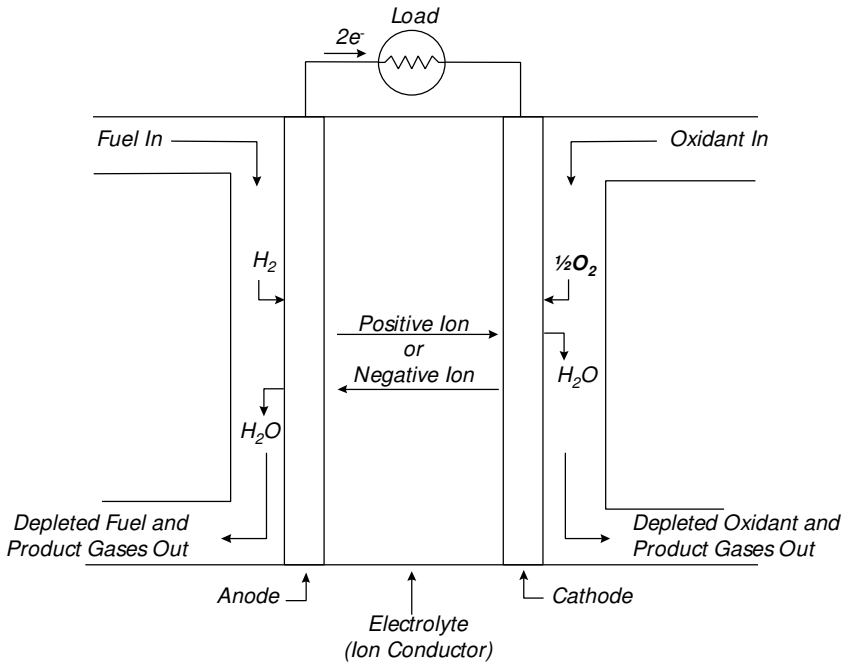


Figure 1-1 Schematic of an Individual Fuel Cell

In a typical fuel cell, gaseous fuels are fed continuously to the anode (negative electrode) compartment and an oxidant (i.e., oxygen from air) is fed continuously to the cathode (positive electrode) compartment; the electrochemical reactions take place at the electrodes to produce an electric current. A fuel cell, although having components and characteristics similar to those of a typical battery, differs in several respects. The battery is an energy storage device. The maximum

energy available is determined by the amount of chemical reactant stored within the battery itself. The battery will cease to produce electrical energy when the chemical reactants are consumed (i.e., discharged). In a secondary battery, the reactants are regenerated by recharging, which involves putting energy into the battery from an external source. The fuel cell, on the other hand, is an energy conversion device that theoretically has the capability of producing electrical energy for as long as the fuel and oxidant are supplied to the electrodes. In reality, degradation, primarily corrosion, or malfunction of components limits the practical operating life of fuel cells.

Note that the ion specie and its transport direction can differ, influencing the site of water production and removal, a system impact. The ion can be either a positive or a negative ion, meaning that the ion carries either a positive or negative charge (surplus or deficit of electrons). The fuel or oxidant gases flow past the surface of the anode or cathode opposite the electrolyte and generate electrical energy by the electrochemical oxidation of fuel, usually hydrogen, and the electrochemical reduction of the oxidant, usually oxygen. Appleby and Foulkes (1) have noted that in theory, any substance capable of chemical oxidation that can be supplied continuously (as a fluid) can be burned galvanically as the fuel at the anode of a fuel cell. Similarly, the oxidant can be any fluid that can be reduced at a sufficient rate. Gaseous hydrogen has become the fuel of choice for most applications, because of its high reactivity when suitable catalysts are used, its ability to be produced from hydrocarbons for terrestrial applications, and its high energy density when stored cryogenically for closed environment applications, such as in space. Similarly, the most common oxidant is gaseous oxygen, which is readily and economically available from air for terrestrial applications, and again easily stored in a closed environment. A three phase interface is established among the reactants, electrolyte, and catalyst in the region of the porous electrode. The nature of this interface plays a critical role in the electrochemical performance of a fuel cell, particularly in those fuel cells with liquid electrolytes. In such fuel cells, the reactant gases diffuse through a thin electrolyte film that wets portions of the porous electrode and react electrochemically on their respective electrode surface. If the porous electrode contains an excessive amount of electrolyte, the electrode may "flood" and restrict the transport of gaseous species in the electrolyte phase to the reaction sites. The consequence is a reduction in the electrochemical performance of the porous electrode. Thus, a delicate balance must be maintained among the electrode, electrolyte, and gaseous phases in the porous electrode structure. Much of the recent effort in the development of fuel cell technology has been devoted to reducing the thickness of cell components while refining and improving the electrode structure and the electrolyte phase, with the aim of obtaining a higher and more stable electrochemical performance while lowering cost.

The electrolyte not only transports dissolved reactants to the electrode, but also conducts ionic charge between the electrodes and thereby completes the cell electric circuit, as illustrated in Figure 1-1. It also provides a physical barrier to prevent the fuel and oxidant gas streams from directly mixing.

The functions of porous electrodes in fuel cells are: 1) to provide a *surface* site where gas/liquid ionization or de-ionization reactions can take place, 2) to *conduct* ions away from or into the three-phase interface once they are formed (so an electrode must be made of materials that have good electrical conductance), and 3) to provide a physical *barrier* that separates the bulk gas phase and the electrolyte. A corollary of Item 1 is that, in order to increase the rates of reactions, the electrode material should be catalytic as well as conductive, porous rather than solid. The

catalytic function of electrodes is more important in lower temperature fuel cells and less so in high-temperature fuel cells because ionization reaction rates increase with temperature. It is also a corollary that the porous electrodes must be permeable to both electrolyte and gases, but not such that the media can be easily "flooded" by the electrolyte or "dried" by the gases in a one-sided manner (see latter part of next section).

A variety of fuel cells are in different stages of development. They can be classified by use of diverse categories, depending on the combination of type of fuel and oxidant, whether the fuel is processed outside (external reforming) or inside (internal reforming) the fuel cell, the type of electrolyte, the temperature of operation, whether the reactants are fed to the cell by internal or external manifolds, etc. The most common classification of fuel cells is by the type of electrolyte used in the cells and includes 1) proton exchange membrane (polymer) electrolyte fuel cell (PEFC), 2) alkaline fuel cell (AFC), 3) phosphoric acid fuel cell (PAFC), 4) molten carbonate fuel cell (MCFC), and 5) solid oxide fuel cell (SOFC). These fuel cells are listed in the order of approximate operating temperature, ranging from ~80°C for PEFC, ~100°C for AFC, ~200°C for PAFC, ~650°C for MCFC, and 800°C to 1000°C for SOFC. The operating temperature and useful life of a fuel cell dictate the physicochemical and thermomechanical properties of materials used in the cell components (i.e., electrodes, electrolyte, interconnect, current collector, etc.). Aqueous electrolytes are limited to temperatures of about 200°C or lower because of their high water vapor pressure and/or rapid degradation at higher temperatures. The operating temperature also plays an important role in dictating the type of fuel that can be utilized in a fuel cell. The low-temperature fuel cells with aqueous electrolytes are, in most practical applications, restricted to hydrogen as a fuel. In high-temperature fuel cells, CO and even CH_4 can be used because of the inherently rapid electrode kinetics and the lesser need for high catalytic activity at high temperature. However, descriptions later in this section note that the higher temperature cells can favor the conversion of CO and CH_4 to hydrogen, then use the equivalent hydrogen as the actual fuel.

A brief description of various electrolyte cells of interest follows. A detailed description of these fuel cells may be found in References (1) and (2).

Polymer Electrolyte Fuel Cell (PEFC): The electrolyte in this fuel cell is an ion exchange membrane (fluorinated sulfonic acid polymer or other similar polymers) that is an excellent proton conductor. The only liquid in this fuel cell is water; thus, corrosion problems are minimal. Water management in the membrane is critical for efficient performance; the fuel cell must operate under conditions where the byproduct water does not evaporate faster than it is produced because the membrane must be hydrated. Because of the limitation on the operating temperature imposed by the polymer, usually less than 120°C, and because of problems with water balance, an H_2-rich gas with minimal or no CO (a poison at low temperature) is used. Higher catalysts loading (Pt in most cases) than those used in PAFCs is required in both the anode and cathode.

Alkaline Fuel Cell (AFC): The electrolyte in this fuel cell is concentrated (85 wt%) KOH in fuel cells operated at high temperature (~250°C), or less concentrated (35-50 wt%) KOH for lower temperature (<120°C) operation. The electrolyte is retained in a matrix (usually asbestos), and a wide range of electrocatalysts can be used (e.g., Ni, Ag, metal oxides, spinels, and noble metals). The fuel supply is limited to non-reactive constituents except for hydrogen. CO is a poison, and CO_2 will react with the KOH to form K_2CO_3, thus altering the electrolyte. Even the small amount

of CO_2 in air must be considered with the alkaline cell.

Phosphoric Acid Fuel Cell (PAFC): Concentrated to 100% phosphoric acid is used for the electrolyte in this fuel cell, which operates at 150 to 220°C. At lower temperatures, phosphoric acid is a poor ionic conductor, and CO poisoning of the Pt electrocatalyst in the anode becomes severe. The relative stability of concentrated phosphoric acid is high compared to other common acids; consequently the PAFC is capable of operating at the high end of the acid temperature range (100 to 220°C). In addition, the use of concentrated acid (100%) minimizes the water vapor pressure so water management in the cell is not difficult. The matrix universally used to retain the acid is silicon carbide (1), and the electrocatalyst in both the anode and cathode is Pt.

Molten Carbonate Fuel Cell (MCFC): The electrolyte in this fuel cell is usually a combination of alkali carbonates or combination (Na and K), which is retained in a ceramic matrix of $LiAlO_2$. The fuel cell operates at 600 to 700°C where the alkali carbonates form a highly conductive molten salt, with carbonate ions providing ionic conduction. At the high operating temperatures in MCFCs, Ni (anode) and nickel oxide (cathode) are adequate to promote reaction. Noble metals are not required.

Solid Oxide Fuel Cell (SOFC): The electrolyte in this fuel cell is a solid, nonporous metal oxide, usually Y_2O_3-stabilized ZrO_2. The cell operates at 650 to 1000°C where ionic conduction by oxygen ions takes place. Typically, the anode is Co-ZrO_2 or Ni-ZrO_2 cermet, and the cathode is Sr-doped $LaMnO_3$.

In low-temperature fuel cells (PEFC, AFC, PAFC), protons or hydroxyl ions are the major charge carriers in the electrolyte, whereas in the high-temperature fuel cells, MCFC and SOFC, carbonate ions and oxygen ions are the charge carriers, respectively. A detailed discussion of these different types of fuel cells is presented in Sections 3 through 6, except for the alkaline cell, which is being displaced in its applications in the U.S. Major differences of the various cells are shown in Table 1-1. Note that AFC is not included in the table. This type cell is being phased out in the U.S. where its only use has been in space vehicles. For this reason, the AFC is only briefly mentioned in the balance of this edition of the Handbook.

Table 1-1 Summary of Major Differences of the Fuel Cell Types

	PEFC	PAFC	MCFC	SOFC
Electrolyte	Ion Exchange Membrane	Immobilized Liquid Phosphoric Acid	Immobilized Liquid Molten Carbonate	Ceramic
Operating Temperature	80°C	205°C	650°C	800-1000°C now, 600-1000°C in 10 to 15 years
Charge Carrier	H^+	H^+	$CO3^=$	$O^=$
External Reformer for CH_4 (below)	Yes	Yes	No	No
Prime Cell Components	Carbon-based	Graphite-based	Stainless Steel	Ceramic
Catalyst	Platinum	Platinum	Nickel	Perovskites
Product Water Management	Evaporative	Evaporative	Gaseous Product	Gaseous Product
Product Heat Management	Process Gas + Independent Cooling Medium	Process Gas + Independent Cooling Medium	Internal Reforming + Process Gas	Internal Reforming + Process Gas

Even though the electrolyte has become the predominant means of specifying a cell, another important distinction is the method used to produce hydrogen for the cell reaction. Hydrogen can be reformed from natural gas and steam in the presence of a catalyst starting at a temperature of ~760°C. The reaction is endothermic. MCFC and SOFC operating temperatures are high enough so that the reforming process can occur within the cell, a process referred to as internal reforming. Figure 1-2 shows a comparison of internal reforming and external reforming MCFCs. The reforming reaction is driven by the decrease in hydrogen as the cell produces power. This internal reforming can be beneficial to system efficiency because there is an effective transfer of heat from the exothermic cell reaction to satisfy the endothermic reformer reaction. A reforming catalyst is needed adjacent to the anode gas chamber for the reaction to occur. The cost of an external reformer is eliminated and system efficiency is improved, but at the expense of a more complex cell configuration and increased maintenance issues. This provides developers of high-temperature cells a choice of an external reforming or internal reforming approach. Section 4 will show that the present internal reforming MCFC is limited to operate at ambient pressure, whereas a state-of-the-art external reforming MCFC can operate at pressures up to 3 atmospheres. The slow rate of the reforming reaction makes internal reforming impractical in the lower temperature cells. Instead, a separate external reformer is used.

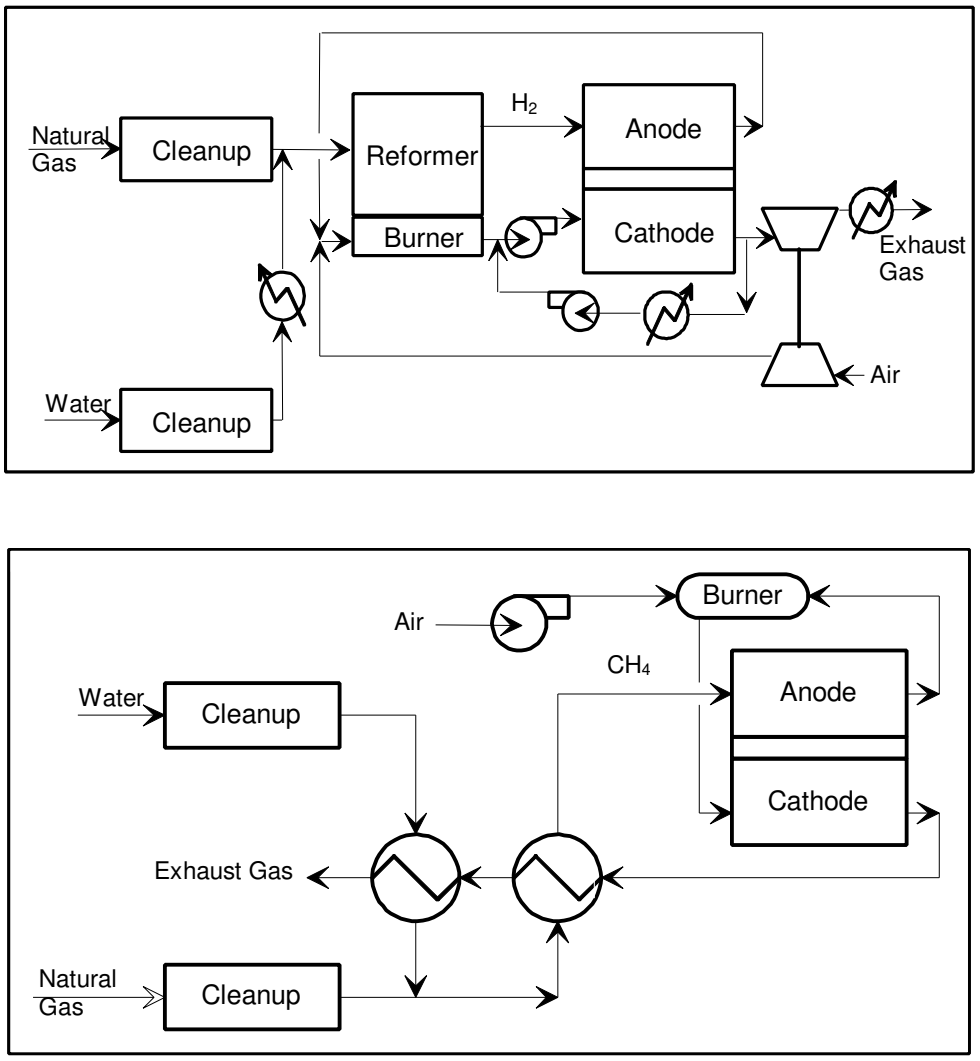


Figure 1-2 External Reforming and Internal Reforming MCFC System Comparison

Porous electrodes, mentioned several times above, are key to good electrode performance. The reason for this is that the current densities obtained from smooth electrodes are usually in the range of a single digit mA/cm^2 or less because of rate-limiting issues such as the available area of the reaction sites. Porous electrodes, used in fuel cells, achieve much higher current densities. These high current densities are possible because the electrode has a high surface area, relative to the geometric plate area that significantly increases the number of reaction sites, and the optimized electrode structure has favorable mass transport properties. In an idealized porous gas fuel cell electrode, high current densities at reasonable polarization are obtained when the liquid (electrolyte) layer on the electrode surface is sufficiently thin so that it does not significantly impede the transport of reactants to the electroactive sites, and a stable three-phase (gas/electrolyte/electrode surface) interface is established. When an excessive amount of electrolyte is present in the porous electrode structure, the electrode is considered to be "flooded," and the concentration polarization increases to a large value.

The porous electrodes used in low-temperature fuel cells consist of a composite structure that contains platinum (Pt) electrocatalyst on a high surface area carbon black and a PTFE (polytetrafluoroethylene) binder. Such electrodes for acid and alkaline fuel cells are described by Kordesch et al. (3). In these porous electrodes, PTFE is hydrophobic (acts as a wet proofing agent) and serves as the gas permeable phase, and carbon black is an electron conductor that provides a high surface area to support the electrocatalyst. Platinum serves as the electrocatalyst, which promotes the rate of electrochemical reactions (oxidation/reduction) for a given surface area. The carbon black also has a certain degree of hydrophobicity, depending on the surface properties of the material. The composite structure of PTFE and carbon establishes an extensive three-phase interface in the porous electrode, which is the benchmark of PTFE bonded electrodes. Some interesting results have been reported by Japanese workers on higher performance gas diffusion electrodes for acid fuel cells (see Section 3.1.2).

In MCFCs, which operate at relatively high temperature, no materials are known that wet-proof a porous structure against ingress by molten carbonates. Consequently, the technology used to obtain a stable three-phase interface in MCFC porous electrodes is different from that used in PAFCs. In the MCFC, the stable interface is achieved in the electrodes by carefully tailoring the pore structures of the electrodes and the electrolyte matrix ($LiA1O_2$) so that the capillary forces establish a dynamic equilibrium in the different porous structures. Pigeaud et al. (4) provide a discussion of porous electrodes for MCFCs.

In an SOFC, there is no liquid electrolyte present that is susceptible to movement in the porous electrode structure, and electrode flooding is not a problem. Consequently, the three-phase interface that is necessary for efficient electrochemical reaction involves two solid phases (solid electrolyte/electrode) and a gas phase. A critical requirement of porous electrodes for SOFC is that they are sufficiently thin and porous to provide an extensive electrode/electrolyte interfacial region for electrochemical reaction.

1.2 Cell Stacking

Additional components of a cell are best described by using a typical cell schematic, Figure 1-3. This figure depicts a PAFC. As with batteries, individual fuel cells must be combined to produce appreciable voltage levels and so are joined by interconnects. Because of the configuration of a flat plate cell, Figure 1-3, the interconnect becomes a separator plate with two functions: 1) to provide an electrical series connection between adjacent cells, specifically for flat plate cells, and 2) to provide a gas barrier that separates the fuel and oxidant of adjacent cells. The interconnect of a tubular solid oxide fuel cell is a special case, and the reader is referred to Section 5 for its slightly altered function. However, all interconnects must be an electrical conductor and impermeable to gases. Other parts of the cell of importance are 1) the structure for distributing the reactant gases across the electrode surface and which serves as mechanical support, shown as ribs in Figure 1-3, 2) electrolyte reservoirs for liquid electrolyte cells to replenish electrolyte lost over life, and 3) current collectors (not shown) that provide a path for the current between the electrodes and the separator of flat plate cells. Other arrangements of gas flow and current flow are used in fuel cell stack designs, and are mentioned in Sections 3 through 6 for the various type cells.

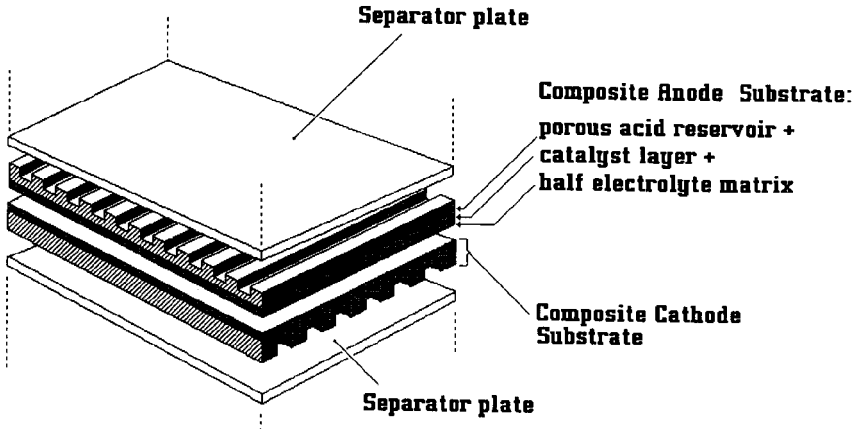


Figure 1-3 Expanded View of a Basic Fuel Cell Repeated Unit in a Fuel Cell Stack (1)

1.3 Fuel Cell Plant Description

As shown in Figure 1-1, the fuel cell combines hydrogen produced from the fuel and oxygen from the air to produce dc power, water, and heat. In cases where CO and CH_4 are reacted in the cell to produce hydrogen, CO_2 is also a product. These reactions must be carried out at a suitable temperature and pressure for fuel cell operation. A system must be built around the fuel cells to supply air and clean fuel, convert the power to a more usable form such as grid quality ac power, and remove the depleted reactants and heat that are produced by the reactions in the cells. Figure 1-4 shows a simple rendition of a fuel cell power plant. Beginning with the fuel processing, a conventional fuel (natural gas, other gaseous hydrocarbons, methanol, naphtha, or coal) is cleaned, then converted into a gas containing hydrogen. Energy conversion occurs when dc electricity is generated by means of individual fuel cells combined in stacks or bundles. A varying number of cells or stacks can be matched to a particular power application. Finally, power conditioning converts the electric power from dc into regulated dc or ac for consumer use. Sections 7 and 8 describes the processes of a fuel cell power plant system.

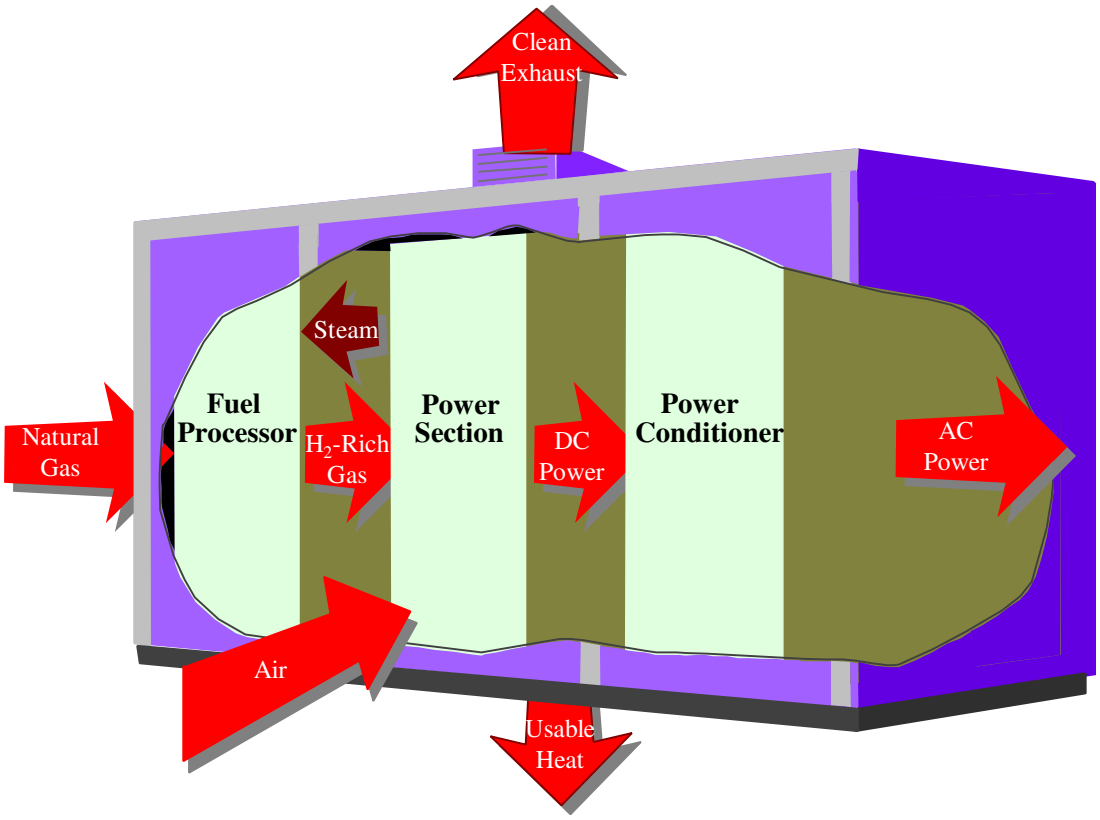


Figure 1-4 Fuel Cell Power Plant Major Processes

1.4 Characteristics

Fuel cells have many characteristics that make them favorable as energy conversion devices. Two that have been instrumental in driving the interest for terrestrial application of the technology are the combination of relatively high efficiency and very low environmental intrusion (virtually no gaseous or solid emissions). Efficiencies of present fuel cell plants are in the range of 40 to 55% based on the lower heating value (LHV) of the fuel. Hybrid fuel cell/reheat gas turbine cycles that offer efficiencies up to 70%, LHV, using demonstrated cell performance, have been proposed. Figure 1-5 illustrates demonstrated low emissions of installed PAFC units compared to the Los Angeles Basin (South Coast Air Quality Management District) requirements, the strictest requirements in the US. Measured emissions from the PAFC unit are < 1 ppm of NOx, 4 ppm of CO, and <1 ppm of reactive organic gases (non-methane) (5). In addition, fuel cells operate at a constant temperature, and the heat from the electrochemical reaction is available for cogeneration applications. Because fuel cells operate at nearly constant efficiency, independent of size, small fuel cell plants operate nearly as efficiently as large ones.[1] Thus, fuel cell power plants can be configured in a wide range of electrical output, ranging from watts to megawatts. Fuel cells are quiet and even though fuel flexible, they are sensitive to certain fuel contaminants that must be minimized in the fuel gas. Table 1-2 summarizes the impact of the major constituents within fuel

1. The fuel processor efficiency is size dependent; therefore, small fuel cell power plants using externally reformed hydrocarbon fuels would have a lower overall system efficiency.

gases on the various fuel cells. The reader is referred to Sections 3 through 6 for detail on trace contaminants. The two major impediments to the widespread use of fuel cells are 1) high initial cost and 2) high-temperature cell endurance operation. These two aspects are the major focus of manufacturers' technological efforts.

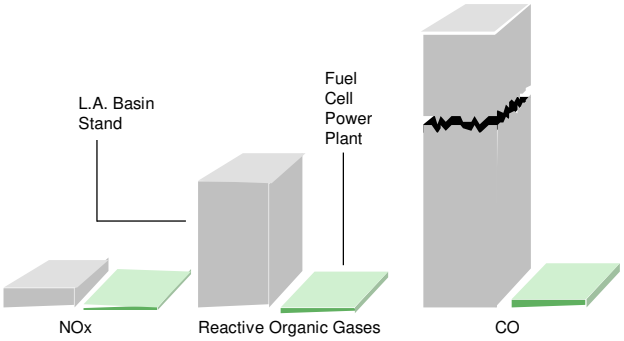


Figure 1-5 Relative Emissions of PAFC Fuel Cell Power Plants Compared to Stringent Los Angeles Basin Requirements

Other characteristics that fuel cells and fuel cell plants offer are

- Direct energy conversion (no combustion).
- No moving parts in the energy converter.
- Quiet.
- Demonstrated high availability of lower temperature units.
- Siting ability.
- Fuel flexibility.
- Demonstrated endurance/reliability of lower temperature units.
- Good performance at off-design load operation.
- Modular installations to match load and increase reliability.
- Remote/unattended operation.
- Size flexibility.
- Rapid load following capability.

General negative features of fuel cells include

- Market entry cost high; N^{th} cost goals not demonstrated.
- Endurance/reliability of higher temperature units not demonstrated.
- Unfamiliar technology to the power industry.
- No infrastructure.

Table 1-2 Summary of Major Fuel Constituents Impact on PAFC, MCFC, SOFC, and PEFC

Gas Species	PAFC	MCFC	SOFC	PEFC
H_2	Fuel	Fuel	Fuel	Fuel
CO	Poison (>0.5%)	Fuel[a]	Fuel	Poison (>10 ppm)
CH_4	Diluent	Diluent[b]	Fuel[a]	Diluent
CO_2 & H_2O	Diluent	Diluent	Diluent	Diluent
S as (H_2S & COS)	Poison (>50 ppm)	Poison (>0.5 ppm)	Poison (>1.0 ppm)	No studies to date (11)

a - In reality, CO, with H_2O, shifts to H_2 and CO_2, and CH_4, with H_2O, reforms to H_2 and CO faster than reacting as a fuel at the electrode.
b - A fuel in the internal reforming MCFC.

1.5 Advantages/Disadvantages

The fuel cell types addressed in this handbook have significantly different operating regimes. As a result, their materials of construction, fabrication techniques, and system requirements differ. These distinctions result in individual advantages and disadvantages that govern the potential of the various cells to be used for different applications.

PEFC: The PEFC, like the SOFC, below, has a solid electrolyte. As a result, this cell exhibits excellent resistance to gas cross-over. In contrast to the SOFC, the cell operates at a low 80°C. This results in a capability to bring the cell to its operating temperature quickly, but the rejected heat cannot be used for cogeneration or additional power purposes. Test results have shown that the cell can operate at very high current densities compared to the other cells. However, heat and water management issues may limit the operating power density of a practical system. The PEFC tolerance for CO is in the low ppm level.

AFC: The AFC was one of the first modern fuel cells to be developed, beginning in 1960. The application at that time was to provide on-board electric power for the Apollo space vehicle. Desirable attributes of the AFC include its excellent performance on hydrogen (H_2) and oxygen (O_2) compared to other candidate fuel cells due to its active O_2 electrode kinetics and its flexibility to use a wide range of electrocatalysts, an attribute that provides development flexibility. Once development was in progress for space application, terrestrial applications began to be investigated. Developers recognized that pure hydrogen would be required in the fuel stream, because CO_2 in any reformed fuel reacts with the KOH electrolyte to form a carbonate, reducing the electrolyte's ion mobility. Pure H_2 could be supplied to the anode by passing a reformed, H_2-rich fuel stream by a precious metal (palladium/silver) membrane. The H_2 molecule is able to pass through the membrane by absorption and mass transfer, and into the fuel cell anode. However, a significant pressure differential is required across the membrane and the membrane is prohibitive in cost. Even the small amount of CO_2 in ambient air, the source of O_2 for the reaction, would have to be scrubbed. At the time, U.S. investigations determined that scrubbing of the small

amount of CO_2 within the air, coupled with purification of the hydrogen, was not cost effective and that terrestrial application of the AFC could be limited to special applications, such as closed environments, at best.

PAFC: The CO_2 in the reformed fuel gas stream and the air does not react with the electrolyte in an acid electrolyte cell, but is a diluent. This attribute and the relatively low temperature of the PAFC made it a prime, early candidate for terrestrial application. Although its cell performance is somewhat lower than the alkaline cell because of the cathode's slow oxygen reaction rate, and although the cell still requires hydrocarbon fuels to be reformed into an H_2-rich gas, the PAFC system efficiency improved because of its higher temperature environment and less complex fuel conversion (no membrane and attendant pressure drop). The need for scrubbing CO_2 from the process air is also eliminated. The rejected heat from the cell is high enough in temperature to heat water or air in a system operating at atmospheric pressure. Some steam is available in PAFCs, a key point in expanding cogeneration applications.

PAFC systems achieve about 37 to 42% electrical efficiency (based on the LHV of natural gas). This is at the low end of the efficiency goal for fuel cell power plants. PAFCs use high cost precious metal catalysts such as platinum. The fuel has to be reformed external to the cell, and CO has to be shifted by a water gas reaction to below 3 to 5 vol% at the inlet to the fuel cell anode or it will poison the catalyst. These limitations have prompted development of the alternate, higher temperature cells, MCFC and SOFC.

MCFC: Many of the disadvantages of the lower temperature as well as higher temperature cells can be alleviated with the higher operating temperature MCFC (approximately 650°C). This temperature level results in several benefits: the cell can be made of commonly available sheet metals that can be stamped for less costly fabrication, the cell reactions occur with nickel catalysts rather than with expensive precious metal catalysts, reforming can take place within the cell provided a reforming catalyst is added (results in a large efficiency gain), CO is a directly usable fuel, and the rejected cell heat is of sufficiently high temperature to drive a gas turbine and/or produce a high pressure steam for use in a steam turbine or for cogeneration. Another advantage of the MCFC is that it operates efficiently with CO_2-containing fuels such as bio-fuel derived gases. This benefit is derived from the cathode performance enhancement resulting from CO_2 enrichment.

The MCFC has some disadvantages, however: the electrolyte is very corrosive and mobile, and a source of CO_2 is required at the cathode (usually recycled from anode exhaust) to form the carbonate ion. Sulfur tolerance is controlled by the reforming catalyst and is low, which is the same for the reforming catalyst in all cells. Operation requires use of stainless steel as the cell hardware material. The higher temperatures promote material problems, particularly mechanical stability that impacts life.

SOFC: The SOFC is the fuel cell with the longest continuous development period, starting in the late 1950s, several years before the AFC. Because the electrolyte is solid, the cell can be cast into flexible shapes, such as tubular, planar, or monolithic. The solid ceramic construction of the cell also alleviates any cell hardware corrosion problems characterized by the liquid electrolyte cells and has the advantage of being impervious to gas cross-over from one electrode to the other. The absence of liquid also eliminates the problem of electrolyte movement or flooding in the electrodes. The kinetics of the cell are fast, and CO is a directly useable fuel as it is in the MCFC. There is no requirement for CO_2 at the cathode as with the MCFC. At the temperature of presently operating SOFCs (~1000°C), fuel can be reformed within the cell. The temperature of an SOFC is significantly higher than that of the MCFC. However, some of the rejected heat from an SOFC is needed for preheating the incoming process air.

The high temperature of the SOFC has its drawbacks. There are thermal expansion mismatches among materials, and sealing between cells is difficult in the flat plate configurations. The high operating temperature places severe constraints on materials selection and results in difficult fabrication processes. The SOFC also exhibits a high electrical resistivity in the electrolyte, which results in a lower cell performance than the MCFC by approximately 100 mV. Researchers would like to develop cells at a reduced temperature of 650°C, but the electrical resistivity of the presently used solid electrolyte material would increase.

Developers are using the advantages of fuel cells to identify early applications and addressing research and development issues to expand applications (see Sections 3 through 6).

1.6 Applications, Demonstrations, and Status

The characteristics, advantages, and disadvantages summarized in the previous section form the basis for selection of the candidate fuel cell types to respond to a variety of application needs. The major applications for fuel cells are as stationary electric power plants, including cogeneration units; as motive power for vehicles; and as on-board electric power for space vehicles or other closed environments. Derivative applications will be summarized.

1.6.1 Stationary Electric Power

One of the characteristics of fuel cell systems is that their efficiency is nearly unaffected by size. This means that small, relatively high efficient power plants can be developed, thus avoiding the higher cost exposure associated with large plant development. As a result, initial stationary plant development has been focused on several hundred kW to low MW capacity plants. Smaller plants (several hundred kW to 1 or 2 MW) can be sited at the user's facility and are suited for cogeneration operation, that is, the plants produce electricity and thermal energy. Larger, dispersed plants (1 to 10 MW) are likely to be used for dispersed electric-only use. The plants are fueled primarily with natural gas. Once these plants are commercialized and price improvements materialize, fuel cells will be considered for large base-load plants because of their high efficiency. The base-load plants could be fueled by natural gas or coal. The fuel product from a coal gasifier, once cleaned, is compatible for use with fuel cells. Systems integration issues show that high temperature fuel cells closely match coal gasifier operation.

Operation of complete, self-contained, stationary plants has been demonstrated using PEFC, PAFC, MCFC, and SOFC technology. Demonstrations of these technologies that occurred before 1994 were addressed in previous editions of the Fuel Cell Handbook and in the literature of the period. Recent U.S. manufacturer experience with these various fuel cell technologies has produced timely information. A case in point is the 200 kW PAFC on-site plant, the PC-25, that is the first to enter the commercial market. The plant was developed by International Fuel Cells Corporation (IFC) and is built by the ONSI Corporation, both independent subsidiaries of United Technologies Corporation (UTC). The Toshiba Corporation of Japan and Ansaldo SpA of Italy are partners with UTC in IFC. The on-site plant is proving to be an economic and beneficial addition to the operating systems of commercial buildings and industrial facilities because it is superior to conventional technologies in reliability, efficiency, and ease of siting. Because the PC-25 is the first available commercial unit, it serves as a model for fuel cell application. Because of its attributes, the PC-25 is being installed in various applications, such as hospitals, hotels, large office buildings, manufacturing sites and institutions, to meet the following requirements:

- On-site energy
- Continuous power - backup
- Uninterrupted power supply
- Premium power quality
- Independent power source

During the last several years, 150 to 170 PC-25s have been placed in service in 14 countries; 115 plants are operating presently. As of May 20, 1997, 185 plants had been ordered (6). Characteristics of the plant are as follows:

• Power Capacity	0 to 200 kW with natural gas fuel (-30 to 45°C, up to 150 m)
• Voltage and Phasing	480/277 volts at 60 Hz ; 400/230 volts at 50 Hz
• Thermal Energy (Cogeneration)	740,000 kJ/hour at 60°C (700,000 Btu/hour heat at 140°F); Mod provides 369,000 kJ/hour at 120°C (350,000 Btu/hour at 250°F) and 369,000 kJ/hour at 60°C
• Electric Connection	Grid-connected for on-line service and grid-independent for on-site premium service
• Power Factor	Adjustable between 0.85 to 1.0
• Transient Overload	None
• Grid Voltage Unbalance	1%
• Grid Frequency Range	+/-3%
• Voltage Harmonic Limits	<3%
• Plant Dimensions	3 m (10 ft) wide by 3 m (10 ft) high by 5.5 m (18 ft) long, not including a small fan cooling module (5)
• Plant Weight	17,230 kg (38,000 lb)

Results from the operating units to date are as follows: total fleet operation stands at over 2 million hours producing 320,000 MWhr of electricity (7). The plants achieve 40% LHV electric efficiency, and overall use of the fuel energy approaches 80% for cogeneration applications (8). Operations confirm that the rejected heat from the initial PAFC plants can be used for heating water, space heating, and low pressure steam. Two plants have completed over 40,000 hours of operation, one in the U.S. and one in Japan (9). Fourteen additional plants have operated over

35,000 hours. The longest continuous run stands at 9500 hours for a unit purchased by Tokyo Gas for use in a Japanese office building (10). This plant ended its duration record because it had to be shut down because of mandated maintenance by regulation. It is estimated at this time that cell stacks can achieve a life of 5 to 7 years. The fleet has attained an average of over 95% availability. The latest model, the PC-25C, is expected to achieve over 96%. The plants have operated on natural gas, propane, butane, land fill gas (11, 12), hydrogen (13), and gas from anaerobic digestors (14). Emissions are so low (see Figure 1-5) that the plant is exempt from air permitting in the South Coast and Bay Area (CA) Air Quality Management Districts, which have the most stringent limits in the U.S. The sound pressure level is 62 dBA at 9 meters (30 feet) from the unit. The PC-25 has been subjected to ambient conditions varying from -32°C to +49°C and altitudes from sea level to 1600 meters (~1 mile). Impressive ramp rates result from the solid state electronics. The PC-25 can be ramped at 10 kW/sec up or down in the grid connected mode. The ramp rate for the grid independent mode is idle to full power in ~one cycle or essentially one-step instantaneous from idle to 200 kW. Following the initial ramp to full power, the unit can adjust at an 80 kW/sec ramp up or down in one cycle.

The unit price of the latest PC-25s is approximately $3000/kW. Installation costs have been mentioned at $85,000 up (~$40/kW up), depending on the complexity of the installation. Recent customers have obtained a Federal Grant rebate of $1000/kW as the result of the Clean Air Act Program. The PC-25 program also has received the support of the U.S. military, which has developed a program to install 30 units at government facilities.

The fuel cell stacks are made and assembled into units at an 80,000 ft^2 facility located in South Windsor, Connecticut, U.S.. Low cost/high volume production depends on directly insertable sub-assemblies as complete units and highly automatic processes such as robotic component handling and assembly. The stack assembly is grouped in a modified spoke arrangement to allow for individual manufacturing requirements of each of the cell components while bringing them in a continuous flow to a central stacking elevator (15).

Ballard Generation Systems, a subsidiary of Ballard Power Systems, has produced the only PEFC stationary on-site plant to date. It has these characteristics:

- Power Capacity — 250 kW with natural gas fuel
- Electric Efficiency — 40% LHV
- Thermal Energy — 854,600 kJ/hour at 74°C (810,000 Btu/hour at 165°F)
- Plant Dimensions — 2.4 m (8 ft) wide by 2.4 m (8 ft) high by 5.7 m (18.5 ft) long
- Plant Weight — 12,100 kg (26,700 lb)

One plant demonstration, which began operation in August 1997, has been completed. The plant achieved an electric efficiency of 40% LHV. Ballard is in the process of securing plant orders for field testing of additional plants. It expects field trials in 1998 to 2001 and commercial production of the plant with the characteristics listed above in 2002. Partners are GPU International, GEC Alsthom, and EBARA Corporation (16).

An Energy Research Corporation (ERC) 2 MW utility scale plant demonstration, a joint private sector/government program, began operation in April 1996 at a City of Santa Clara (California) Municipal Electric site. This demonstration was the largest plant test to date based on MCFC technology. The plant included 16 atmospheric, internal reforming MCFC stacks, each rated at 125 kW.

Specific project criteria (17) that were successful included rated output, peak operation (reached peak of 1.93 MW AC), voltage harmonic power quality, 2 ppm NOx, undetectable SOx, and operation within noise limits (<60 dBA at 100 feet from the power equipment). The plant achieved an efficiency of 44% LHV. Because this was the first test of a large MCFC plant, supplemental fuel was used to ensure stability. This fuel would not be required in a commercial setting, and efficiency would improve to 49% without it (18). The ramp rate was 3.3% power per minute (maximum 4.8%).

There were problems with this first-of-a-kind plant. After 550 hours of operation, peculiar electric behavior was observed. Dielectrics in the piping system used to insulate the fuel cell stacks' high voltage had been damaged. This was attributed to a glue that was used to attach thermal insulation to the stacks, feed and exit process lines, and dielectric insulators. It carbonized and became electrically conductive during elevated temperature operation. As a result, the dielectrics and some piping had to be replaced. The plant was restarted at a power level of 1.0 MW AC_{net}, but it soon had to be reconfigured to operate with the eight stacks that were not damaged. After maintenance, the plant was brought back on line at 500 kW, because of lower operating temperatures and the impact of adverse thermal gradients in the stack. Total operating time reached 6900 hours with 4900 hours of hot time when the test was concluded in March 1997 (19). The plant operated 3400 hours in a grid connected mode.

The focus of the utility demonstration and ERC's fuel cell development program is the commercialization of a 2.8 MW MCFC plant. Characteristics of the internal reforming ERC early commercial MCFC plant are (20) as follows:

- Power Capacity — 2.8MW net AC
- Electric efficiency — ~58% (LHV) on natural gas
- Voltage and Phasing — Site dependent, Voltage is site dependent, 3 phase, 60 Hz
- Thermal energy — ~4.2 million kJ/hour (~4 million Btu/hour)
- Availability — 95%

A demonstration of the commercial prototype is being planned at a site to be determined (19). ERC is also participating in the commercialization of a 300 kW MCFC cogeneration unit with MTU Friedrichshafen, an affiliate of Diamler Benz. This power plant has been demonstrated at a MTU facility; an improved utility demonstration is imminent. ERC has a licensing agreement with MTU to manufacture and market the plants in North America.

The latest test of a plant based on external reforming, pressurized MCFC technology was conducted at the Miramar Naval Air Station in San Diego, California (21). The nominal 250 kW MCFC unit was manufactured by a consortium headed by M-C Power Corporation. Characteristics of the external reforming MCFC plant are as follows:

- Capacity 274 kW AC_{net}
- NOx <1ppm
- SOx <0.01 ppm
- Efficiency 44.4% electric, 54.4% cogeneration.
- Pressure 60 psia Steam out 157 kg/hour (346 lb/hour) at (338°F or 115 psia.

Testing of the Miramar plant commenced on January 10, 1997, and the plant achieved power on January 24. It operated until May 12, accumulating 2350 hours, 1566 hours of which was on load. The maximum power of the generator was 206 kW.

The test demonstrated system integration and operational control. It verified the mathematical model for predicting performance by test. The fuel cell stack exhibited a uniform voltage distribution, averaging 720 mV ± 20 mV/cell. Other results were as follows: no electrolyte pumping; reliable pressure operation; excellent flat plate reformer operation that met output, conversion efficiency, and energy efficiency; and production of cogeneration steam for the air station's district heating system (160 kg/hour/350 lb/hour of 8.5 atmosphere steam/315°C).

Not all operation was satisfactory. There were problems with the recycle gas blower, turbocharger, and inverter. It was found that the turbocharger and recycle blower were not robust. Inverter shut downs occurred frequently at the start of testing because of a susceptibility of the logic board to electromotive interference and incorrect inverter control logic. A loose set of AC power connections within the inverter cabinet caused random over-voltage transients. The plant had to be shut down each time there was an inverter problem because there was no place to dump the electric load. This was corrected later in the test when a DC load bank was installed. Afterwards, the voltage problem could be isolated, then corrected. The control logic of the inverter was incorrectly set at first to constant power rather than constant current. This caused voltage drops when the fuel cell load was increased. Once these problems were corrected, the inverter responded well during the balance of testing. The numerous shutdowns had an impact on fuel cell performance. Because of the inverter problems, it was not possible to raise the power level above 125 kW.

The next demonstration of an external reforming MCFC will be at the Miramar NAS plant site. A new 75 kW stack will be installed within the existing plant to demonstrate improved resistance to corrosion. The turbocharger and the recycle blower will be changed to more robust units. This demonstration is scheduled to start by the end of 1998 and is planned for a 9 to 12 month period. After evaluating the 75 kW stack, a new 250 kW stack will be installed at the Miramar site toward the end of 1999 to demonstrate full scale plant operation. This will be followed by four commercial field trials. Another plant, with 1 MW capacity, is being planned, in conjunction with the Environmental Protection Agency, to operate on off-gases from a wastewater treatment facility digester in King County, Washington. Startup of this plant is scheduled for late 2001.

The eventual early commercial goal is to commercialize two generators, one at 500 kW and one at 1 MW. The 500 kW unit is expected to achieve an efficiency of 52% LHV electric-only, a cogeneration efficiency of 67% or, with modification, 80 to 85%.

There are two current SOFC demonstrations operating on user sites. Both of these units were produced by Siemens Westinghouse Power Corporation, with headquarters in Orlando, Florida. The Power Generation Unit of the Westinghouse Corporation, which included the Westinghouse SOFC Program, was purchased recently by Siemens AG. The capacity of the two plants is respectively 25 kW and 100 kW. The 25 kW unit is on test at the University of California's National Fuel Cell Research Center located in Irvine, California. The unit typically operates at 21.7 kW DC and 173 amperes. The unit has realized a cumulative operating time of over 9500 hours (includes 5580 hours previous testing while installed at Southern California Edison's Highgrove Station). An interesting aspect of the plant is that it sat dormant and unattended for two years between sites.

The nominal 100 kW 50 Hz unit is presently operating at the NUON District Heating site in Westvoort, The Netherlands. The unit is sponsored by EDB/ELSAM, a consortium of Dutch and Danish Energy distribution companies. Site acceptance was completed by February 6, 1998. Since then, this system has operated unattended, delivering 105 kW ac to the grid for over 4000 hours. The electric only efficiency is 45%, plus the plant supplies 85 kW of hot water at 110°C to the local district heating system. The plant, which consists of three major systems, measures 8.42 m long by 2.75 m wide by 3.58 m high.

The Siemens Westinghouse SOFC commercialization plan is focused on an initial offering of a hybrid fuel cell/gas turbine plant. The fuel cell module replaces the combustion chamber of the gas turbine engine. Figure 1-6 shows the benefit behind this combined plant approach. Additional details are provided in Section 7. As a result of the hybrid approach, the 1 MW early commercial unit is expected to attain ~60% efficiency LHV when operating on natural gas.

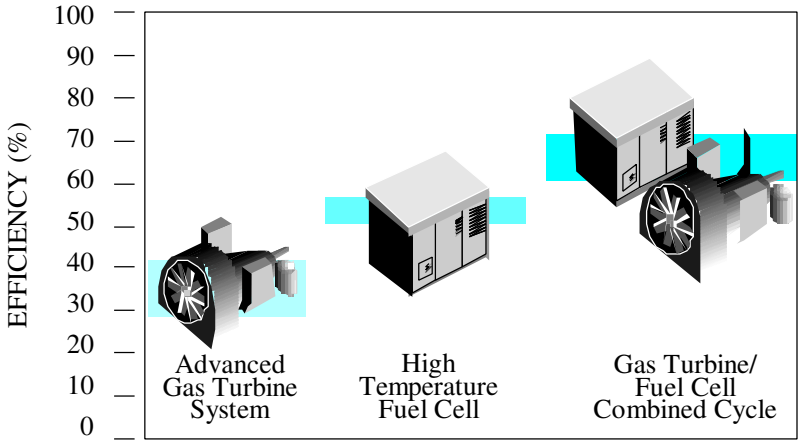


Figure 1-6 Combining the SOFC with a Gas Turbine Engine to Improve Efficiency

The military finds certain characteristics of fuel cell power plants desirable for field duty. Foremost, a fuel cell unit is quiet so it can be close to the front line. It has a low heat trace, and it can be scaled to various sizes, from a few kW backpack to larger mobile power plant. The main drawback for the military is that a logistic fuel infrastructure exists. Logistic fuels (defined as easily transportable and stored, and compatible with military uses) are difficult to convert to hydrogen for fuel cell use. The burden of changing the fuel infrastructure to accommodate lighter fuels, normally used in fuel cells, is far greater than the benefits fuel cells offer the military. The Advanced Research Projects Agency of DOD funded several projects to investigate adapting logistics fuels to fuel cell use.

IFC conducted testing of a 100 kW mobile electric power plant (MEP) with the logistic fuels of JP-8 and DF-2. An auto-thermal reformer that achieved 98% conversion was used to convert the logistic fuel to a methane rich fuel.

ERC tested a lab-scale carbonate fuel cell stack on a model diesel-like fuel (Exxsol) using an adiabatic pre-reformer to convert the liquid fuel to methane in 1991 to 1993. In 1995 and 1996, ERC verified a 32 kW MCFC stack operation on jet fuel (JP-8) and diesel (DF-2) in system integrated tests using the diesel-to-methane adiabatic pre-reformer approach. Test results showed that there was a 5% power derating compared to natural gas operation.

The 25 kW SOFC power unit (see Siemens Westinghouse, above) was fitted with a similar pre-reformer to the ERC and operated with JP-8 (766 hours) and DF-2 (1555 hours) while the unit was installed at SCE's Highgrove Station.

SOFCo, a limited partnership of Babcock and Wilcox (a MeDermott International company) and Ceramatec (an Elkem company), has tested a planar SOFC unit for the MEP program that will operate on logistic fuels.

All three demonstrations showed that fuel cell units can be operated with military logistic fuels (22).

An eventual market for fuel cells is the large (100 to 300 MW), base-loaded, stationary plants operating on coal or natural gas. Another related, early opportunity may be in repowering older, existing plants with high-temperature fuel cells (23). MCFCs and SOFCs coupled with coal gasifiers have the best attributes to compete for the large, base load market. The rejected heat from the fuel cell system can be used to produce steam for the existing plant's turbines. Studies showing the potential of high-temperature fuel cells for plants of this size have been performed (see Section 7). These plants are expected to attain from 50 to 60% efficiency based on the HHV of the fuel. However, the market for large stationary power plants will be difficult because of the coupling of a coal gasifier with fuel cells. Coal gasifiers produce a fuel gas product requiring cleaning to the stringent requirements of the fuel cells' electrochemical environment, a costly process. The trend of environmental regulations has been for even more stringent cleanup. If this trend continues, other technologies will be subject to additional cost for cleanup while the system performance degrades. This will improve the competitive position of plants based on the fuel cell approach. Fuel cell systems will emit less than target emissions limits. U.S. developers have begun investigating the effect of coal gas on MCFCs and SOFCs (24, 25, 26). An ERC 20 kW MCFC stack was tested for a total of 4000 hours, of which 3900 hours was conducted at the

Plaquemine, LA, site on coal gas as well as pipeline gas. The test included 1500 hours of operation using 9142 kJ/m^3 syngas from a slip stream of a 2180 tonne/day Destec entrained-bed gasifier. The fuel processing system incorporated cold gas cleanup for bulk removal of H_2S and other contaminants allowing the 21 kW MCFC stack to demonstrate that the ERC MCFC technology can operate on either natural gas or coal gas.

User groups have organized in conjunction with each of the manufacturers stationary plant development programs. The groups are listed below:

• PAFC, ONSI	The North American Fuel Cell Owners Group
• MCFC, ERC and M-C Power	Respectively: The Fuel Cell Commercialization Group and The Alliance to Commercialize Carbonate Technology
• SOFC, Siemens Westinghouse	SOFC Commercialization Association (SOCA)

These groups provide invaluable information from a user viewpoint about fuel cell technology for stationary power plant application. They can be contacted though the manufacturers.

A series of standards is being developed to facilitate the application of stationary fuel cell technology power plants. Standard development activities presently underway are

• Design and Manufacturing Standard	ANSI Z21.83/CGA 12.10
• Interconnect Standards for Interfacing	Revive/Revise ANSI/IEEE Std 1001-1988
• Performance Test	ASME PTC50, Fuel Cell Performance Code Committee
• Emergency Generator Standards	NFPA 70,110
• Installation Standard	Review NFPA TC 850

1.6.2 Vehicle Motive Power

Since the late 1980s, there has been a strong push to develop fuel cells for use in light-duty and heavy-duty vehicle propulsion. A major drive for this development is the need for clean, efficient cars, trucks, and buses that can operate on conventional fuels (gasoline, diesel), as well as renewable and alternative fuels (hydrogen, methanol, ethanol, natural gas, and other hydrocarbons). With hydrogen as the on-board fuel, such vehicles would be zero emission vehicles. With on-board fuels other than hydrogen, the fuel cell systems would use an appropriate fuel processor to convert the fuel to hydrogen, yielding vehicle power trains with very low emissions and high efficiencies. Further, such vehicles offer the advantages of electric drive and low maintenance because of the few critical moving parts. This development is being sponsored by various governments in North America, Europe, and Japan, as well as by major automobile manufacturers worldwide. As of May 1998, several fuel cell-powered cars, vans, and buses operating on hydrogen and methanol have been demonstrated.

In the early 1970s, K. Kordesch modified a 1961 Austin A-40 two-door, four-passenger sedan to an air-hydrogen fuel cell/battery hybrid car (27). This vehicle used a 6-kW alkaline fuel cell in conjunction with lead acid batteries, and operated on hydrogen carried in compressed gas cylinders mounted on the roof. The car was operated on public roads for three years and about 21,000 km.

In 1994 and 1995, H-Power (Belleville, New Jersey) headed a team that built three PAFC/battery hybrid transit buses (28, 29). These 9 meter (30 foot), 25 seat (with space for two wheel chairs) buses used a 50 kW fuel cell and a 100 kW, 180 amp-hour nickel cadmium battery.

Recently, the major activity in transportation fuel cell development has focused on the polymer electrolyte fuel cell (PEFC). In 1993, Ballard Power Systems (Burnaby, British Columbia, Canada) demonstrated a 10 m (32 foot) light-duty transit bus with a 120 kW fuel cell system, followed by a 200 kW, 12 meter (40 foot) heavy-duty transit bus in 1995 (30). These buses use no traction batteries. They operate on compressed hydrogen as the on-board fuel. In 1997, Ballard provided 205 kW (275 HP) PEFC units for a small fleet of hydrogen-fueled, full-size transit buses for demonstrations in Chicago, Illinois, and Vancouver, British Columbia. Working in collaboration with Ballard, Daimler-Benz built a series of PEFC-powered vehicles, ranging from passenger cars to buses (31). The first such vehicles were hydrogen-fueled. A methanol-fueled PEFC A-class car unveiled by Daimler-Benz in 1997 has a 640 km (400 mile) range. Plans are to offer a commercial vehicle by 2004. A hydrogen-fueled (metal hydride for hydrogen storage), fuel cell/battery hybrid passenger car was built by Toyota in 1996, followed in 1997 by a methanol-fueled car built on the same RAV4 platform (32).

Other major automobile manufacturers, including General Motors, Volkswagen, Volvo, Honda, Chrysler, Nissan, and Ford, also have announced plans to build prototype polymer electrolyte fuel cell vehicles operating on hydrogen, methanol, or gasoline (33). IFC (7) and Plug Power in the U.S., and Ballard Power Systems of Canada (16), are participating in separate programs to build 50 to 100 kW fuel cell systems for vehicle motive power. Other fuel cell manufacturers are involved in similar vehicle programs. Some are developing fuel cell-powered utility vehicles, golf carts, etc. (34, 35).

1.6.3 Space and Other Closed Environment Power

The application of fuel cells in the space program (1 kW PEFC in the Gemini program and 1.5 kW AFC in the Apollo program) was demonstrated in the 1960s. More recently, three 12 kW AFC units have been used for at least 87 missions with 65,000 hours flight time in the Space Shuttle Orbiter. In these space applications, the fuel cells use pure reactant gases. IFC also has produced a H_2/O_2 30 kW unit for the Navy's Lockheed Deep Quest vehicle. It operates at depths of 1500 meters (5000 feet). Ballard Power Systems has produced an 80 kW PEFC fuel cell unit for submarine use (methanol fueled) and for portable power system.

1.6.4 Derivative Applications

Because of the modular nature of fuel cells, they are attractive for use in small portable units, ranging in size from 5 W or smaller to 100 W power levels. Examples of uses include a Ballard fuel cell demonstrating 20 hour operation of a portable power unit (36) and an IFC military backpack. There also has been technology transfer from fuel cell system components. The best example is a joint IFC and Praxair, Inc., venture to develop a unit that converts natural gas to 99.999% pure hydrogen based on using fuel cell reformer technology and a pressure swing adsorption process.

1.7 References

1. A.J. Appleby, F.R. Foulkes, *Fuel Cell Handbook*, Van Nostrand Reinhold, New York, NY, 1989.
2. *Report of the DOE Advanced Fuel-Cell Commercialization Working Group*, Edited by S.S. Penner, DOE/ER/0643, prepared by the DOE Advanced Fuel Cell Working Group (AFC2WG) or the United States Department of Energy under Contract No. DEFG03-93ER30213, March 1995.
3. K. Kordesch, J. Gsellmann, S. Jahangir, M. Schautz, in *Proceedings of the Symposium on Porous Electrodes: Theory and Practice,* Edited by H.C. Maru, T. Katan, M.G. Klein, The Electrochemical Society, Inc., Pennington, NJ, p. 163, 1984.
4. A. Pigeaud, H.C. Maru, L. Paetsch, J. Doyon, R. Bernard, in *Proceedings of the Symposium on Porous Electrodes: Theory and Practice,* Edited by H.C. Maru, T. Katan, M.G. Klein, The Electrochemical Society, Inc., Pennington, NJ, p. 234, 1984.
5. J.M. King, N. Ishikawa, "Phosphoric Acid Fuel Cell Power Plant Improvements and Commercial Fleet Experience," Nov. 96 Fuel Cell Seminar.
6. www.hamilton-standard.com/ifc-onsi/ifc/news/may203.htm.
7. AOL News, "Fuel Cells Deliver Two Million Hours of Green Power; More than 160 PC25™ Fuel Cell Power Plants Now Operating Worldwide," July 1, 1998.
8. K. Yokota, et al., "GOI 11 MW FC Plant Operation Interim Report," in *Fuel Cell Program and Abstracts*, 1992 Fuel Cell Seminar, Tucson, AZ, November 29-December 2, 1992.
9. Communications with IFC, September 21, 1998.
10. ONSI Press Release, "Fuel Cell Sets World Record; Runs 9,500 Hours Nonstop," May 20, 1997.
11. Northeast Utilities System Press Release, "Converting Landfill Gas into Electricity is an Environmental Plus," June 24, 1996.
12. "Groton's Tidy Machine," Public Power, March-April 1997.
13. ONSI Press Release, "World's First Hydrogen Fueled Fuel Cell Begins Operation in Hamburg, Germany," November 7, 1997.
14. "Anaerobic Gas Fuel Cell Shows Promise," Modern Power Systems, June 1997.
15. E.W. Hall, W.C. Riley, G.J. Sandelli, "PC25™ Product and Manufacturing Experience," IFC, Fuel Cell Seminar, November 1996.
16. www.ballard.com, 1998.
17. B.S. Baker, "Fuel Cell Systems for Utilities," ERC, American Power Conference, April 1997.
18. A.J. Leo, A.J. Skok, T.P. O´Shea, "Santa Clara Direct Carbonate Fuel Cell Demonstration," *Proceedings of the Fuel Cells ´97 Review Meeting*, FETC, Morgantown, WV, August, 1997.
19. B.S. Baker, "Carbonate Fuel Cells - A Decade of Progress," 191st Meeting, Electrochemical

Society, May 1997.
20. Information supplied by ERC for the Fuel Cell Handbook, 1998.
21. R.O. Petkus, "Successful Test of a 250 kW Molten Carbonate Fuel Cell Power Generator at NAS Miramar," Power-Gen International '97, Dallas, TX, December 10, 1997.
22. M.M. Piwetz, J.S. Larsen, T.S. Christensen, "Hydrodesulfurization and Pre-reforming of Logistic Fuels for Use in Fuel Cell Applications," *Fuel Cell Seminar Program and Abstracts*, Courtesy Associates, Inc., November 1996.
23. Westinghouse Electric Corporation, Bechtel Group, Inc., "Solid Oxide Fuel Cell Repowering of Highgrove Station Unit 1, Final Report," prepared for Southern California Edison Research Center, March 1992.
24. ERC, "Effects of Coal-Derived Trace Species on the Performance of Molten Carbonate Fuel Cells," topical report prepared for U.S. DOE/METC, DOE/MC/25009-T26, October 1991.
25. N. Maskalick, "Contaminant Effects in Solid Oxide Fuel Cells," in *Agenda and Abstracts*, Joint Contractors Meeting, *Fuel Cells and Coal-Fired Heat Engines Conference*, U.S. DOE/METC, August 3-5, 1993.
26. D.M. Rastler, C. Keeler, C.V. Chang, "Demonstration of a Carbonate on Coal Derived Gas," Report 15, in *An EPRI/GRI Fuel Cell Workshop on Technology Research and Development*. Stonehart Associates, Madison, CT, 1993.
27. K.V. Kordesch, "City Car with H_2-Air Fuel Cell and Lead Battery," *6th Intersociety Energy Conversion Engineering Conference*, SAE Paper No. 719015, 1971.
28. A. Kaufman, "Phosphoric Acid Fuel Cell Bus Development," *Proceedings of the Annual Automotive Technology Development Contractors' Coordination Meeting*, Dearborn, MI, October 24-27, 1994, SAE Proceedings Volume P-289, pp. 289-293, 1995.
29 R.R. Wimmer, "Fuel Cell Transit Bus Testing & Development at Georgetown University," *Proceedings of the Thirty Second Intersociety Energy Conversion Engineering Conference*, July 27-August 1, 1997, Honolulu, HI, pp. 825-830, 1997.
30. N.C. Otto, P.F. Howard, "Transportation Engine Commercialization at Ballard Power Systems," *Program and Abstracts 1996 Fuel Cell Seminar*, November 17-20, 1996, Orlando, FL, pp. 559-562.
31. F. Panik, "Fuel Cells for Vehicle Application in Cars - Bringing the Future Closer," J. Power Sources, 71, 36-38, 1998.
32. S. Kawatsu, "Advanced PEFC Development for Fuel Cell Powered Vehicles," J. Power Sources, 71, 150-155, 1998.
33. *Fuel-Cell Technology: Powering the Future*, Electric Line, November/December 1996.
34. M. Graham, F. Barbir, F. Marken, M. Nadal, "Fuel Cell Power System for Utility Vehicle," *Program and Abstracts 1996 Fuel Cell Seminar*, November 17-20, 1996, Orlando, FL, pp. 571-574.
35. P.A. Lehman, C.E. Chamberlin, "Design and Performance of a Prototype Fuel Cell Powered Vehicle," *Program and Abstracts 1996 Fuel Cell Seminar*, November 17-20, 1996, Orlando, FL, pp. 567-570.
36. J. Leslie, "Dawn of the Hydrogen Age," Wired (magazine), October 1997.

2. FUEL CELL PERFORMANCE

The purpose of this section is to provide the framework to understand the chemical and thermodynamic operation of fuel cells, i.e., how operating conditions affect the performance of fuel cells. The impact of variables, such as temperature, pressure, and gas constituents, on fuel cell performance needs to be assessed to predict how the cells interact with the power plant system supporting it. Understanding of the impact of these variables allows system analysis studies to "engineer" a specific fuel cell application. The first part of this section is intended for those who need to understand the practical thermodynamics that lead to a description of cell operation and performance. Practical cell thermodynamics is the link between fuel cell design, Section 1, and cell performance variables, Section 3 through Section 6. The second part of the section, Supplemental Thermodynamics, is a limited expansion of the Practical Thermodynamics to apprise interested readers and students of additional fundamentals. Neither of these topics is intended to provide a rigorous or detailed explanation of fuel cell thermodynamics. Numerous fuel cell books and scientific papers are available to provide additional details, (see General Fuel Cell References, Section 9.3).

Readers interested only in understanding systems incorporating fuel cells should proceed directly to the systems section, Section 7.

2.1 Practical Thermodynamics

A logical first step in understanding the operation of a fuel cell is to define its ideal performance. Once the ideal performance is determined, losses can be calculated and then deducted from the ideal performance to describe the actual operation. Section 2.1.1 is a description of the thermodynamics that characterize the ideal performance. Actual performance is addressed in Section 2.1.2. Section 2.1.3 provides a lead-in to the development of equations in Section 3 through Section 6 that quantify the actual cell performance as a function of operating conditions for PAFC, PEFC, MCFC, and SOFC, respectively.

2.1.1 Ideal Performance

The ideal performance of a fuel cell depends on the electrochemical reactions that occur with different fuels and oxygen as summarized in Table 2-1. Low-temperature fuel cells (PAFC and PEFC) require noble metal electrocatalysts to achieve practical reaction rates at the anode and cathode, and H_2 is the only acceptable fuel. With high-temperature fuel cells (MCFC, SOFC), the requirements for catalysis are relaxed, and the number of potential fuels expands. Carbon monoxide "poisons" a noble metal anode catalyst such as platinum (Pt) in low-temperature fuel

cells, but it serves as a potential source of H_2 in high-temperature fuel cells where non-noble metal catalysts such as nickel (Ni) are used.

Note that H_2, CO, and CH_4 are shown in Table 2-1 as undergoing anodic oxidation. In actuality, insignificant direct oxidation of the CO and CH_4 may occur. It is common system analysis practice to assume that H_2, the more readily oxidized fuel, is produced by CO and CH_4 reacting, at equilibrium, with H_2O through the water gas shift and steam reforming reactions, respectively. The H_2 calculated to be produced from CO and CH_4, along with any H_2 in the fuel supply stream, is referred to as equivalent H_2. The temperature and catalyst of present MCFCs provide the proper environment for the water gas shift reaction to produce H_2 and CO_2 from CO and H_2O. An MCFC that reacts only H_2 and CO is known as an external reforming (ER) MCFC. In an internal reforming (IR) MCFC, the reforming reaction to produce H_2 and CO_2 from CH_4 and H_2O can occur if a reforming catalyst is placed in proximity to the anode to promote the reaction. The direct oxidation of CO and CH_4 in a high-temperature SOFC is feasible without the catalyst, but again the direct oxidation of these fuels is favored less than the water gas shift of CO to H_2 and reforming of CH_4 to H_2. These are critical arguments in determining the equations needed to describe the electrical characteristics and the energy balance of the various type cells. It is fortunate that converting CO and CH_4 to equivalent H_2, then reacting within the cell simplifies analysis while accurately predicting the electrochemical behavior of the fuel cell.

Table 2-1 Electrochemical Reactions in Fuel Cells

Fuel Cell	Anode Reaction	Cathode Reaction
Proton Exchange Membrane	$H_2 \rightarrow 2H^+ + 2e^-$	$\frac{1}{2} O_2 + 2H^+ + 2e^- \rightarrow H_2O$
Alkaline	$H_2 + 2(OH)^- \rightarrow 2H_2O + 2e^-$	$\frac{1}{2} O_2 + H_2O + 2e^- \rightarrow 2(OH)^-$
Phosphoric Acid	$H_2 \rightarrow 2H^+ + 2e^-$	$\frac{1}{2} O_2 + 2H^+ + 2e^- \rightarrow H_2O$
Molten Carbonate	$H_2 + CO_3^= \rightarrow H_2O + CO_2 + 2e^-$ $CO + CO_3^= \rightarrow 2CO_2 + 2e^-$	$\frac{1}{2} O_2 + CO_2 + 2e^- \rightarrow CO_3^=$
Solid Oxide	$H_2 + O^= \rightarrow H_2O + 2e^-$ $CO + O^= \rightarrow CO_2 + 2e^-$ $CH_4 + 4O^= \rightarrow 2H_2O + CO_2 + 8e^-$	$\frac{1}{2} O_2 + 2e^- \rightarrow O^=$

CO - carbon monoxide
CO_2 - carbon dioxide
$CO_3^=$ - carbonate ion
e^- - electron
H^+ - hydrogen ion
H_2 - hydrogen
H_2O - water
O_2 - oxygen
OH^- - hydroxyl ion

The ideal performance of a fuel cell is defined by its Nernst potential, represented as cell voltage. The overall cell reactions corresponding to the individual electrode reactions listed in Table 2-1 are given in Table 2-2, along with the corresponding form of the Nernst equation. The Nernst

equation provides a relationship between the ideal standard[2] potential[3] (E°) for the cell reaction and the ideal equilibrium potential (E) at other temperatures and partial pressures of reactants and products. Once the ideal potential at standard conditions is known, the ideal voltage can be determined at other temperatures and pressures through the use of these equations. According to the Nernst equation, the ideal cell potential at a given temperature can be increased by operating at higher reactant pressures, and improvements in fuel cell performance have, in fact, been observed at higher pressures (see Sections 3 through 6).

The reaction of H_2 and O_2 produces H_2O. When a carbon-containing fuel is involved in the anode reaction, CO_2 is also produced. For MCFCs, CO_2 is required in the cathode reaction to maintain an invariant carbonate concentration in the electrolyte. Because CO_2 is produced at the anode and consumed at the cathode in MCFCs, and because the concentrations in the anode and cathode feed streams are not necessarily equal, the Nernst equation in Table 2-2 includes the CO_2 partial pressure for both electrode reactions.

Table 2-2 Fuel Cell Reactions and the Corresponding Nernst Equations

Cell Reactions[a]	Nernst Equation
$H_2 + \frac{1}{2}O_2 \rightarrow H_2O$ 1	$E = E^\circ + (RT/2\mathcal{F}) \ln [P_{H_2} / P_{H_2O}] + (RT/2\mathcal{F}) \ln [P_{O_2}^{1/2}]$ 2
$H_2 + \frac{1}{2}O_2 + CO_{2\,(c)} \rightarrow H_2O + CO_{2\,(a)}$ 3	$E = E^\circ + (RT/2\mathcal{F}) \ln [P_{H_2} / P_{H_2O} (P_{CO_2})_{(a)}] + (RT/2\mathcal{F}) \ln [P_{O_2}^{1/2} (P_{CO_2})_{(c)}]$ 4
$CO + \frac{1}{2}O_2 \rightarrow CO_2$	$E = E^\circ + (RT/2\mathcal{F}) \ln [P_{CO} / P_{CO_2}] + (RT/2\mathcal{F}) \ln [P_{O_2}^{1/2}]$ 5
$CH_4 + 2O_2 \rightarrow 2H_2O + CO_2$ 6	$E = E^\circ + (RT/8\mathcal{F}) \ln [P_{CH_4} / P_{H_2O}^2 P_{CO_2}] + (RT/8\mathcal{F}) \ln [P_{O_2}^2]$ 7

(a) - anode
(c) - cathode
E - equilibrium potential
E° - standard potential
P - gas pressure
R - universal gas constant
T - temperature
F - Faraday's constant

a - The cell reactions are obtained from the anode and cathode reactions listed in Table 2-1.

The ideal standard potential of an H_2/O_2 fuel cell (E^o) is 1.229 volts with liquid water product. This value is shown in numerous chemistry texts (1) as the oxidation potential of H_2. The potential force also can be expressed as a change in Gibbs free energy (Section 2.2.2) for the reaction of hydrogen and oxygen. It will be shown later in this section that the change in Gibbs free energy increases as cell temperature decreases and that the ideal potential of a cell, E°, varies directly as Gibbs Free Energy. Figure 2-1 shows the relation of E° to cell temperature. Because the figure shows the potential of higher temperature cells, the ideal potential corresponds to a

2. Standard conditions are one atmospheric and 25°C (77°F).
3. The standard Nernst potential (E°) is the ideal cell voltage at standard conditions. It does not include losses that are found in an operating fuel cell. Thus, it can be thought of as the open circuit voltage.

reaction where the water product is in a gaseous state. Hence, E° is less than 1.229 at standard conditions when considering gaseous water product.

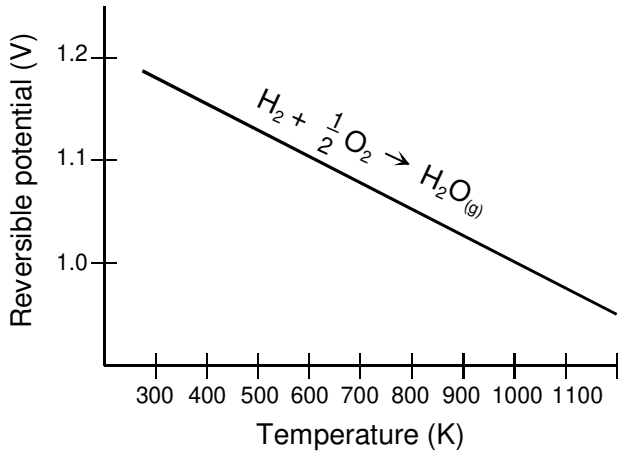


Figure 2-1 H_2/O_2 Fuel Cell Ideal Potential as a Function of Temperature

The impact of temperature on the ideal voltage, E, for the oxidation of hydrogen is shown in Table 2-3.

Table 2-3 Ideal Voltage as A Function of Cell Temperature

Temperature	25°C (298K)	80°C (353K)	205°C (478K)	650°C (923K)	1100°C (1373K)
Cell Type		PEFC	PAFC	MCFC	SOFC
Ideal Voltage	1.18	1.17	1.14	1.03	0.91

2.1.2 Actual Performance

Large, complex computer models are used by manufacturers to characterize the actual operation of fuel cells based on minute details of cell component design (physical dimensions, materials, etc.) along with physical considerations (transport phenomena, electrochemistry, etc.). These codes, often proprietary, are needed in the design and development of fuel cells, but would be cumbersome and time consuming for use in system analysis models. Simpler approaches are normally used for system studies. One approach, for example, would be to conduct tests at every condition that is expected to be analyzed in the system analysis; this would, however, be very costly. Instead, it is prudent to develop equations based on thermodynamic modeling that depict cell performance as various cell operating conditions are changed, such as temperature, pressure, and gas constituents. Thermodynamic modeling is used to depict the equations so that only a limited number of tests are needed to define design constants within the equation. Adjustments can be applied to a reference performance at known operating conditions to achieve the

performance at the desired operating conditions.

Useful amounts of work (electrical energy) are obtained from a fuel cell only when a reasonably current is drawn, but the actual cell potential is decreased from its equilibrium potential because of irreversible losses as shown in Figure 2-2. Several sources contribute to irreversible losses in a practical fuel cell. The losses, which are often called polarization, overpotential or overvoltage (η), originate primarily from three sources: (i) activation polarization (η_{act}), (ii) ohmic polarization (η_{ohm}), and (iii) concentration polarization (η_{conc}). These losses result in a cell voltage (V) for a fuel cell that is less than its ideal potential, E (V = E - Losses). Expressed graphically as a voltage/current density characteristic (Activation region and concentration region more representative of low-temperature cells):

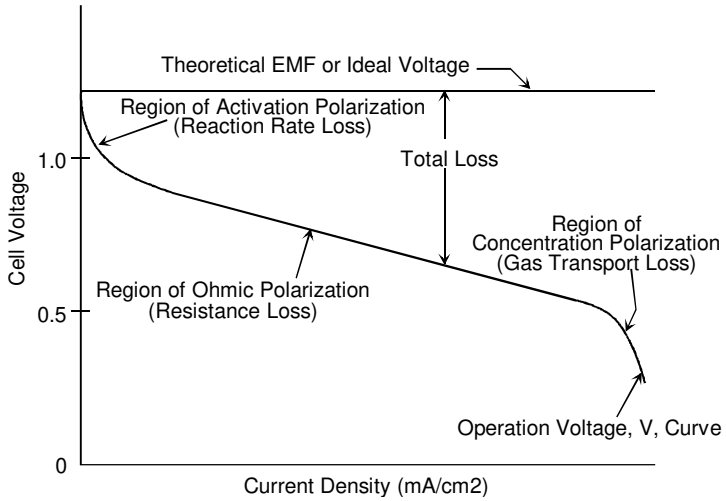


Figure 2-2 Ideal and Actual Fuel Cell Voltage/Current Characteristic

The activation polarization loss is dominant at low current density. At this point, electronic barriers have to be overcome prior to current and ion flow. Activation losses show some increase as current increases. Ohmic polarization (loss) varies directly with current, increasing over the whole range of current because cell resistance remains essentially constant. Gas transport losses occur over the entire range of current density, but these losses become prevalent at high limiting currents where it becomes difficult to provide enough reactants flow to the cell reaction sites.

Activation Polarization: Activation polarization is present when the rate of an electrochemical reaction at an electrode surface is controlled by sluggish electrode kinetics. In other words, activation polarization is directly related to the rates of electrochemical reactions. There is a close similarity between electrochemical and chemical reactions in that both involve an activation barrier that must be overcome by the reacting species. In the case of an electrochemical reaction with $\eta_{act} \geq$ 50-100 mV, η_{act} is described by the general form of the Tafel equation (see Section 2.2.4):

$$\eta_{act} = \frac{RT}{\alpha n \mathcal{F}} \ln \frac{i}{i_o} \qquad (2\text{-}1)$$

where α is the electron transfer coefficient of the reaction at the electrode being addressed, and i_o is the exchange current density (see Section 2.2.4).

Ohmic Polarization: Ohmic losses occur because of resistance to the flow of ions in the electrolyte and resistance to flow of electrons through the electrode materials. The dominant ohmic losses, through the electrolyte, are reduced by decreasing the electrode separation and enhancing the ionic conductivity of the electrolyte. Because both the electrolyte and fuel cell electrodes obey Ohm's law, the ohmic losses can be expressed by the equation

$$\eta_{ohm} = iR \tag{2-2}$$

where i is the current flowing through the cell, and R is the total cell resistance, which includes electronic, ionic, and contact resistance.

Concentration Polarization: As a reactant is consumed at the electrode by electrochemical reaction, there is a loss of potential due to the inability of the surrounding material to maintain the initial concentration of the bulk fluid. That is, a concentration gradient is formed. Several processes may contribute to concentration polarization: slow diffusion in the gas phase in the electrode pores, solution/dissolution of reactants/products into/out of the electrolyte, or diffusion of reactants/products through the electrolyte to/from the electrochemical reaction site. At practical current densities, slow transport of reactants/products to/from the electrochemical reaction site is a major contributor to concentration polarization:

$$\eta_{conc} = \frac{RT}{n\mathcal{F}} \ln\left(1 - \frac{i}{i_L}\right) \tag{2-3}$$

where i_L is the limiting current (see Section 2.2.4).

Summing of Electrode Polarization: Activation and concentration polarization can exist at both the positive (cathode) and negative (anode) electrodes in fuel cells. The total polarization at these electrodes is the sum of η_{act} and η_{conc}, or

$$\eta_{anode} = \eta_{act,a} + \eta_{conc,a} \tag{2-4}$$

and

$$\eta_{cathode} = \eta_{act,c} + \eta_{conc,c} \tag{2-5}$$

The effect of polarization is to shift the potential of the electrode ($E_{electrode}$) to a new value ($V_{electrode}$):

$$V_{electrode} = E_{electrode} \pm \left| \eta_{electrode} \right| \tag{2-6}$$

For the anode,

$$V_{anode} = E_{anode} + \left| \eta_{anode} \right| \tag{2-7}$$

and for the cathode,

$$V_{cathode} = E_{cathode} - \left| \eta_{cathode} \right| \tag{2-8}$$

The net result of current flow in a fuel cell is to increase the anode potential and to decrease the cathode potential, thereby reducing the cell voltage. Figure 2-3 illustrates the contribution to polarization of the two half cells for a PAFC. The reference point (zero polarization) is hydrogen. These shapes of the polarization curves are typical of other types of fuel cells.

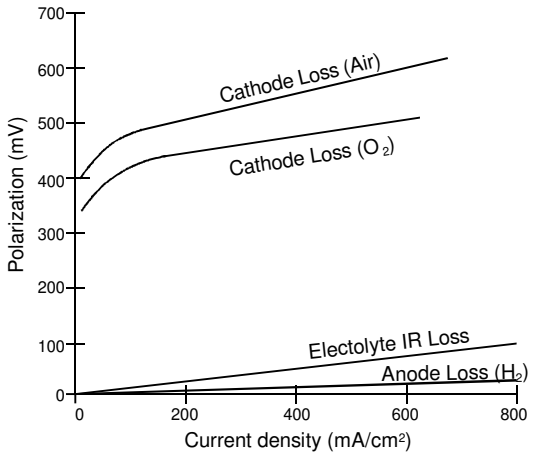


Figure 2-3 Contribution to Polarization of Anode and Cathode

Summing of Cell Voltage: The cell voltage includes the contribution of the anode and cathode potentials and ohmic polarization:

$$V_{cell} = V_{cathode} - V_{anode} - iR \tag{2-9}$$

When Equations (2-7) and (2-8) are substituted in Equation (2-9)

$$V_{cell} = E_{cathode} - \left| \eta_{cathode} \right| - (E_{anode} + \left| \eta_{anode} \right|) - iR \tag{2-10}$$

or

$$V_{cell} = \Delta E_e - \left| \eta_{cathode} \right| - \left| \eta_{anode} \right| - iR \tag{2-11}$$

where $\Delta E_e = E_{cathode} - E_{anode}$. Equation (2-11) shows that current flow in a fuel cell results in a decrease in the cell voltage because of losses by electrode and ohmic polarizations. The goal of fuel cell developers is to minimize the polarization so that V_{cell} approaches ΔE_e. This goal is approached by modifications to fuel cell design (improvement in electrode structures, better electrocatalysts, more conductive electrolyte, thinner cell components, etc.). For a given cell design, it is possible to improve the cell performance by modifying the operating conditions (e.g., higher gas pressure, higher temperature, change in gas composition to lower the gas impurity concentration). However, for any fuel cell, compromises exist between achieving higher performance by operating at higher temperature or pressure and the problems associated with the stability/durability of cell components encountered at the more severe conditions.

2.1.3 Fuel Cell Performance Variables

The performance of fuel cells is affected by operating variables (e.g., temperature, pressure, gas composition, reactant utilizations, current density) and other factors (impurities, cell life) that influence the ideal cell potential and the magnitude of the voltage losses described above. Any number of operating points can be selected for application of a fuel cell in a practical system, as illustrated by Figure 2-4.

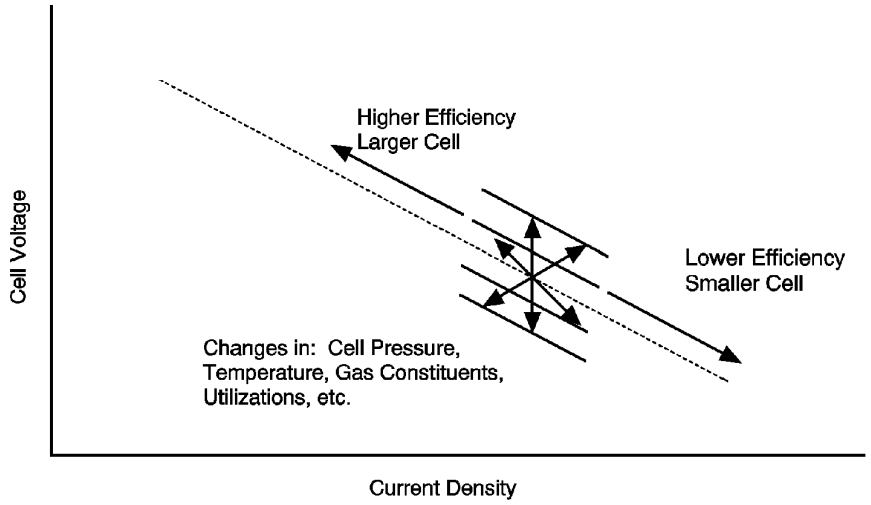


Figure 2-4 Flexibility of Operating Points According to Cell Parameters

Figure 2-4 represents the characteristics of a fuel cell once its physical design is set. Changing the cell operating parameters (temperature and pressure) can have either a beneficial or a detrimental impact on fuel cell performance and on the performance of other system components. These effects may not be in agreement. Changes in operating conditions may lower the cost of the cell, but increase the cost of the surrounding system. Usually, compromises in the operating parameters are necessary to meet the application requirements, obtain lowest system cost, and achieve acceptable cell life. Operating conditions are based on specific system requirements being defined, such as power level, voltage, or system weight. From this and through interrelated cycle studies, the power, voltage, and current requirements of the fuel cell stack and individual cells are determined. It is a matter of selecting a cell operating point (cell voltage and related current density) as shown by Figure 2-4 until the system requirements are satisfied (such as lowest cost, lightest unit, highest power density). For example, a design point at high current density will allow a smaller cell size at lower capital cost to be used for the stack, but a lower system efficiency results (because of the lower cell voltage) with attendant higher operating cost. This type of operating point would be typified by a vehicle application where light weight and small volume, as well as efficiency, are important drivers for cost effectiveness. Cells capable of higher current density operation would be of prime interest. Operating at a lower current density, but higher voltage (higher efficiency, lower operating cost) would be more suitable for stationary power plant operation. Operating at a higher pressure will increase cell performance, lowering cost. However, there will be a higher parasitic power to compress the reactants, and the cell stack pressure vessel and piping will have to withstand the greater pressure. This adds cost. It is

evident that the selection of the cell design point interacts with the system design (see Section 7).

Figure 2-5 presents the same information as Figure 2-4, but in a way to highlight another aspect of determining the cell design point. It would seem logical to design the cell to operate at the maximum power density that peaks at a higher current density (off to the right of the figure). However, operation at the higher power densities will mean operation at lower cell voltages or lower cell efficiency. Setting operation at the peak power density can cause instability in control because the system would have a tendency to vacillate between higher and lower current densities around the peak. It is usual practice to operate the cell to the left side of the power density peak and at a point that yields a good compromise of low operating cost (high cell efficiency that occurs at high voltage/low current density) and low capital cost (less cell area that occurs at low voltage/high current density).

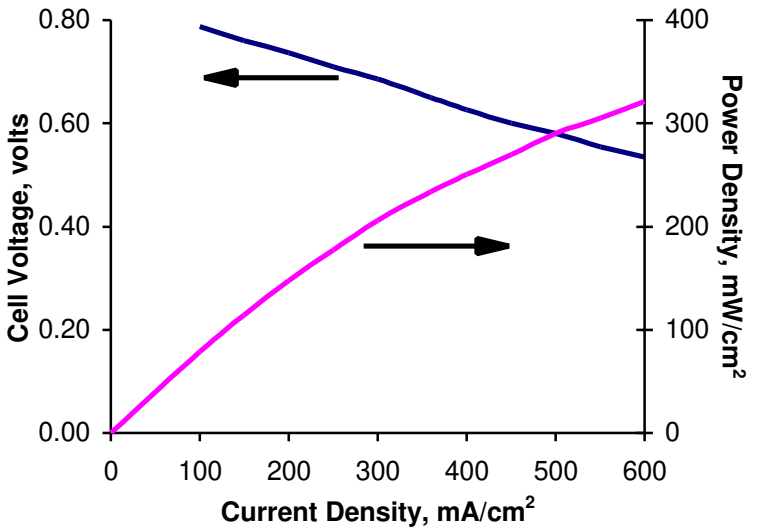


Figure 2-5 Voltage/Power Relationship

The equations describing performance variables, developed in Sections 3 through 6, address changes in cell performance as a function of major operating conditions to allow the reader to investigate parametric analysis. The following discussion establishes the generic equations of performance variables.

Temperature and Pressure: The effect of temperature and pressure on the ideal potential (E) of a fuel cell can be analyzed on the basis of changes in the Gibbs free energy with temperature and pressure. The derivation of these equations is addressed in Section 2.2.2.

$$\left(\frac{\partial E}{\partial T}\right)_P = \frac{\Delta S}{n\mathcal{F}} \tag{2-12}$$

or

$$\left(\frac{\partial E}{\partial P}\right)_T = \frac{-\Delta \text{Volume}}{n\mathcal{F}} \tag{2-13}$$

Because the entropy change for the H_2/O_2 reaction is negative, the reversible potential of H_2/O_2 fuel cell decreases with an increase in temperature by 0.84 mV/°C (reaction product is liquid water). For the same reaction, the volume change is negative; therefore, the reversible potential increases with an increase in pressure.

The practical effect of temperature on the voltage of fuel cells is represented schematically in Figure 2-6, which presents initial (i.e., early in life) performance data from typical operating cells and the dependence of the reversible potential of H_2/O_2 fuel cells on temperature (3). The cell voltages of PEFCs, PAFCs, and MCFCs show a strong dependence on temperature.[4] The reversible potential decreases with increasing temperature, but the operating voltages of these fuel cells actually increase with an increase in operating temperature. PEFCs, however, exhibit a maximum in operating voltage,[5] as in Figure 2-6. The lower operating temperature of state-of-the-art SOFCs is limited to about 1000°C (1832°F) because the ohmic resistance of the solid electrolyte increases rapidly as the temperature decreases. The cell is limited by material concerns and fabrication processes at temperatures above 1000°C. Section 6 describes efforts to develop reasonable performing SOFCs at temperatures of approximately 650°C. The other types of fuel cells typically operate at voltages considerably below the reversible cell voltage. The increase in performance is due to changes in the types of primary polarizations affecting the cell as temperature varies. An increase in the operating temperature is beneficial to fuel cell performance because of the increase in reaction rate, higher mass transfer rate, and usually lower cell resistance arising from the higher ionic conductivity of the electrolyte. In addition, the CO tolerance of electrocatalysts in low-temperature fuel cells improves as the operating temperature increases. These factors combine to reduce the polarization at higher temperatures. On the negative side, materials problems related to corrosion, electrode degradation, electrocatalyst sintering and recrystallization, and electrolyte loss by evaporation are all accelerated at higher temperatures.

4. The cell voltages are not taken at equal current densities. Absolute cell voltage should not be compared.
5. The cell voltage of PEFCs goes through a maximum as a function of temperature because of the difficulties with water management at higher temperature. It may be possible to adjust operating conditions so that the PEFC voltage will increase up to a temperature of ~140°C, the point at which the membrane degrades rapidly.

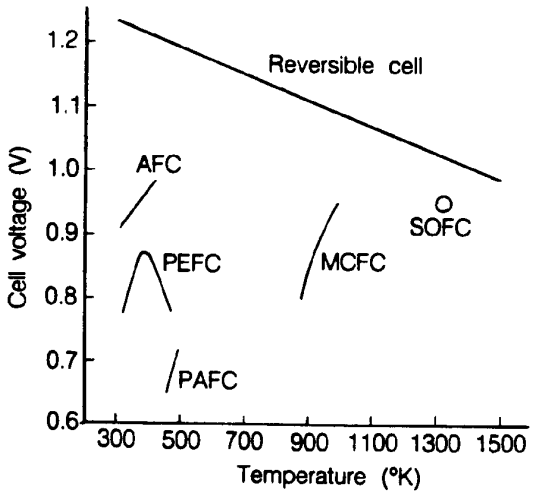


Figure 2-6 Dependence of the Initial Operating Cell Voltage of Typical Fuel Cells on Temperature (2)

An increase in operating pressure has several beneficial effects on fuel cell performance because the reactant partial pressure, gas solubility, and mass transfer rates are higher. In addition, electrolyte loss by evaporation is reduced at higher operating pressures. Increased pressure also tends to increase system efficiencies. However, there are compromises such as thicker piping and additional expense for the compression process. Section 7 addresses system aspects of pressurization. The benefits of increased pressure must be balanced against hardware and materials problems, as well as parasitic power costs, imposed at higher operating pressure. In particular, higher pressures increase material problems in MCFCs (see Section 4.1), pressure differentials must be minimized to prevent reactant gas leakage through the electrolyte and seals, and high pressure favors carbon deposition and methane formation in the fuel gas.

Reactant Utilization and Gas Composition: The reactant utilization and gas composition have a major impact on fuel cell efficiency. It is apparent from the Nernst equations in Table 2-1 that fuel and oxidant gases containing a higher concentration of electrochemical reactants produce a higher cell voltage.

Utilization (U) refers to the fraction of the total fuel or oxidant introduced into a fuel cell that reacts electrochemically. In low-temperature fuel cells, determining the fuel utilization is relatively straightforward when H_2 is the fuel, because it is the only reactant involved in the electrochemical reaction,[6] i.e.

$$U_f = \frac{H_{2,in} - H_{2,out}}{H_{2,in}} = \frac{H_{2,\ consumed}}{H_{2,in}} \qquad (2\text{-}14)$$

where $H_{2,in}$ and $H_{2,out}$ are the mass flowrates of H_2 at the inlet and outlet of the fuel cell, respectively. However, hydrogen can be consumed by various other pathways, such as by chemical reaction (i.e., with O_2 and cell components) and loss via leakage out of the cell. These pathways increase the apparent utilization of hydrogen without contributing to the electrical energy produced by the fuel cell. A similar type of calculation is used to determine the oxidant utilization. For the cathode in MCFCs, two reactant gases, O_2 and CO_2, are utilized in the electrochemical reaction. The oxidant utilization should be based on the limiting reactant. Frequently O_2, which is readily available from make-up air, is present in excess, and CO_2 is the limiting reactant.

A significant advantage of high-temperature fuel cells such as MCFCs is their ability to use CO as a fuel. The anodic oxidation of CO in an operating MCFC is slow compared to the anodic oxidation of H_2; thus, the direct oxidation of CO is not favored. However, the water gas shift reaction

$$CO + H_2O = H_2 + CO_2 \qquad (2\text{-}15)$$

reaches equilibrium rapidly in MCFCs at temperatures as low as 650°C (1200°F) to produce H_2.[7] As H_2 is consumed, the reaction is driven to the right because both H_2O and CO_2 are produced in equal quantities in the anodic reaction. Because of the shift reaction, fuel utilization in MCFCs can exceed the value for H_2 utilization, based on the inlet H_2 concentration. For example, for an anode gas composition of 34% H_2/22% H_2O/13% CO/18% CO_2/12% N_2, a fuel utilization of 80% (i.e., equivalent to 110% H_2 utilization) can be achieved even though this would require 10% more H_2 (total of 37.6%) than is available in the original fuel. The high fuel utilization is possible because the shift reaction provides the necessary additional H_2 that is oxidized at the anode. In this case, the fuel utilization is defined by

$$U_f = \frac{H_{2,\ consumed}}{H_{2,in} + CO_{in}} \qquad (2\text{-}16)$$

6. Assumes no gas cross-over or leakage out of the cell.
7. Example 8-5 in Section 8 illustrates how to determine the amount of H_2 produced by the shift reaction.

where the H_2 consumed originates from the H_2 present at the fuel cell inlet ($H_{2,in}$) and any H_2 produced in the cell by the water gas shift reaction (CO_{in}).

Gas composition changes between the inlet and outlet of a fuel cell, caused by the electrochemical reaction, lead to reduced cell voltages. This voltage reduction arises because the cell voltage adjusts to the lowest electrode potential given by the Nernst equation for the various gas compositions at the exit of the anode and cathode chambers. Because electrodes are usually good electronic conductors and isopotential surfaces, the cell voltage may not exceed the minimum (local) value of the Nernst potential. In the case of a fuel cell with the flow of fuel and oxidant in the same direction (i.e., coflow), the minimum Nernst potential occurs at the cell outlet. When the gas flows are counterflow or crossflow, determining the location of the minimum potential is not straightforward.

The MCFC provides a good example to illustrate the influence of the extent of reactant utilization on the electrode potential. An analysis of the gas composition at the fuel cell outlet as a function of utilization at the anode and cathode is presented in Equation 8-5. The Nernst equation can be expressed in terms of the mole fraction of the gases (X_i) at the fuel cell outlet:

$$E = E^o + \frac{RT}{2F} \ln \frac{X_{H_2} X_{O_2}^{1/2} X_{CO_2,cathode} P^{1/2}}{X_{H_2O,anode} X_{CO_2,anode}} \qquad (2\text{-}17)$$

where P is the cell gas pressure. The second term on the right side of Equation (2-17), the so-called Nernst term, reflects the change in the reversible potential as a function of reactant utilization, gas composition, and pressure. Figure 2-7 illustrates the change in reversible cell potential calculated as a function of utilization using Equation (2-17).

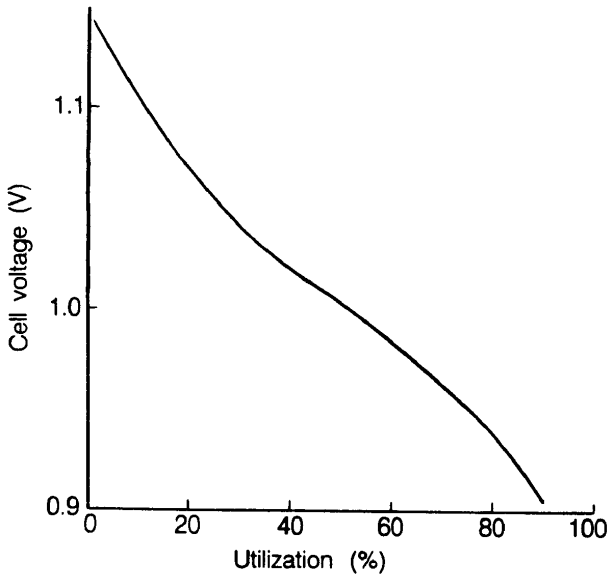


Figure 2-7 The Variation in the Reversible Cell Voltage as a Function of Reactant Utilization

(Fuel and oxidant utilizations equal) in a MCFC at 650°C and 1 atm. Fuel gas: H_2/20% CO_2 saturated with H_2O at 25°C; oxidant gas: 60% CO_2/30% O_2/10% inert)

The reversible potential at 650°C (1200°F) and 1 atmosphere pressure is plotted as a function of reactant utilization (fuel and oxidant utilizations are equal) for inlet gas compositions of 80% H_2/20% CO_2 saturated with H_2O at 25°C (77°F) (fuel gas[8]) and 60% CO_2/30% O_2/10% inerts (oxidant gas); gas compositions and utilizations are listed in Table 2-4. Note that the oxidant composition is based on a noble gas of 2/1 CO_2 to O_2. The gas is not representative of the cathode inlet gas of a modern system, but is used for illustrative purposes only. The mole fractions of H_2 and CO in the fuel gas decrease as the utilization increases and the mole fractions of H_2O and CO_2 show the opposite trend. At the cathode, the mole fractions of O_2 and CO_2 decrease with an increase in utilization because they are both consumed in the electrochemical reaction. The reversible cell potential plotted in Figure 2-7 is calculated from the equilibrium compositions for the water gas shift reaction at the cell outlet. An analysis of the data in the figure indicates that a change in the utilization from 20 to 80% will cause a decrease in the reversible potential of about 0.158 V, or roughly 0.0026 V/% utilization. These results show that MCFCs operating at high utilization will suffer a large voltage loss because of the magnitude of the Nernst term.

An analysis by Cairns and Liebhafsky (3) for a H_2/air fuel cell shows that a change in the gas composition that produces a 60 mV change in the reversible cell potential at near room temperature corresponds to a 300 mV change at 1200°C (2192°F). Thus, gas composition changes are more serious in high temperature fuel cells.

8. Anode inlet composition is 64.5% H_2/6.4% CO_2/13% CO/16.1% H_2O after equilibration by water gas shift reaction.

Current Density: Figure 2-4 depicts the impact of current density on the voltage (performance) of a fuel cell. The effects on performance of increasing current density were addressed in Section 0. That section described how activation, ohmic, and concentration losses occur as the current is changed. Figure 2-2 is a simplified depiction of how these losses affect the shape of the cell voltage-current characteristic. As current is initially drawn, sluggish kinetics (activation losses) cause a decrease in cell voltage. At high current densities, there is an inability to diffuse enough reactants to the reaction sites (concentration losses) so that the cell experiences a sharp performance decrease through reactant starvation. There also may be an associated problem of diffusing the reaction products from the cell.

Table 2-4 Outlet Gas Composition as a Function of Utilization in MCFC at 650°C

Gas		Utilization[a] (%)			
	0	25	50	75	90
Anode[b]					
X_{H2}	0.645	0.410	0.216	0.089	0.033
X_{CO2}	0.064	0.139	0.262	0.375	0.436
X_{CO}	0.130	0.078	0.063	0.033	0.013
X_{H2O}	0.161	0.378	0.458	0.502	0.519
Cathode[c]					
X_{CO2}	0.600	0.581	0.545	0.461	0.316
X_{O2}	0.300	0.290	0.273	0.231	0.158

a - Same utilization for fuel and oxidant. Gas compositions are given in mole fractions.
b - 80% H_2/20% CO_2 saturated with H_2O at 25°C. Fuel gas compositions are based on compositions for water-gas shift equilibrium.
c - 30% O_2/60% CO_2/10% inert gas. Gas is not representative of a modern system cathode inlet gas, but used for illustrative purposes only.

Ohmic losses predominate in the range of normal fuel cell operation. These losses can be expressed as iR losses where "i" is the current and "R" is the summation of internal resistances within the cell, Equation (2-2). As is readily evident from the equation, the ohmic loss is a direct function of current (current density multiplied by cell area); thus, voltage change is a linear function of current density.

2.1.4 Cell Energy Balance

The information in the previous sections can be used to determine a mass balance around a fuel cell and describe its electrical performance. System analysis requires an energy or heat balance to understand fully the system. The energy balance around the fuel cell is based on the energy components (heat in/out, power produced, reactions, heat loss) that occur in the cell. As a result, the energy balance varies for the different types of cells because of the differences in reactions that occur according to cell type.

PAFC & PEFC with H_2 in the Fuel Gas: If the fuel cell is reacting only H_2 and O_2 from air, such as is the case for the PAFC and the PEFC, then the energy balance consists of

- The differences in enthalpy, set by the inlet and exit temperatures, of each unreacted gas constituent out of the cell;
- The change in enthalpy of the reacted H_2 and O_2, which includes the enthalpy of the reactants in, the enthalpy of the product exiting the cell, and the heat of formation in forming the product;
- The dc electric power produced; and
- Any heat loss from the cell.

The enthalpies are readily available on a per mass basis from data such as JANAF (4). Product enthalpy usually includes the heat of formation in published tables. A typical energy balance calculation is the determination of the cell exit temperature knowing the reactant composition, the temperatures, H_2 and O_2 utilization, the expected power produced, and a percent heat loss. The exit constituents are calculated from the fuel cell reactions as illustrated in Example 8-3, Section 8.

External Reforming MCFC with H_2 and CO in the Fuel Gas and Water Gas Shift: This energy balance consists of the energy components noted for the PAFC and PEFC case plus the energy produced by the water gas shift. That is,

- The change in enthalpy of the reacted CO and H_2O to produce H_2 and CO_2. It is assumed that the product temperature is in equilibrium at the cell exit temperature as illustrated in Example 8-5. An additional refinement is to assume that the product temperature is approximately 25°C higher than the cell exit temperature to account for the exothermic shift reaction kinetics.

Internal Reforming MCFC and SOFC with H_2, CO, and CH_4 in the Fuel Gas, Water Gas Shift, and Reforming: This energy balance consists of the energy components noted for the external reforming MCFC plus the energy produced by CH_4 reforming. That is,

- The change in enthalpy of the reacted CH_4 and H_2O to produce H_2 and CO. The CO produced is subjected to the shift reaction. It is assumed that the product temperature is in equilibrium at the cell exit temperature. An additional refinement is to assume that the product temperature is approximately 25°C lower than the cell exit temperature to account for the endothermic reforming reaction kinetics.

2.2 Supplemental Thermodynamics

These supplemental thermodynamics are provided to support the performance trends that were developed in Sections 0 and 2.1.3. The descriptions are not intended to be a detailed explanation.

2.2.1 Cell Efficiency

The thermal efficiency of an energy conversion device is defined as the amount of useful energy produced relative to the change in stored chemical energy (commonly referred to as thermal energy) that occurs when a fuel is reacted with an oxidant.

$$\eta = \frac{\text{Useful Energy}}{\Delta H} \tag{2-18}$$

Hydrogen, a fuel, and oxygen, an oxidant, can exist in each other's presence at room temperature, but if heated to 580°C, they explode violently. The combustion reaction can be forced for gases lower than 580°C by providing a flame, such as in a heat engine. A catalyst and an electrolyte, such as in a fuel cell, can increase the rate of reaction of H_2 and O_2 at temperatures lower than 580°C. Note that a non-combustible reaction can occur in fuel cells at temperatures over 580°C because of controlled separation of the fuel and oxidant. The heat engine process is thermal; the fuel cell process is electrochemical. Differences in these two methods of producing useful energy are at the root of efficiency comparison issues.

In the ideal case of an electrochemical converter, such as a fuel cell, the change in Gibbs free energy, ΔG, (Section 2.2.3) of the reaction is available as useful electric energy at the temperature of the conversion. The ideal efficiency of a fuel cell, operating irreversibly, is then

$$\eta = \frac{\Delta G}{\Delta H} \tag{2-19}$$

The most widely used efficiency of a fuel cell is based on the change in the standard free energy of the cell reaction,

$$H_2 + 1/2\ O_2 - H_2O(l) \tag{2-20}$$

where the product water is in liquid form. At standard conditions of 25°C (298K) and 1 atmosphere, the chemical energy ($\Delta H = \Delta H_o$) in the hydrogen/oxygen reaction is 286 kJ/mole, and the free energy available for useful work is 237.3 kJ/mole. Thus, the thermal efficiency of an ideal fuel cell operating reversibly on pure hydrogen and oxygen at standard conditions would be 0.83 (237.141 / 285.830).

The efficiency of an actual fuel cell can be expressed in terms of the ratio of the operating cell voltage to the ideal cell voltage. The actual cell voltage is less than the ideal cell voltage because of the losses associated with cell polarizations and the IR loss, as discussed in Section 2.1.2. The thermal efficiency of the fuel cell can then be written in terms of the actual cell voltage,

$$\eta = \frac{\text{Useful Energy}}{\Delta H} = \frac{\text{Useful Power}}{(\Delta G/0.83)} = \frac{\text{Volts}_{actual} \text{ x Current}}{\text{Volts}_{ideal} \text{ x Current} / 0.83} = \frac{(0.83)(V_{actual})}{V_{ideal}} \qquad (2\text{-}21)$$

As mentioned in Section 2.1.1, the ideal voltage of a cell operating reversibly on pure hydrogen and oxygen at 1 atm pressure and 25ºC is 1.229 V. Thus, the thermal efficiency of an actual fuel cell operating at a voltage of V_{cell}, based on the higher heating value of hydrogen, is given by

$$\eta = 0.83 \text{ x } V_{cell} / V_{ideal} = 0.83 \text{ x } V_{cell} / 1.229 = 0.675 \text{ x } V_{cell} \qquad (2\text{-}22)$$

A fuel cell can be operated at different current densities, expressed as mA/cm^2 or A/cm^2. The corresponding cell voltage then determines the fuel cell efficiency. Decreasing the current density increases the cell voltage, thereby increasing the fuel cell efficiency. The trade-off is that as the current density is decreased, the active cell area must be increased to obtain the requisite amount of power. Thus, designing the fuel cell for higher efficiency increases the capital cost, but decreases the operating cost.

Two additional aspects of efficiency are of interest: 1) the effects of integrating a fuel cell into a complete system that accepts readily available fuels like natural gas and produces grid quality ac power (see Section 7), and 2) issues arising when comparing fuel cell efficiency with heat engine efficiency (see below).

It is interesting to observe that the resulting characteristic provides the fuel cell with a benefit compared to other energy conversion technologies. The fuel cell increases its efficiency at part load conditions.[9] Other components within the fuel cell system operate at lower component efficiencies as the system's load is reduced. The combination of increased fuel cell efficiency and lower supporting component efficiencies can result in a rather flat trace of total system efficiency as the load is reduced. Most competing energy conversion techniques experience a loss of efficiency as the design point load is reduced. This loss, coupled with the same supporting component losses of efficiency that the fuel cell system experiences, causes lower total efficiencies as the load is reduced. This gives the fuel cell system an operating cost advantage for applications where part load operation is important.

2.2.2 Efficiency Comparison to Heat Engines

It is commonly heard that a fuel cell is more efficient than a heat engine because it is not subject to Carnot Cycle limitations, or a fuel cell is more efficient because it is not subject to the second law of thermodynamics. These statements are misleading. A more suitable statement for understanding differences between the theoretical efficiencies of fuel cells and heat engines[10] is

9. Constraints can limit the degree of part load operation of a fuel cell. For example, a PAFC is limited to operation below approximately 0.85 volts because of entering into a corrosion region.
10. It should be remembered that the actual efficiencies of heat engines and fuel cells are substantially below their theoretical values.

that if a fuel cell is compared to an equivalent efficiency heat engine, the fuel cell is not limited by temperature as is the heat engine (5). The freedom from temperature limits of the fuel cell provides a great benefit because it relaxes material temperature problems when trying to achieve high efficiency.

2.2.3 Gibbs Free Energy and Ideal Performance

The maximum electrical work (W_{el}) obtainable in a fuel cell operating at constant temperature and pressure is given by the change in Gibbs free energy (ΔG)[11] of the electrochemical reaction,

$$W_{el} = \Delta G = -n\mathcal{F}E \tag{2-23}$$

where n is the number of electrons participating in the reaction, $\mathcal{F}$ is Faraday's constant (96,487 coulombs/g-mole electron), and E is the ideal potential of the cell. If we consider the case of reactants and products being in the standard state, then

$$\Delta G^\circ = -n\mathcal{F}E^\circ \tag{2-24}$$

where the superscript stands for standard state conditions (25°C or 298K and 1 atm).

The overall reactions given in Table 2-2 can be used to produce both electrical energy and heat. The maximum work available from a fuel source is related to the free energy of reaction in the case of a fuel cell, whereas the enthalpy (heat) of reaction is the pertinent quantity for a heat engine, i.e.,

$$\Delta G = \Delta H - T\Delta S \tag{2-25}$$

where the difference between ΔG and ΔH is proportional to the change in entropy (ΔS is the change in entropy). This entropy change is manifested in changes in the degrees of freedom for the chemical system being considered. The maximum amount of electrical energy available is ΔG, as mentioned above, and the total thermal energy available is ΔH. The amount of heat that is produced by a fuel cell operating reversibly is $T\Delta S$. Reactions in fuel cells that have negative entropy change generate heat, while those with positive entropy change may extract heat from their surroundings, if the irreversible generation of heat is smaller than the reversible absorption of heat.

11. Total energy is composed of two types of energy: 1) free energy, G, and unavailable energy, TS. Free energy earns its name because it is the energy that is available or free for conversion into usable work. The unavailable energy is unavailable for work because of the disorder or entropy of the system. Thus, G = H - TS. For changes in free energy at constant T and P, the equation can be written as $\Delta G = \Delta H - T\Delta S$. This is an important equation for chemical and physical reactions, for these reactions only occur spontaneously with a decrease in free energy, G, of the total system of reactants and products.

Differentiating Equation (2-25) with respect to temperature or pressure, and substituting into Equation (2-23), yields

$$\left(\frac{\partial E}{\partial T}\right)_P = \frac{\Delta S}{n\mathcal{F}} \tag{2-26}$$

or

$$\left(\frac{\partial E}{\partial P}\right)_T = \frac{-\Delta \text{Volume}}{n\mathcal{F}} \tag{2-27}$$

which are shown earlier in this section.

The reversible potential of a fuel cell at temperature T is calculated from ΔG for the cell reaction at that temperature. This potential can be computed from the heat capacities (C_p) of the species involved as a function of T and using values of both $\Delta S°$ and $\Delta H°$ at one particular temperature, usually 298K. Empirically, the heat capacity of species, as a function of T, can be expressed as

$$C_p = a + bT + cT^2 \tag{2-28}$$

where a, b, and c are empirical constants. The difference in the heat capacities for the products and reactants involved in the stoichiometric reaction is given by

$$d(C_p) = d(a) + d(bT) + d(cT^2) \tag{2-29}$$

Because

$$\Delta H_T = \Delta H° + \int_{298}^{T} \Delta C_p \, dT \tag{2-30}$$

and, at constant pressure

$$\Delta S_T = \Delta S° + \int_{298}^{T} \frac{\Delta C_p}{T} dT \tag{2-31}$$

then it follows that

$$\Delta H_T = \Delta H° + a(T - 298) + 1/2\ b(T - 298)^2 + 1/3\ c(T - 298)^3 \quad (2\text{-}32)$$

and

$$\Delta S_T = \Delta S° + a \ln\left(\frac{T}{298}\right) + b(T - 298) + 1/2\ c(T - 298)^2 \quad (2\text{-}33)$$

The coefficients a, b, and c (see Table 8-3), as well as $\Delta S°$ and $\Delta H°$, are available from standard reference tables, and may be used to calculate ΔH_T and ΔS_T. From these values it is then possible to calculate ΔG_T and E.

Instead of using the coefficients a, b, and c, it is modern practice to rely on tables, such as JANAF Thermochemical Tables (4) to provide Cp, ΔH_T, ΔS_T, and ΔG_T for a range of temperatures of various reactants and products.

For the general cell reaction,

$$\alpha A + \beta B \rightarrow cC + \delta D \tag{2-34}$$

the free energy change can be expressed by the equation:

$$\Delta G = \Delta G^\circ + RT \ln \frac{[C]^c [D]^\delta}{[A]^\alpha [B]^\beta} \tag{2-35}$$

When Equations (2-23) and (2-24) are substituted in Equation (2-35),

$$E = E^\circ + \frac{RT}{n\mathcal{F}} \ln \frac{[A]^\alpha [B]^\beta}{[C]^c [D]^\delta} \tag{2-36}$$

or

$$E = E^\circ + \frac{RT}{n\mathcal{F}} \ln \frac{\Pi\ [\text{reactant activity}]}{\Pi\ [\text{product activity}]} \tag{2-37}$$

which is the general form of the Nernst equation. For the overall cell reaction, the cell potential increases with an increase in the activity (concentration) of reactants and a decrease in the activity of products. Changes in temperature also influence the reversible cell potential, and the dependence of potential on temperature varies with the cell reaction. Figure 2-1 illustrates the change in the reversible standard potential for the reaction:

$$H_2 + \tfrac{1}{2}O_2 \rightarrow H_2O \tag{2-38}$$

The Nernst equations for this reaction, as well as for CO and CH_4 reacting with O_2, that can occur in various fuel cells, is listed in Table 2-2.

2.2.4 Polarization: Activation (Tafel) and Concentration or Gas Diffusion Limits

To determine actual cell performance, three losses must be deducted from the Nernst potential: activation polarization, ohmic polarization, and concentration polarization. Definition of the ohmic polarization is simply the product of cell current and cell resistance. Both activation polarization and concentration polarization required additional description for basic understanding.

Activation Polarization: It is customary to express the voltage drop due to activation polarization by a semi-empirical equation, called the Tafel equation (6). The equation for activation polarization is shown by Equation (2-1):

$$\eta_{act} = \frac{RT}{\alpha n \mathcal{F}} \ln \frac{i}{i_o} \qquad (2\text{-}1)$$

where α is the electron transfer coefficient of the reaction at the electrode being addressed, and i_o is the exchange current density. Tafel plots provide a visual understanding of the activation polarization of a fuel cell. They are used to measure the exchange current density [given by the extrapolated intercept at $\eta_{act} = 0$ which is a measure of the maximum current that can be extracted at negligible polarization (5)] and the transfer coefficient (from the slope).

The usual form of the Tafel equation that can be easily expressed by a Tafel Plot is

$$\eta_{act} = a + b \log i \qquad (2\text{-}39)$$

where $a = (-2.3RT/\alpha n\mathcal{F}) \log i_o$ and $b = 2.3RT/\alpha n \mathcal{F}$. The term b is called the Tafel slope, and is obtained from the slope of a plot of η_{act} as a function of log i. The Tafel slope for an electrochemical reaction is about 100 mV/decade (log current density) at room temperature. Thus, a ten-fold increase in current density causes a 100 mV increase in the activation polarization. Conversely, if the Tafel slope is only 50 mV/decade, then the same increase in current density produces a 50 mV increase in activation polarization. Clearly, there exists a strong incentive to develop electrocatalysts that yield a lower Tafel slope for electrochemical reactions.

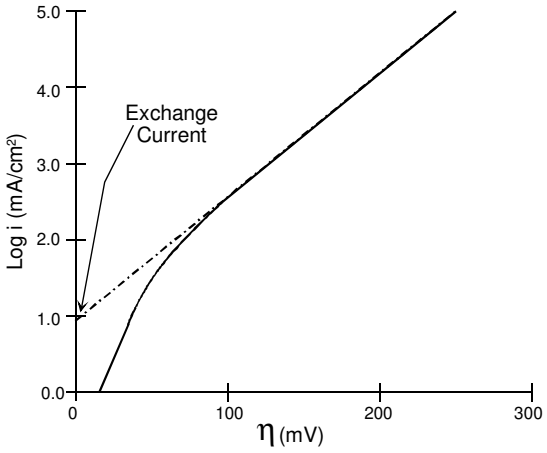


Figure 2-8 Example of a Tafel Plot

The simplified description presented here did not consider the processes that give rise to activation polarization, except for attributing it to sluggish electrode kinetics. A detailed discussion of the subject is outside the scope of this presentation, but processes involving absorption of reactant species, transfer of electrons across the double layer, desorption of product species, and the nature of the electrode surface can all contribute to activation polarization.

Concentration Polarization: The rate of mass transport to an electrode surface in many cases can be described by Fick's first law of diffusion:

$$i = \frac{n\mathcal{F} D (C_B - C_S)}{\delta} \qquad (2\text{-}40)$$

where D is the diffusion coefficient of the reacting species, C_B is its bulk concentration, C_S is its surface concentration, and δ is the thickness of the diffusion layer. The limiting current (i_L) is a measure of the maximum rate at which a reactant can be supplied to an electrode, and occurs when $C_S = 0$, i.e.,

$$i_L = \frac{n\mathcal{F} DC_B}{\delta} \qquad (2\text{-}41)$$

By appropriate manipulation of Equations (2-40) and (2-41),

$$\frac{C_S}{C_B} = 1 - \frac{i}{i_L} \tag{2-42}$$

The Nernst equation for the reactant species at equilibrium conditions, or when no current is flowing, is

$$E_{i=0} = E^\circ + \frac{RT}{n\mathcal{F}} \ln C_B \tag{2-43}$$

When current is flowing, the surface concentration becomes less than the bulk concentration, and the Nernst equation becomes

$$E = E^\circ + \frac{RT}{n\mathcal{F}} \ln C_S \tag{2-44}$$

The potential difference (ΔE) produced by a concentration change at the electrode is called the concentration polarization:

$$\Delta E = \eta_{conc} = \frac{RT}{n\mathcal{F}} \ln \frac{C_S}{C_B} \tag{2-45}$$

Upon substituting Equations (2-42) in (2-45), the concentration polarization is given by the equation

$$\eta_{conc} = \frac{RT}{n\mathcal{F}} \ln\left(1 - \frac{i}{i_L}\right) \tag{2-46}$$

In this analysis of concentration polarization, the activation polarization is assumed to be negligible. The charge transfer reaction has such a high exchange current density that the activation polarization is negligible in comparison with the concentration polarization (most appropriate for the high temperature cells).

2.3 References

1. P.W. Atkins, "Physical Chemistry," 3rd Edition, W.H. Freeman and Company, New York, NY, 1986.
2. S.N. Simons, R.B. King and P.R. Prokopius, in *Symposium Proceedings Fuel Cells Technology Status and Applications*, Figure 1, p. 46, Edited by E.H. Camara, Institute of Gas Technology, Chicago, IL, 45, 1982.
3. E.J. Cairns and H.A. Liebhafsky, *Energy Conversion,* p. 9**,** 63, 1969.
4. M.W. Chase, et al., "JANAF Thermochemical Tables," Third Edition, American Chemical Society and the American Institute of Physics for the National Bureau of Standards (now National Institute of Standards and Technology), 1985.
5. A.J. Appleby and F.R. Foulkes, "Fuel Cell Handbook," (Out of Print by Van Nostrand Reinhold, New York), contact Appleby at the Texas A&M University, 1989.
6. W. Stanley Angrist, "Direct Energy Conversion," Third Edition, Allyn and Bacon, Inc. Boston, MA, date of publication unknown.

3. PHOSPHORIC ACID FUEL CELL

In discussions with the only U.S. PAFC manufacturer, it was determined that it is justifiable to directly use the PAFC performance information from the 1994 edition of the Fuel Cell Handbook. There have been only minor changes in cell performance, mostly due to changing the operating conditions of the cell. These are considered within the performance trends shown in this section. The manufacturer has concentrated on improving cell stability and life, and in improving the system components to improve reliability and lower cost. It should be noted that the performance shown in this section is based on information from contracts that the manufacturer had with the Department of Energy or outside institutions. Any new PAFC performance has been accomplished with company funding and is considered proprietary by the manufacturer (1).

The phosphoric acid fuel cell (PAFC) is the only fuel cell technology that is in commercialization. There are over 60 MW of demonstrators, worldwide, that have been tested, are being tested, or are being fabricated. Most of the plants are in the 50 to 200 kW capacity range, but large plants of 1 MW and 5 MW have been built. The largest plant operated to date achieved 11 MW of grid quality ac power (2, 3). Major efforts in the U.S. are concentrated on the improvement of PAFCs for stationary dispersed power plants and on-site cogeneration power plants. The major industrial participants are International Fuel Cells Corporation in the U.S. and Fuji Electric Corporation, Toshiba Corporation, and Mitsubishi Electric Corporation in Japan. In this section, the status of the cell components and the performance of PAFCs are discussed.

The electrochemical reactions occurring in PAFCs are

$$H_2 \rightarrow 2H^+ + 2e^- \qquad (3\text{-}1)$$

at the anode, and

$$1/2\,O_2 + 2H^+ + 2e^- \rightarrow H_2O \qquad (3\text{-}2)$$

at the cathode. The overall cell reaction is

$$1/2O_2 + H_2 \rightarrow H_2O \quad (3\text{-}3)$$

The electrochemical reactions occur on highly dispersed electrocatalyst particles supported on carbon black. Platinum (Pt) or Pt alloys are used as the catalyst at both electrodes.

3.1 Cell Components

3.1.1 State-of-the-Art Components

The evolution from 1965 to the present day in the development of cell components for PAFCs is summarized in Table 3-1. In the mid-1960s, the conventional porous electrodes were polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE)-bonded Pt black, and the loadings were about 9 mg Pt/cm^2. During the past two decades, Pt supported on carbon black has replaced Pt black in porous PTFE-bonded electrode structures as the electrocatalyst. A dramatic reduction in Pt loading has also occurred; the loadings[12] are currently about 0.10 mg Pt/cm^2 in the anode and about 0.50 mg Pt/cm^2 in the cathode. The operating temperature, and correspondingly the acid concentration, of PAFCs have increased to achieve higher cell performance; temperatures of about 200°C (392°F) and acid concentrations of 100% H_3PO_4 are commonly used today. In addition, the operating pressure of PAFCs has surpassed 8 atm in the 11 MW electric utility demonstration plant.

Table 3-1 Evolution of Cell Component Technology for Phosphoric Acid Fuel Cells

Component	ca. 1965	ca. 1975	Current Status
Anode	• PTFE-bonded Pt black	• PTFE-bonded Pt/C	• PTFE-bonded Pt/C
		• Vulcan XC-72[a]	• Vulcan XC-72[a]
	• 9 mg/cm^2	• 0.25 mg Pt/cm^2	• 0.1 mg Pt/cm^2
Cathode	• PTFE-bonded Pt black	• PTFE-bonded Pt/C	• PTFE-bonded Pt/C
		• Vulcan XC-72[a]	• Vulcan XC-72[a]
	• 9 mg/cm^2	• 0.5 mg Pt/cm^2	• 0.5 mg Pt/cm^2

12. Assuming a cell voltage of 750 mV at 205 mA/cm^2 (approximate 11 MW design) and the current Pt loadings at the anode and cathode, ~54 g Pt is required per kilowatt of power generated.

Component	ca. 1965	ca. 1975	Current Status
Electrode Support	• Ta mesh screen	• Carbon paper	• Carbon paper
Electrolyte Support	• glass fiber paper	• PTFE-bonded SiC	• PTFE-bonded SiC
Electrolyte	• 85% H_3PO_4	• 95% H_3PO_4	• 100% H_3PO_4

a - Conductive oil furnace black, product of Cabot Corp. Typical properties: 002 d-spacing of 3.6 Å by X-ray diffusion, surface area of 220 m^2/g by nitrogen adsorption, and average particle size of 30 μm by electron microscopy.

One of the major breakthroughs in PAFC technology that occurred in the late 1960s was the development of carbon blacks and graphites for cell construction materials; these developments are reviewed by Appleby (4) and Kordesch (5). It was shown at that time that carbon black and graphite were sufficiently stable to replace the more expensive gold-plated tantalum cell hardware. The use of high surface area carbon blacks to support Pt permitted a dramatic reduction in Pt loading, without sacrificing electrode performance. It has been reported (4) that "without carbon, a reasonably inexpensive acid fuel cell would be impossible, since no other material combines the necessary properties of electronic conductivity, good corrosion resistance, low density, surface properties (especially in high area form) and, above all, low cost." However, carbon corrosion and Pt dissolution become problematic at cell voltages above ~0.8 V; consequently, low current densities with cell voltage above 0.8 and hot idle at open circuit potential are to be avoided.

The porous electrodes used in PAFCs are described extensively in the patent literature (6); see also the review by Kordesch (5). These electrodes contain a mixture of the electrocatalyst supported on carbon black and a polymeric binder, usually PTFE (about 30 to 50 wt%). The PTFE binds the carbon black particles together to form an integral (but porous) structure, which is supported on a porous carbon paper substrate. The carbon paper serves as a structural support for the electrocatalyst layer, as well as the current collector. A typical carbon paper used in PAFCs has an initial porosity of about 90%, which is reduced to about 60% by impregnation with 40 wt% PTFE. This wet proof carbon paper contains macropores of 3 to 50 μm diameter (median pore diameter of about 12.5 μm) and micropores with a median pore diameter of about 34 Å for gas permeability. The composite structure consisting of a carbon black/PTFE layer on carbon paper substrate forms a stable, three phase interface in the fuel cell, with H_3PO_4 electrolyte on one side (electrocatalyst side) and the reactant gas environment on the other side of the carbon paper.

A bipolar plate serves to separate the individual cells and electrically connect them in series in a fuel cell stack (Figure 1-3). In some designs, it also contains the gas channels for introducing the reactant gases to the porous electrodes and removing the products and inerts. Bipolar plates made from graphite resin mixtures that are carbonized at low temperature (~900°C/1652°F) are not suitable because of their rapid degradation in PAFC operating environments (7 and 8). However, the corrosion stability is improved by heat treatment to 2700°C (4892°F) (8), i.e., the corrosion current is reduced by two orders of magnitude at 0.8 V in 97% H_3PO_4 at 190°C

(374°F) and 4.8 atm (70.5 psi). The all graphite bipolar plates are sufficiently corrosion resistant for a projected life of 40,000 hours in PAFCs, but they are still relatively costly to produce.

Several designs for the bipolar plate and ancillary stack components are being used by fuel cell developers, and these aspects are described in detail (9, 10, 11, and 12). A typical PAFC stack contains cells connected in (electrical) series to obtain the practical voltage level desired for delivery to the load. In such an arrangement, individual cells are stacked with bipolar plates between the cells. The bipolar plates used in early PAFCs consisted of a single piece of graphite with gas channels machined on either side to direct the flow of fuel and oxidant gases in adjacent cells. Currently, both bipolar plates of the previous design and new designs consisting of several components are being considered. In the multi-component bipolar plates, a thin impervious plate serves to separate the reactant gases in adjacent cells in the stack, and separate porous plates with ribbed channels are used for directing gas flow. In a cell stack, the impervious plate is subdivided into two parts, and each joins one of the porous plates. The porous structure, which allows rapid gas permeability, is also used for storing additional acid to replenish the supply lost by evaporation during the cell operating life.

In PAFC stacks, provisions must be included to remove the heat generated during cell operation. Heat has been removed by either liquid (two phase water or a dielectric fluid) or gas (air) coolants that are routed through cooling channels located (usually about every fifth cell) in the cell stack. Liquid cooling requires complex manifolds and connections, but better heat removal is achieved than with air cooling. The advantage of gas cooling is its simplicity, reliability, and relatively low cost. The size of the cell is limited, and the air cooling passages are much larger than the liquid cooling passages.

Improvements in the state-of-the-art of phosphoric acid cells are illustrated by Figure 3-1. The performance by the ~1 m^2 (10 ft^2) short stack, (f), results in a power density of nearly 310 W/cm^2.

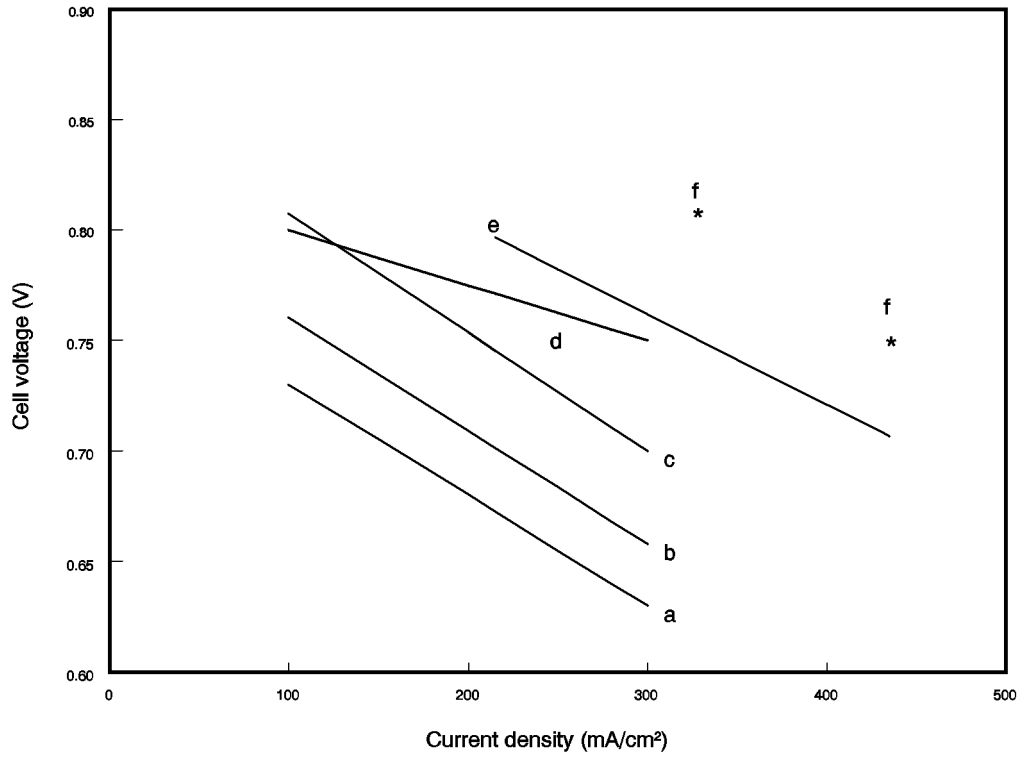


Figure 3-1 Improvement in the Performance of H_2-Rich Fuel/Air PAFCs

a - 1977: 190°C, 3 atm, Pt loading of 0.75 mg/cm^2 on each electrode (13)
b - 1981: 190°C, 3.4 atm, cathode Pt loading of 0.5 mg/cm^2 (14)
c - 1981: 205°C, 6.3 atm, cathode Pt loading of 0.5 mg/cm^2 (14)
d - 1984: 205°C, 8 atm, electrocatalyst loading was not specified (15)
e - 1992: 205°C, 8 atm, 10 ft^2 short stack, 200 hrs, electrocatalyst loading not specified (16)
f - 1992: 205°C, 8 atm, subscale cells, electrocatalyst loading not specified (16)

3.1.2 Development Components

Phosphoric acid electrode/electrolyte technology has reached a level of maturity where developers and users commit resources to commercial capacity, multi-unit demonstrations and pre-prototype installations. Cell components are being manufactured at scale and in large quantities with confidence of meeting predicted performance. However, for the technology to achieve economic competitiveness with other energy technologies, there is a need to further increase the power density of the cells and reduce costs (17 and 18), which are interrelated. Fuel cell developers continue to address these issues. A thorough description of development components is beyond the scope of this handbook. The interested reader is referred to full texts such as the Fuel Cell Handbook (12), which provides a description of many research activities and is well referenced. However, a review of selected major works during the 1993-1994 period provides an indication of the developers' quests to make PAFC successfully compete in future energy markets.

In 1992, the International Fuel Cells Corporation completed a government-sponsored, advanced water-cooled PAFC development project to improve the performance and lower the cost of its atmospheric and pressurized technology for on-site and utility applications (16). The project

focused on five major activities: 1) produce a conceptual design of a large stack with a goal of 175 WSF (0.188 W/cm^2), 40,000 hour useful life, and a stack cost of less than $400/kW; 2) test pressurized Configuration "B" single cells developed in a previous program, but improved with proprietary design advances in substrates, electrolyte reservoir plates, catalysts, seals, and electrolyte matrix to demonstrate the 175 WSF (0.188 W/cm^2) power density goal; 3) test a pressurized short stack with subscale size, improved component cells and additional improvements in the integral separators and coolers to confirm the stack design; 4) test a pressurized short stack of improved full size cell components, nominal 10 ft^2 size (approximately 1 m^2), to demonstrate the 175 WSF (0.188 W/cm^2) power density goal; and 5) test an advanced atmospheric "on-site" power unit stack with the improved components.

A conceptual design of an improved technology stack operating at 120 psi (8.2 atm) and 405°F (207°C) was produced based on cell and stack development and tests. The stack would be composed of 355 10 ft^2 (approximately 1 m^2) cells and produce over 1 MW dc power in the same physical envelope as the 670 kW stack used in the 11 MW PAFC plant built for Tokyo Electric Power. The improvements made to the design were tested in single cells, and in subscale and full size short stacks.

Table 3-2 summarizes the results. Single cells achieved an initial performance of 0.75 volts/cell at a current density of 400 ASF (431 mA/cm^2), 8.2 atm and 207°C condition which was 300 WSF (0.323 W/cm^2), well above the project goal. Several cells were operated to 600 ASF (645 mA/cm^2), achieving up to 0.66 volts/cell. The flat plate component designs were verified in a subscale stack prior to fabricating the full size short stack. The pressurized short stack of 10 ft^2 cells achieved a performance of 285 WSF (0.307 W/cm^2). Although the average cell performance, 0.71 volts/cell at 400 ASF (431 mA/cm^2), was not as high as the single cell tests, the performance was 65 percent over the project goal. Figure 3-2 presents single cell and stack performance data for pressurized operation. The stack was tested for over 3,000 hours. For reference purposes, Tokyo Electric Power Company's 11 MW power plant, operational in 1991, had an average cell performance of approximately 0.75 volts/cell at 190 mA/cm^2 or 0.142 W/cm^2 (19).

Table 3-2 Advanced PAFC Performance

	Average Cell Voltage, V	Current Density mA/cm^2	Power Density W/cm^2
IFC Pressurized:			
Project Goal			0.188
Single Cells	0.75	431	0.323
	to 0.66	645	
Full Size Short Stack	0.71	431	0.307
11 MW Reference	0.75	190	0.142
IFC Atmospheric:			
Single Cells	0.75	242	0.182
Full Size Short Stack	0.65	215	0.139
Mitsubishi Electric Atmospheric			
Single Cells	0.65	300	0.195

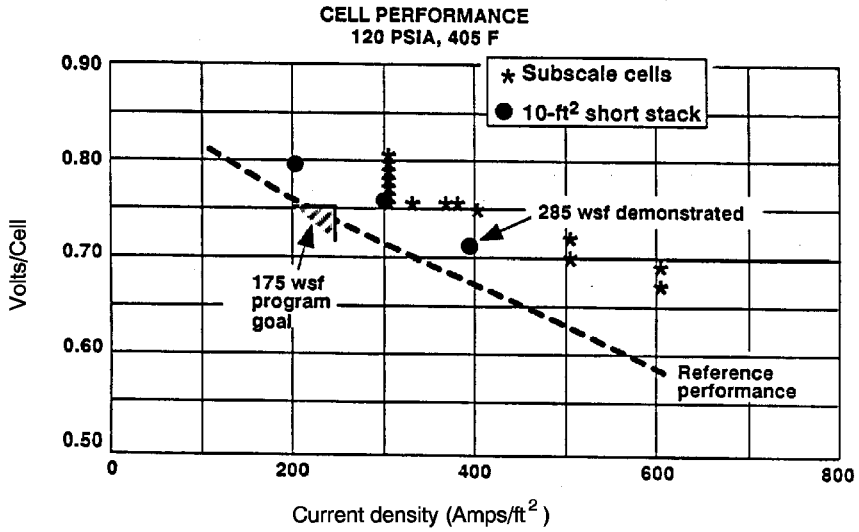


Figure 3-2 Advanced Water-Cooled PAFC Performance (16)

The atmospheric pressure on-site short stack consisting of 32 cells obtained an initial performance of 0.65 volts/cell at 200 ASF (215 mA/cm^2) or 0.139 W/cm^2. The performance degradation rate was less than 4 mV/1000 hours during the 4500 hour test. Single cells tested at atmospheric conditions achieved a 500 hour performance of approximately 0.75 volts/cell at 225 ASF (242 mA/cm^2) or 0.182 W/cm^2. The results from this program represent the highest performance of full size phosphoric acid cells and short stacks published to date.

Mitsubishi Electric Corporation investigated alloyed catalysts, processes to produce thinner electrolytes, and increases in utilization of the catalyst layer (20). These improvements resulted in an initial atmospheric performance of 0.65 mV at 300 mA/cm^2 or 0.195 W/cm^2, which is higher than the IFC performance mentioned above (presented in Table 3-2 for comparison). Note that this performance was obtained on small 100 cm^2 cells and may not yet have been demonstrated with full-scale cells in stacks. Approaches to increase life are to use series fuel gas flow in the stack to alleviate corrosive conditions, provide well-balanced micro-pore size reservoirs to avoid electrolyte flooding, and use a high corrosion resistant carbon support for the cathode catalyst. These improvements have resulted in the lowest PAFC degradation rate publicly acknowledged, 2 mV/1000 hours for 10,000 hours at 200 to 250 mA/cm^2 in a short stack with 3600 cm^2 area cells.

Several important technology development efforts for which details have been published are catalysts improvements, advanced gas diffusion electrode development, and tests on materials that offer better carbon corrosion protection. Transition metal (e.g., iron, cobalt) organic macrocycles[13] from the families of tetramethoxypheylporphyrins (TMPP), phthalocyanines (PC), tetraazaannulenes (TAA) and tetraphenylporphyrins (TPP) have been evaluated as O_2-reduction electrocatalysts in PAFCs. One major problem with these organic macrocycles is their limited

13. See Reference 21 for literature survey.

chemical stability in hot concentrated phosphoric acid. However, after heat treatment of the organic macrocycle (i.e., CoTAA, CoPC, CoTMPP, FePC, FeTMPP) on carbon at about 500 to 800°C (932 to 1472°F), the pyrolyzed residue exhibits electrocatalytic activity that, in some instances, is comparable to that of Pt and has promising stability, at least up to about 100°C/212°F (21). Another approach that has been successful for enhancing the electrocatalysis of O_2 reduction is to alloy Pt with transition metals such as Ti (22), Cr (23), V (24), Zr (24), and Ta (24). The enhancement in electrocatalytic activity has been explained by a correlation between the optimum nearest-neighbor distance of the elements in the alloy and the bond length in O_2 (25).

Conventional cathode catalysts comprise either platinum or platinum alloys supported on conducting carbon black at 10 wt% platinum. Present platinum loadings on the anode and cathode are 0.1 mg/cm^2 and 0.5 mg/cm^2, respectively (12 and 16). It has been suggested by Ito et. al. that the amount of platinum may have been reduced to the extent that it might be cost effective to increase the amount of platinum loading on the cathode (26). However, a problem exists in that fuel cell stack developers have not experienced satisfactory performance improvements when increasing the platinum loading. Johnson Matthey Technology Centre (J-M) presented data that resulted in a performance improvement nearly in direct proportion to that expected based on the increase in platinum (27). Initial tests by J-M confirmed previous results that using platinum alloy catalysts with a 10 wt% net platinum loading produces improved performance. Platinum/nickel alloyed catalysts yielded a 49 wt% increase in specific activity over pure platinum. This translates into a 39 mV improvement in the air electrode performance at 200 mA/cm^2.

Johnson Matthey then determined that the platinum loading in the alloyed catalyst could be increased up to 30 wt% while retaining the same amount of platinum without any decrease in specific activity or performance. Note that the amount of nickel, hence the total amount of alloyed catalyst, decreased. Next, J-M researchers increased the amount of platinum from 10 to 30 wt% while keeping the same amount of nickel catalyst loading. The total amount of alloyed catalyst increased in this case. Results showed an additional 36 wt% increase in specific activity, which provided another 41 mV increase at 200 mA/cm^2. The ideal voltage increase would be 46 mV for this increase in platinum. Thus, the performance increase obtained experimentally was nearly in direct proportion to the theoretical amount expected. The type of carbon support did not seem to be a major factor based on using several typical supports during the tests.

The anode of a phosphoric acid fuel cell is sensitive to catalytic poisoning by even low amounts of contaminants. Yet, hydrogen-rich fuel gases, other than pure hydrogen, are produced with contaminant levels well in excess of the anode's tolerance limit. Of particular concern are CO, COS, and H_2S. The fuel stream in a current practice PAFC anode, operating at approximately 200°C (392°F), must contain 2 vol % or less of CO (12), less than 50 ppmv of COS plus H_2S, or less than 20 ppmv of H_2S (28). Current practice is to place COS and H_2S cleanup systems and CO shift converters prior to the cell to reduce the fuel stream contaminant levels to the required amounts. Giner, Inc. performed experimental work to develop a contaminant tolerant anode catalyst with the purpose of reducing or eliminating the cleanup equipment (29). An anode catalyst, G87A-17-2, was identified which resulted in only a 24 mV loss from reference when exposed to a 75% H_2, 1% CO, 24% CO_2, 80 ppm H_2S gas mixture at 190°C (374°F), 85% fuel utilization, and 200 mA/cm^2. A baseline anode experienced a 36 mV loss from the reference at the same conditions. At 9.2 atm (120 psi) pressurization, the anode loss was only 19 mV at

190°C (374°) and 17 mV at 210°C (410°F) (compared with pure H_2) with a gas of 71% H_2, 5% CO, 24% CO_2, and 200 ppm H_2S. Economic studies comparing the loss of the cell performance with the savings in cost of selected plant components showed no increase when the new anode catalyst was used with gas containing 1% CO/200 ppm H_2S. A $7/kW increase resulted with the 5% CO gas (compared to a 1% CO gas) at a 50 MW size. Some savings would result with the elimination of the low temperature shift converter. The real value for the catalyst may be its ability to tolerate excessive CO and H_2S concentrations during upsets and to simplify the system by the elimination of equipment.

As previously mentioned, state-of-the-art gas diffusion electrodes are configured to provide an electrolyte network and a gas network formed with the mixture of carbon black and PTFE. In the electrodes, carbon black agglomerates consisting of small primary particles, 0.02-0.04 μm, are mixed with much larger PTFE particles, ca. 0.3 μm. The carbon black surface may not be covered completely by the PTFE, because of the large size of conventional PTFE particles. The space in the agglomerates or that between the agglomerates and PTFE may act as gas networks at the initial stage of operation, but fill with electrolyte eventually because of the small contact angle of carbon black, uncovered with PTFE, to electrolyte (<90°), resulting in the degradation of cell performance. Attempts to solve this flooding problem by increasing the PTFE content have not been successful because of the offset of the performance resulting from the reduction of catalyst utilization. Higher performance and longer lifetime of electrodes are intrinsically at odds, and there is a limitation of the improvement of the performance over life by the optimization of PTFE content in the current practice electrode structures. Watanabe et al. (30) proposed a preparation method of an electrode working at 100% utilization of catalyst clusters, where the functions of gas diffusion electrodes are allotted completely to a hydrophilic, catalyzed carbon black and a wet-proofed carbon black. The former works as a fine electrolyte network, and the latter works as a gas supplying network in a reaction layer. Higher utilization of catalyst clusters and longer life at the reaction layer are expected compared to state-of-the-art electrodes consisting of the uniform mixture of catalyzed carbon black and PTFE particles. The iR free electrode potentials for the reduction of oxygen and air at 200 mA/cm^2 on the advanced electrode are 10 mV higher than those of the conventional electrode.

As mentioned above, there is a trade-off between high power density and cell life performance. One of the major causes of declining cell performance over its life is that electrode flooding and drying, caused by the migration of phosphoric acid between the matrix and the electrodes, occurs during cell load cycling. Researchers at Fuji Electric addressed two approaches to improve cell life performance while keeping power density high (31). In one, the wettability of the cathode and anode were optimized, and in the other a heat treatment was applied to the carbon support for the cathode catalyst. During tests, it was observed that a cell with a low cathode wettability and a high anode wettability was over 50 mV higher than a cell with the reverse wetting conditions after 40 start-stop cycles.

The use of carbon blacks with large surface areas to improve platinum dispersion on supports was investigated as one way to increase the power density of a cell (32). However, some large surface area carbon blacks are fairly corrosive in hot potassium acid, resulting in a loss of catalytic activity. The corrosivity of the carbon support for a cathode catalyst affects both the rate of loss and of electrode flooding and, in turn, the life performance of a cell. Furnace black has been heat treated at high temperatures by Fuji Electric to increase its resistance to corrosion. It was found

that corrosivity can be increased and cell life performance improved by heat treating carbon supports at high temperatures, at least to around 3000°C (5432°F).

3.2 Performance

Cell performance for any fuel cell is a function of pressure, temperature, reactant gas composition and utilization. In addition, performance can be adversely affected by impurities in both the fuel and oxidant gases.

The sources of polarization in PAFCs (with cathode and anode Pt loadings of 0.5 mg Pt/cm^2, 180°C, 1 atm, 100% H_3PO_4) have been discussed in Section 2 and are illustrated as half cell performances in Figure 2-3. From Figure 2-3, it is clear that the major polarization occurs at the cathode, and furthermore, the polarization is greater with air (560 mV at 300 mA/cm^2) than with pure oxygen (480 mV at 300 mA/cm^2) because of dilution of the reactant. The anode exhibits very low polarization (-4 mV/100 mA/cm^2) on pure H_2, which increases when CO is present in the fuel gas. The ohmic (iR) loss in PAFCs is also relatively small, amounting to about 12 mV/100 mA/cm^2.

Typical PAFCs will generally operate in the range of 100 to 400 mA/cm^2 at 600 to 800 mV/cell. Voltage and power constraints arise from the increased corrosion of platinum and carbon components at cell potentials above approximately 800 mV.

3.2.1 Effect of Pressure

It is well known that an increase in the cell operating pressure enhances the performance of PAFCs (14, 33, 34). The theoretical change in voltage (ΔV_P) as a function of pressure (P) is expressed as

$$\Delta V_P(mV) = \frac{(3)(2.3RT)}{2F} \log \frac{P_2}{P_1} \qquad (3\text{-}4)$$

$$\Delta V_P\ (mV) = 146 \log \frac{P_2}{P_1} \qquad (3\text{-}5)$$

where P_1 and P_2 are different cell pressures. The experimental data (35) also suggest that Equation (3-5) is a reasonable approximation for a temperature range of 177°C $\leq$ T $\leq$ 218°C (351°F $\leq$ T $\leq$ 424°F) and a pressure range of 1 atm $\leq$ P $\leq$ 10 atm (14.7 psi $\leq$ P $\leq$ 147.0 psi). Data from Appleby (14) in Figure 3-1 indicate that the voltage gain observed by increasing the pressure from 3.4 atm (190°C) to 6.3 atm (205°C) is about 44 mV. According to Equation (3-5), the voltage gain calculated for this increase in pressure at 190°C (374°F) is 39 mV[14], which is in reasonable agreement with experimental data in Figure 3-1. Measurements (33) of ΔV_P for an

14. The difference in temperature between 190 and 205°C is disregarded so Equation (3-5) is assumed to be valid at both temperatures.

increase in pressure from 4.7 to 9.2 atm (69.1 to 135.2 psia) in a cell at 190°C (374°F) show that ΔV_P is a function of current density, increasing from 35 mV at 100 mA/cm^2 to 42 mV at 400 mA/cm^2 (50% O_2 utilization with air oxidant, 85% H_2 utilization with pure H_2 fuel). From Equation (3-4), ΔV_p is 43 mV for an increase in pressure from 4.7 to 9.2 atm (69.1 to 135.2 psia) at 190°C (374°F), which is very close to the experimental value obtained at 400 mA/cm^2. Other measurements (36) for the same increase in pressure from 4.7 to 9.2 atm (69.1 to 135.2 psia), but at a temperature of 210°C (410°F) show less agreement between the experimental data and Equation (3-4).

The improvement in cell performance at higher pressure and high current density can be attributed to a lower diffusion polarization at the cathode and an increase in the reversible cell potential. In addition, pressurization also decreases activation polarization at the cathode because of the increased oxygen and water partial pressures. If the partial pressure of water is allowed to increase, a lower acid concentration will result. This will increase ionic conductivity and bring about a higher exchange current density. The net outcome is a reduction in ohmic losses. It was reported (33) that an increase in pressure of a cell (100% H_3PO_4, 169°C (336°F) from 1 to 4.4 atm (14.7 to 64.7 psia) produces a reduction in acid concentration to 97%, and a decrease of about 0.001 ohm in the resistance of a small six cell stack (350 cm^2 electrode area).

3.2.2 Effect of Temperature

Figure 2-1shows that the reversible cell potential for PAFCs consuming H_2 and O_2 decreases as the temperature increases by 0.27 mV/°C under standard conditions (product is water vapor). However, as discussed in Section 2, an increase in temperature has a beneficial effect on cell performance because activation polarization, mass transfer polarization, and ohmic losses are reduced.

The kinetics for the reduction of oxygen on Pt improves[15] as the cell temperature increases. At a mid-range operating load (~250 mA/cm^2) load, the voltage gain (ΔV_T) with increasing temperature of pure H_2 and air is given by

$$\Delta V_T \text{ (mV)} = 1.15 \, (T_2 - T_1) \, (°C) \qquad (3\text{-}6)$$

Data suggest that Equation (3-6) is reasonably valid for a temperature range of 180°C $\leq$ T $\leq$ 250°C (356°F $\leq$ T $\leq$ 482°F). It is apparent from this equation that each degree increase in cell temperature should produce a performance increase of 1.15 mV. Other data indicate that the coefficient for Equation (3-6) may be in the range of 0.55 to 0.75, rather than 1.15. Although temperature has only a minimal effect on the H_2 oxidation reaction at the anode, it is important in terms of anode poisoning. Figure 3-3 shows that increasing the cell temperature results in increased anode tolerance to CO poisoning. This increased tolerance is a result of reduced CO adsorption. A strong temperature effect is also seen for simulated coal gas (SCG in Figure 3-3).

15. The anode shows no significant performance improvement from 140 to 180° on pure H_2, but in the presence of CO, increasing the temperature results in a marked improvement in performance (see discussion in Section 3.2.4).

Below 200°C (392°F), the cell voltage drop is significant. Experimental data suggest that the effect of contaminants is not additive, indicating that there is an interaction between CO and H_2S (37). Increasing temperature increases performance, but an elevated temperature also increases catalyst sintering, component corrosion and electrolyte degradation, evaporation, and concentration.

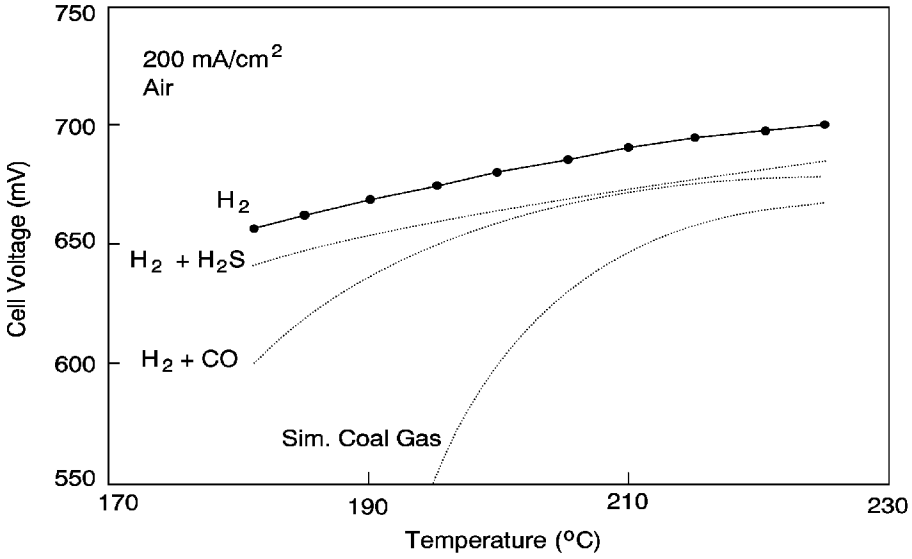


Figure 3-3 Effect of Temperature: Ultra-High Surface Area Pt Catalyst. Fuel: H_2, H_2 + 200 ppm H_2S and Simulated Coal Gas (37)

3.2.3 Effect of Reactant Gas Composition and Utilization

Increasing reactant gas utilization or decreasing inlet concentration results in decreased cell performance due to increased concentration polarization and Nernst losses. These effects are related to the partial pressures of reactant gases and are considered below.

Oxidant: The oxidant composition and utilization are parameters that affect the cathode performance, as evident in Figure 2-3. Air, which contains ~21% O_2, is the oxidant of choice for PAFCs. The use of air with ~21% O_2 instead of pure O_2 results in a decrease in the current density of about a factor of three at constant electrode potential. The polarization at the cathode increases with an increase in O_2 utilization. Experimental measurements (38) of the change of overpotential ($\Delta\eta_c$) at a PTFE-bonded porous electrode in 100% H_3PO_4 (191°C, atmospheric pressure) as a function of O_2 utilization is plotted in Figure 3-4 in accordance with Equation (3-7):

$$\Delta\eta_c = \eta_c - \eta_{c,4} \qquad (3\text{-}7)$$

where η_c and $\eta_{c,\infty}$ are the cathode polarizations at finite and infinite (i.e., high flow rate, close to 0% utilization) flow rates, respectively. The additional polarization that is attributed to O_2

utilization is reflected in the results, and the magnitude of this loss increases rapidly as the utilization increases. At a nominal O_2 utilization of 50% for prototype PAFC power plants, the additional polarization estimated from the results in Figure 3-4 is 19 mV. Based on experimental data (16, 38, and 39) , the voltage loss due to a change in oxidant utilization can be described by Equations (3-8) and (3-9):

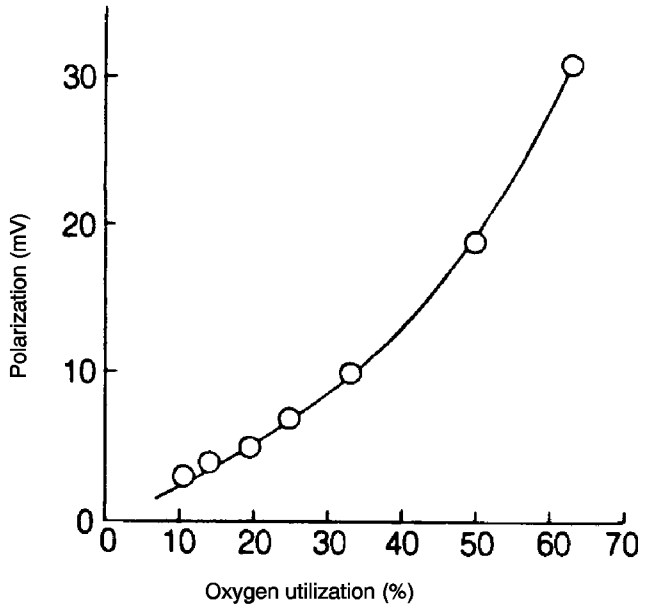


Figure 3-4 Polarization at Cathode (0.52 mg Pt/cm^2) as a Function of O_2 Utilization, which is Increased by Decreasing the Flow Rate of the Oxidant at Atmospheric Pressure 100% H_3PO_4, 191°C, 300 mA/cm^2, 1 atm. (38)

$$\Delta V_{Cathode}(mV) = 148 \log \frac{(\bar{P}_{O_2})_2}{(\bar{P}_{O_2})_1} \quad 0.04 \leq \frac{\bar{P}_{O_2}}{\bar{P}_{Total}} \leq 0.20 \tag{3-8}$$

$$\Delta V_{Cathode}(mV) = 96 \log \frac{(\bar{P}_{O_2})_2}{(\bar{P}_{O_2})_1} \quad 0.20 < \frac{\bar{P}_{O_2}}{\bar{P}_{Total}} < 1.00 \tag{3-9}$$

where $\bar{P}_{O_2}$ is the average partial pressure of O_2 in the system. Using two equations provides a more accurate correlation to actual fuel cell operation. Equation (3-8) will generally be used for fuel cells using air as the oxidant and Equation (3-9) for fuel cells using an O_2-enriched oxidant.

Fuel: Hydrogen for PAFC power plants will typically be derived by conversion of a wide variety of primary fuels such as CH_4 (e.g., natural gas), petroleum products (e.g., naphtha), coal liquids

(e.g., CH_3OH) or coal gases. Besides H_2, CO and CO_2 are also produced during conversion of these fuels (unreacted hydrocarbons are also present). These reformed fuels contain low levels of CO (after steam reforming and shift conversion reactions in the fuel processor) which cause anode poisoning in PAFCs. The CO_2 and unreacted hydrocarbons (e.g., CH_4) are electrochemically inert and act as diluents. Because the anode reaction is nearly reversible, the fuel composition and hydrogen utilization generally do not strongly influence cell performance. The voltage change due to a change in the partial pressure of hydrogen (which can result from a change in either the fuel composition or utilization) can be described by Equation (3-10) (16, 36, and 37):

$$\Delta V_{Anode}(mV) = 55 \log \frac{(\bar{P}_{H_2})_2}{(\bar{P}_{H_2})_1} \qquad (3\text{-}10)$$

where $\bar{P}_{H_2}$ is the average partial pressure of H_2 in the system. At 190°C (374°F), the presence of 10% CO_2 in H_2 should cause a voltage loss of about 2 mV. Thus, diluents in low concentrations are not expected to have a major effect on electrode performance; however, relative to the total anode polarization (i.e., 3 mV/100 mA/cm^2), the effects are large. It has been reported (16) that with pure H_2, the cell voltage at 215 mA/cm^2 remains nearly constant at H_2 utilizations up to 90%, and then it decreases sharply at H_2 utilizations above this value.

Low utilizations, particularly oxygen utilization, yield high performance. Low utilizations, however, result in poor fuel use. Optimization of this parameter is required. State-of-the-art utilizations used are on the order of 85% and 50% for the fuel and oxidant respectively.

3.2.4 Effect of Impurities

The concentration level of impurities entering the PAFC is very low relative to that of diluents or reactant gases, but their impact on the performance is significant. Some impurities (e.g., sulfur compounds) originate from the fuel gas entering the fuel processor and are carried into the fuel cell with the reformed fuel, whereas others (e.g., CO) are produced in the fuel processor.

Carbon Monoxide: The presence of CO in a H_2-rich fuel has a significant effect on the anode performance because CO poisons the electrocatalytic activity of Pt electrodes. The poisoning of Pt by CO is reported to arise from the dual site replacement of one H_2 molecule by two CO molecules on the Pt surface (40, 41). According to this model, the anodic oxidation current at a fixed overpotential, with (i_{CO}) and without (i_{H_2}) CO present, is given as a function of CO coverage (θ_{CO}) by Equation (3-11):

$$\frac{i_{CO}}{i_{H_2}} = (1 - \theta_{CO})^2 \qquad (3\text{-}11)$$

For $[CO]/[H_2] = 0.025$, $\theta_{CO} = 0.31$ at 190°C (35); therefore, i_{CO} is about 50% of i_{H_2}.

As was discussed previously, both temperature and CO concentration have a major influence on the oxidation of H_2 on Pt in CO containing fuel gases. Benjamin et al. (35) derived Equation (3-12) for the voltage loss resulting from CO poisoning as a function of temperature

$$\Delta V_{CO} = k(T) ([CO]_2 - [CO]_1) \quad (3\text{-}12)$$

where k(T) is a constant that is a function of temperature, and $[CO]_1$ and $[CO]_2$ are the percent CO in the fuel gas. The values of k(T) at various temperatures are listed in Table 3-3 (35). Using Equation (3-12) and the data in Table 3-3, it is apparent that for a given change in CO content, ΔV_{CO} is about 8.5 times larger at 163°C (325°F) than at 218°C (424°). The correlation provided by Equation (3-12) was obtained at 269 mA/cm^2; thus, its use at significantly different current densities may not be appropriate. In addition, other more recent data (37) suggest a value for k(T) of -2.12 at a temperature of 190°C (374°) rather than -3.54.

Table 3-3 Dependence of k(T) on Temperature

T (°C)	T (°F)	k(T)[a] (mV/%)
163	325	-11.1
177	351	-6.14
190	374	-3.54
204	399	-2.05
218	424	-1.30

a - Based on electrode with 0.35 mg Pt/cm^2, and at 269 mA/cm^2 (35)

The data in Figure 3-5 illustrate the influence of H_2 partial pressure and CO content on the performance of Pt anodes (10% Pt supported on Vulcan XC-72, 0.5 mg Pt/cm^2) in 100% H_3PO_4 at 180°C (356°F) (11). Diluting the H_2 fuel gas with 30% CO_2 produces an additional polarization of about 11 mV at 300 mA/cm^2. The results show that the anode polarization with fuel gases of composition 70% H_2/(30-x)% CO_2/x% CO (x =0, 0.3, 1, 3 and 5) increases considerably as the CO content increases to 5%.

Sulfur Containing Compounds: Hydrogen sulfide and carbonyl sulfide (COS) are impurities[16] in fuel gases from fuel processors and coal gasifiers in PAFC power plants. The concentration levels of H_2S in an operating PAFC (190 to 210°C (374 to 410°), 9.2 atm (120°psig), 80% H_2 utilization <325 mA/cm^2) that can be tolerated by Pt anodes without suffering a destructive loss in performance are <50 ppm (H_2S + COS) or <20 ppm (H_2S) (42), and rapid cell failure occurs with fuel gas containing more than 50 ppm H_2S. Sulfur poisoning does not affect the cathode, and poisoned anodes can be re-activated by polarization at high potentials (i.e., operating cathode potentials). As was mentioned previously, there is a synergistic effect between H_2S and CO that can negatively impact cell performance. Figure 3-6 (37) shows the effect of H_2S concentration on ΔV with and without 10% CO present in H_2. The ΔV is referenced to performance on pure H_2 in the case of H_2S alone and to performance on H_2 with 10% CO for H_2S and CO. In both cases, at higher H_2S concentrations, the ΔV rises abruptly. This drop in performance occurs above 240 ppm for H_2S alone and above 160 ppm for H_2S with 10% CO.

Experimental studies by Chin and Howard (43) indicate that H_2S adsorbs on Pt and blocks the active sites for H_2 oxidation. The following electrochemical reactions, Equations (3-13), (3-14), and (3-15) involving H_2S are postulated to occur on Pt electrodes:

$$Pt + HS^- \rightarrow Pt - HS_{ads} + e^- \quad (3\text{-}13)$$

$$Pt - H_2S_{ads} \rightarrow Pt - HS_{ads} + H^+ + e^- \quad (3\text{-}14)$$

$$Pt - HS_{ads} \rightarrow Pt - S_{ads} + H^+ + e^- \quad (3\text{-}15)$$

16. Anode gases from coal gasifiers may contain total sulfur of 100 to 200 ppm.

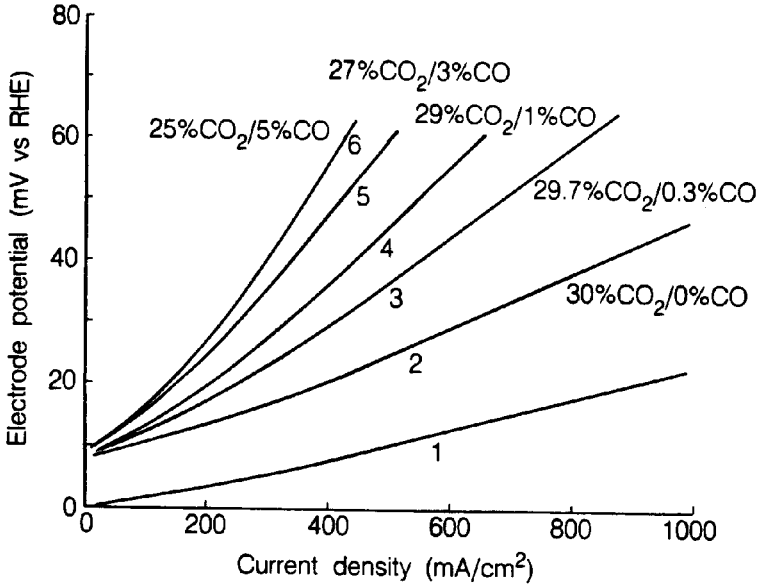


Figure 3-5 Influence of CO and Fuel Gas Composition on the Performance of Pt Anodes in 100% H_3PO_4 at 180°C. 10% Pt Supported on Vulcan XC-72, 0.5 mg Pt/cm^2 Dew Point, 57° Curve 1, 100% H_2; Curves 2-6, 70% H_2 and CO_2/CO Contents (mol%) Specified (21)

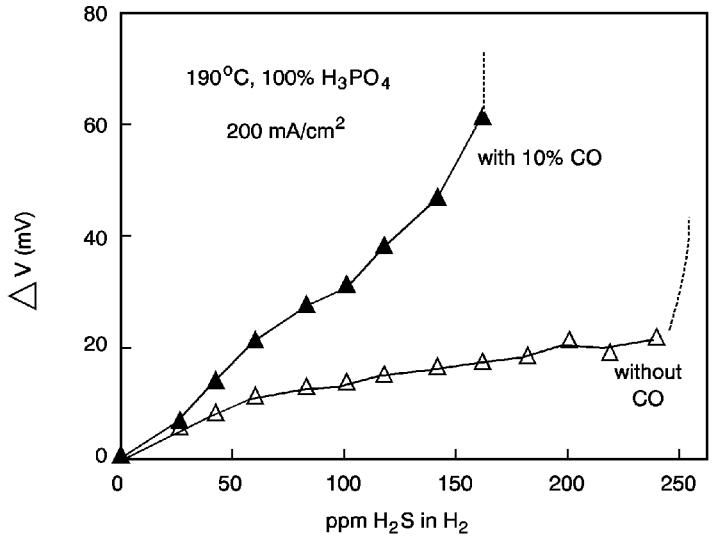


Figure 3-6 Effect of H_2S Concentration: Ultra-High Surface Area Pt Catalyst (37)

Elemental sulfur (see Equation (3-15) is expected on Pt electrodes only at high anodic potentials, and at sufficiently high potentials, sulfur is oxidized to SO_2. The extent of poisoning by H_2S increases with increasing H_2S concentration, electrode potential, and exposure time. H_2S poisoning, however, decreases with increasing cell temperature.

Other Compounds: The effect of other compounds such as those containing nitrogen on PAFC performance has been adequately reviewed by Benjamin et al. (35). Molecular nitrogen acts as a diluent but other nitrogen compounds (e.g., NH_3, HCN, NO_X) may not be as innocuous. NH_3 in the fuel or oxidant gases reacts with H_3PO_4 to form a phosphate salt, $(NH_4)H_2PO_4$,

$$H_3PO_4 + NH_3 \rightarrow (NH_4)H_2PO_4 \qquad (3\text{-}16)$$

which results in a decrease in the rate of O_2 reduction. A concentration of less than 0.2 mol% $(NH_4)H_2PO_4$ must be maintained to avoid unacceptable performance losses (44). The effect of HCN and NO_X on fuel cell performance has not been clearly established.

3.2.5 Effects of Current Density

The voltage that can be obtained from a PAFC is reduced by ohmic, activation, and concentration losses that increase with increasing current density. The magnitude of this loss can be approximated by the following equations:

$$\Delta V_J \text{ (mV)} = -0.53\ \Delta J \qquad \text{for J= 100 - 200 mA/cm}^2 \qquad (3\text{-}17)$$

$$\Delta V_J \text{ (mV)} = -0.39\ \Delta J \qquad \text{for J= 200 - 650 mA/cm}^2 \qquad (3\text{-}18)$$

The coefficients in these equations have been derived from performance data for cells operating at 120 psia (8.2 atm), 405°F (207°C) (16), with fuel and oxidant utilizations of 85% and 70% respectively[17], an air fed cathode, and an anode inlet composition of 75% H_2, and 0.5% CO^2. Similarly, at atmospheric conditions, the magnitude of this loss can be approximated by

$$\Delta V_J \text{ (mV)} = -0.74\ \Delta J \qquad \text{for J= 50 - 120 mA/cm}^2 \qquad (3\text{-}19)$$

$$\Delta V_J \text{ (mV)} = -0.45\ \Delta J \qquad \text{for J= 120 - 215 mA/cm}^2 \qquad (3\text{-}20)$$

The coefficients in the atmospheric condition equations have been derived from performance data for cells (45) operating at 14.7 psia (1 atm) and 400°F (204°C), fuel and oxidant utilizations of

17. Assumes graph operating conditions (not provided) are same as associated text of Ref. 15.

80% and 60% respectively[f], an air fed cathode, and an anode inlet composition of 75% H_2 and 0.5% CO.

3.2.6 Effects of Cell Life

One of the primary areas of research is in extending cell life. The goal is to maintain the performance of the cell stack during a standard utility application (~40,000 hours). Current state-of-the-art PAFCs (46, 47, and 48) show the following degradation over time:

$$\Delta V_{lifetime}\ (mV) = -3\ mV/1{,}000\ hours \qquad (3\text{-}21)$$

3.3 Summary of Equations for PAFC

The preceding sections provide parametric performance based on various referenced data at differing cell conditions. It is suggested that the following set of equations be used unless the reader prefers other data or rationale. Figure 3-7 is provided as reference PAFC performances at 8.2 atm and ambient pressure.

Parameter	Equation	Comments	
Pressure	$\Delta V_P\ (mV) = 146 \log \frac{P_2}{P_1}$	$1\ atm \le P \le 10\ atm$ $177°C \le T \le 218°C$	(3-5)
Temperature	$\Delta V_T\ (mV) = 1.15\ (T_2 - T_1)$	$180°C \le T \le 250°C$	(3-6)
Oxidant	$\Delta V_{Cathode}\ (mV) = 148 \log \frac{(\bar{P}_{0_2})_2}{(\bar{P}_{0_2})_1}$	$0.04 \le \frac{\bar{P}_{0_2}}{\bar{P}_{Total}} \le 0.20$	(3-8)
	$\Delta V_{cathode}\ (mV) = 96 \log \frac{(\bar{P}_{02})_2}{(\bar{P}_{02})_1}$	$0.20 \le \frac{\bar{P}_{0_2}}{\bar{P}_{Total}} < 1.0$	(3-9)
Fuel	$\Delta V_{anode}\ (mV) = 55 \log \frac{(\bar{P}_{H_2})_2}{(\bar{P}_{H_2})_1}$		(3-10)
CO Poisoning	$\Delta V_{CO}\ (mV) = -11.1\ ([CO]_2 - [CO]_1)$	163°C	(3-12)
	$\Delta V_{CO}\ (mV) = --6.14\ ([CO]_2 - [CO]_1)$	177°C	
	$\Delta V_{CO}\ (mV) = -3.54\ ([CO]_2 - [CO]_1)$	190°C	
	$\Delta V_{CO}\ (mV) = -2.05\ ([CO]_2 - [CO]_1)$	204°C	
	$\Delta V_{CO}\ (mV) = -1.30\ ([CO]_2 - [CO]_1)$	218°C	
Current Density	$\Delta V_J\ (mV) = -0.53\ )J$ for J = 100 - 200 mA/cm^2, P = 8.2 atm		(3-17)
	$\Delta V_J\ (mV) = -0.39\ )J$ for J = 200 - 650 mA/cm^2, P = 8.2 atm		(3-18)
	$\Delta V_J\ (mV) = -0.74\ )J$ for J = 50 - 120 mA/cm^2, P = 1 atm		(3-19)
	$\Delta V_J\ (mV) = -0.45\ )J$ for J = 120 - 215 mA/cm^2, P = 1 atm		(3-20)
Life Effects	$\Delta V_{lifetime}\ (mV) = -3mV/1{,}000\ hrs.$		(3-21)

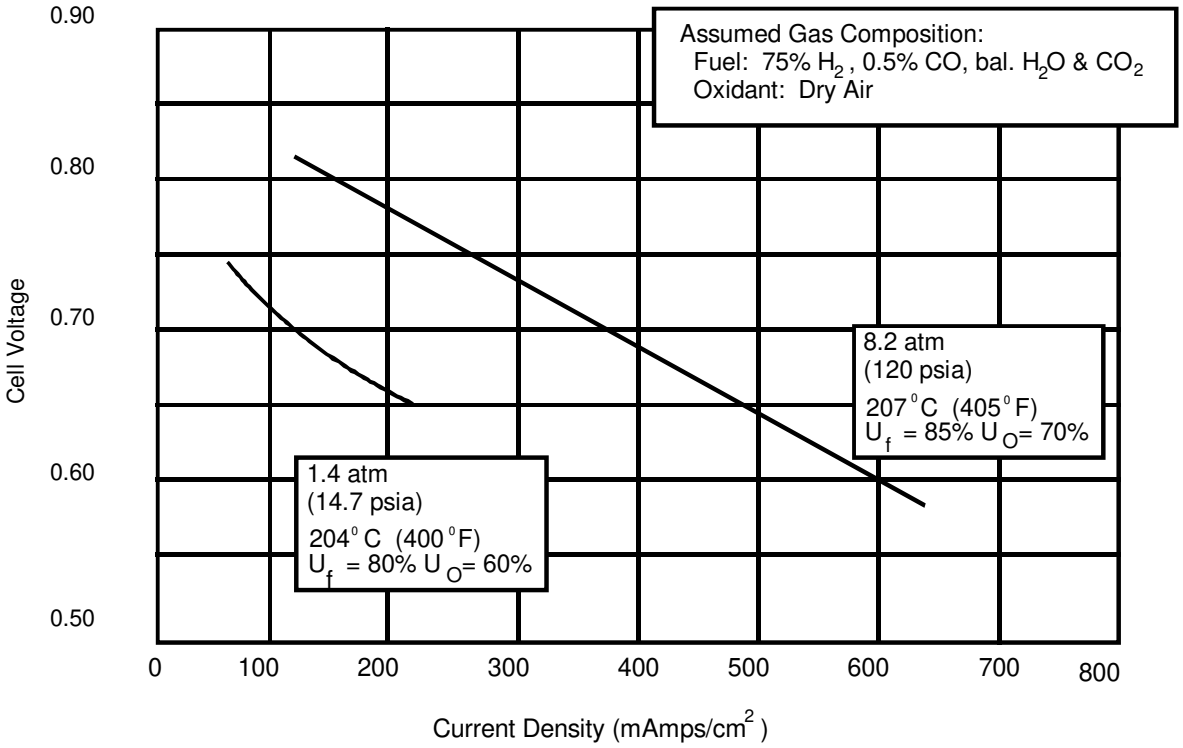


Figure 3-7 Reference Performances at 8.2 atm and Ambient Pressure (16)

3.4 References

1. Communications with IFC, September 21, 1998.
2. J. Hirschenhofer, "Latest Progress in Fuel Cell Technology," IEEE-Aerospace and Electronic Systems Magazine, 7, November 1992.
3. J. Hirschenhofer, "Status of Fuel Cell Commercialization Efforts," *American Power Conference*, Chicago, IL, April 1993.
4. J. Appleby, in *Proceedings of the Workshop on the Electrochemistry of Carbon*, Edited by S. Sarangapani, J.R. Akridge and B. Schumm, The Electrochemical Society, Inc., Pennington, NJ, p. 251, 1984.
5. K.V. Kordesch, "Survey of Carbon and Its Role in Phosphoric Acid Fuel Cells," BNL 51418, prepared for Brookhaven National Laboratory, December 1979.
6. K. Kinoshita, *Carbon: Electrochemical and Physicochemical Properties*, Wiley Interscience, New York, NY, 1988.
7. L. Christner, J. Ahmad, M. Farooque, in *Proceedings of the Symposium on Corrosion in Batteries and Fuel Cells and Corrosion in Solar Energy Systems,* Edited by C. J. Johnson and S.L. Pohlman, The Electrochemical Society, Inc., Pennington, NJ, p. 140, 1983.
8. P.W.T. Lu, L.L. France, in *Extended Abstracts*, Fall Meeting of The Electrochemical Society, Inc., Volume 84-2, Abstract No. 573, The Electrochemical Society, Inc., Pennington, NJ, p. 837, 1984.

9. M. Warshay, in *The Science and Technology of Coal and Coal Utilization,* Edited by B.R. Cooper, W.A. Ellingson, Plenum Press, New York, NY, p. 339, 1984.
10. P.R. Prokopius, M. Warshay, S.N. Simons, R.B. King, in *Proceedings of the 14th Intersociety Energy Conversion Engineering Conference,* Volume 2, American Chemical Society, Washington, D. C., p. 538, 1979.
11. S.N. Simons, R.B. King, P.R. Prokopius, in *Symposium Proceedings Fuel Cells Technology Status and Applications,* Edited by E. H. Camara, Institute of Gas Technology, Chicago, IL, p. 45, 1982.
12. A.J. Appleby, F.R. Foulkes, *Fuel Cell Handbook*, Van Nostrand Reinhold, New York, NY, 1989.
13. A.P. Fickett, in *Proceedings of the Symposium on Electrode Materials and Processes for Energy Conversion and Storage,* Edited by J.D.E. McIntyre, S. Srinivasan and F.G. Will, The Electrochemical Society, Inc. Pennington, NJ, p. 546, 1977.
14. A.J. Appleby, *J. Electroanal, Chem.,* 118**,** 31, 1981.
15. J. Huff, "Status of Fuel Cell Technologies," in *Fuel Cell Seminar Abstracts*, 1986 National Fuel Cell Seminar, Tucson, AZ, October 1986.
16. "Advanced Water-Cooled Phosphoric Acid Fuel Cell Development, Final Report," Report No. DE/MC/24221-3130, International Fuel Cells Corporation for U.S. DOE under Contract DE-AC21-88MC24221, South Windsor, CT, September 1992.
17. N. Giordano, E. Passalacqua, L. Pino, V. Alderucci, P.L. Antonucci, "Catalyst and Electrochemistry in PAFC: A Unifying Approach," in *The International Fuel Cell Conference Proceedings*, NEDO/MITI, Tokyo, Japan, 1992.
18. B. Roland, J. Scholta, H. Wendt, "Phosphoric Acid Fuel Cells - Materials Problems, Process Techniques and Limits of the Technology," in *The International Fuel Cell Conference Proceedings*, NEDO/MITI, Tokyo, Japan, 1992.
19. "Overview of 11 MW Fuel Cell Power Plant," Non-published information from Tokyo Electric Power Company, September 1989.
20. M. Matsumoto, K. Usami, "PAFC Commercialization and Recent Progress of Technology in Mitsubishi Electric," in *The International Fuel Cell Conference Proceedings*, NEDO/MITI, Tokyo, Japan, 1992.
21. J.A.S. Bett, H.R. Kunz, S.W. Smith and L.L. Van Dine, "Investigation of Alloy Catalysts and Redox Catalysts for Phosphoric Acid Electrochemical Systems," FCR-7157F, prepared by International Fuel Cells for Los Alamos National Laboratory under Contract No. 9-X13-D6271-1, 1985.
22. B.C. Beard, P.N. Ross, *J. Electrochem. Soc.,* 133, 1839, 1986.
23. J.T. Glass, G.L. Cahen, G.E. Stoner, E.J. Taylor, *J. Electrochem. Soc.,* 134, 58, 1987.
24. P.N. Ross, "Oxygen Reduction on Supported Pt Alloys and Intermetallic Compounds in Phosphoric Acid," Final Report, EM-1553, prepared under Contract 1200-5 for the Electric Power Research Institute, Palo Alto, CA, September 1980.
25. V. Jalan, J. Giner, in *DECHEMA Monographs,* Volume 102, Edited by J.W. Schultze, VCH Verlagsgesellschaft, Weinheim, West Germany, p. 315, 1986.
26. T. Ito, K. Kato, S. Kamitomai, M. Kamiya, "Organization of Platinum Loading Amount of Carbon-Supported Alloy Cathode for Advanced Phosphoric Acid Fuel Cell," in *Fuel Cell Seminar Abstracts*, 1990 Fuel Cell Seminar, Phoenix, AZ, November 25-28, 1990.
27. J.S. Buchanan, G.A. Hards, L. Keck, R.J. Potter, "Investigation into the Superior Oxygen Reduction Activity of Platinum Alloy Phosphoric Acid Fuel Cell Catalysts," in *Fuel Cell Seminar Abstracts*, Tucson, AZ, November 29-December 2, 1992.

28. K. Kinoshita, F.R. McLarnon, E.J. Cairns, *Fuel Cells, A Handbook*, prepared by Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory for the U.S. Department of Energy under Contract DE-AC03-76F00098, May 1988.
29. N.D. Kackley, S.A. McCatty, J.A. Kosek, "Improved Anode Catalysts for Coal Gas-Fueled Phosphoric Acid Fuel Cells," Final Report DOE/MC/25170-2861, prepared for U.S. Department of Energy under Contract DE-AC21-88MC25170, July 1990.
30. M. Watanabe, C. Shirmura, N. Hara, K. Tsurumi, "An Advanced Gas-Diffusion Electrode for Long-Life and High Performance PAFC," in *The International Fuel Cell Conference Proceedings*, NEDO/MITI, Tokyo, Japan, 1992.
31. M. Aoki, Y. Ueki, H. Enomoto, K. Harashima, "Some Approaches to Improve the Life Performance of Phosphoric Acid Fuel Cell," paper provided to the authors by Fuji Electric Corporate Research and Development, 1992, date of preparation unknown.
32. M. Watanabe, H. Sei, P. Stonehart, *Journal of Electroanalytical Chemistry*. 261, 375, 1989.
33. M. Farooque, "Evaluation of Gas-Cooled Pressurized Phosphoric Acid Fuel Cells for Electric Utility Power Generation," Final Technical Report, NASA CR-168298 prepared by Energy Research Corp. under Contract No. DEN 3-201 for NASA Lewis Research Center, September 1983.
34. J. McBreen, W.E. O'Grady, R. Richter, *J. Electrochem. Soc.,* 131**,** 1215, 1984.
35. T.G. Benjamin, E.H. Camara, L.G. Marianowski, *Handbook of Fuel Cell Performance,* prepared by the Institute of Gas Technology for the United States Department of Energy under Contract No. EC-77-C-03-1545, May 1980.
36. J.M. Feret, "Gas Cooled Fuel Cell Systems Technology Development," Final Report, NASA CR-175047, prepared by Westinghouse Electric Corp. under Contract No. DEN 3-290 for NASA Lewis Research Center, August 1985.
37. V. Jalan, J. Poirier, M. Desai, B. Morrisean, "Development of CO and H_2S Tolerant PAFC Anode Catalysts," in *Proceedings of the Second Annual Fuel Cell Contractors Review Meeting*, 1990.
38. P.W.T. Lu and L. L. France, in *Proceedings of the Symposium on Transport Processes in Electrochemical Systems,* R. S. Yeo, K. Katan and D. T. Chin, The Electrochemical Society, Inc., Pennington, NJ, p. 77, 1982.
39. P.N. Ross, "Anomalous Current Ratios in Phosphoric Acid Fuel Cell Cathodes," LBL-13955; submitted to *J. Electrochem. Soc.*, March 1986.
40. P.Ross, P. Stonehart, *Electrochim. Acta,* 21**,** 441, 1976.
41. W. Vogel, J. Lundquist, P. Ross, P. Stonehart, *Electrochim. Acta,* 20**,** 79, 1975.
42. H.R. Kunz, in *Proceedings of the Symposium on Electrode Materials and Processes for Energy Conversion and Storage,* Edited by J. D. E. McIntyre, S. Srinivasan and F. G. Will, The Electrochemical Society, Inc., Pennington, NJ, p. 607, 1977.
43. D.T. Chin, P.D. Howard, *J. Electrochem. Soc.,* 133, 2447, 1986.
44. S.T. Szymanski, G.A. Gruver, M. Katz, H.R. Kunz, *J. Electrochem. Soc.,* 127, 1440, 1980.
45. F.S. Kemp, IFC, "Status of Development of Water - Cooled Phosphoric Acid Fuel Cells," in *Proceedings of the Second Annual Fuel Cell Contractors Review Meeting*, U.S. DOE/METC, 1990.
46. N. Giordano, "Fuel Cells Activity at CNR, TAE Institute," CNR/TAE, Italy, 1992.
47. "Gas Cooled Fuel Cell Systems Technology Development," Westinghouse/DOE, WAES-TR-92-001, March 1992.
48. K. Harasawa, I. Kanno, I. Masuda, "Fuel Cell R&D and Demonstration Programs at Electric Utilities in Japan," in *Fuel Cell Seminar Abstracts*, Tucson, AZ, November 29-December 2, 1992.

4. MOLTEN CARBONATE FUEL CELL

The MCFC is often referred to as a second generation fuel cell because it is expected to reach commercialization after PAFCs. Currently, two industrial corporations are actively pursuing the commercialization of MCFCs in the U.S.: Energy Research Corporation and M-C Power Corporation. Europe and Japan each have at least three developers pursuing the technology: Brandstofel Nederland (BCN), Deutsche Aerospace AG, Ansaldo (Italy), Hitachi, Ishikawajima-Harima Heavy Industries, Mitsubishi Electric Corporation, and Toshiba Corporation.

The electrochemical reactions occurring in MCFCs are

$$H_2 + CO_3^{=} \rightarrow H_2O + CO_2 + 2e^- \quad (4\text{-}1)$$

at the anode, and

$$\tfrac{1}{2}O_2 + CO_2 + 2e^- \rightarrow CO_3^{=} \quad (4\text{-}2)$$

at the cathode. The overall cell reaction[18] is

$$H_2 + \tfrac{1}{2}O_2 + CO_2 \text{ (cathode)} \rightarrow H_2O + CO_2 \text{ (anode)} \quad (4\text{-}3)$$

18. CO is not directly used by electrochemical oxidation, but produces additional H_2 when combined with water in the water gas shift reaction.

Besides the reaction involving H_2 and O_2 to produce H_2O, the equations shows a transfer of CO_2 from the cathode gas stream to the anode gas stream, with 1 mole CO_2 transferred along with two Faradays of charge or 2 gram moles of electrons. The reversible potential for an MCFC, taking into account the transfer of CO_2, is given by the equation

$$E = E^\circ + \frac{RT}{2F} \ln \frac{P_{H_2} P_{O_2}^{\%}}{P_{H_2O}} + \frac{RT}{2F} \ln \frac{P_{CO_{2,c}}}{P_{CO_{2,a}}} \quad (4\text{-}4)$$

where the subscripts a and c refer to the anode and cathode gas compartments, respectively. When the partial pressures of CO_2 are identical at the anode and cathode, and the electrolyte is invariant, the cell potential depends only on the partial pressures of H_2, O_2, and H_2O. Typically, the CO_2 partial pressures are different in the two electrode compartments and the cell potential is affected accordingly, as shown in Equation (4-4).

It is usual practice in an MCFC system that the CO_2 generated at the anode be recycled to the cathode where it is consumed. This will require some type of device that will either 1) transfer the CO_2 from the anode exit gas to the cathode inlet gas ("CO_2 transfer device"), 2) produce CO_2 by combustion of the anode exhaust gas, which is mixed with the cathode inlet gas, or 3) supply CO_2 from an alternate source.

MCFCs differ in many respects from PAFCs because of their higher operating temperature (650 vs 200°C) and the nature of the electrolyte. The higher operating temperature of MCFCs provides the opportunity for achieving higher overall system efficiencies (potential for heat rates below 7500 Btu/kWh) and greater flexibility in the use of available fuels.[19] On the other hand, the higher operating temperature places severe demands on the corrosion stability and life of cell components, particularly in the aggressive environment of the molten carbonate electrolyte. Another difference between PAFCs and MCFCs lies in the method used for electrolyte management in the respective cells. In a PAFC, PTFE serves as a binder and wet-proofing agent to maintain the integrity of the electrode structure and to establish a stable electrolyte/gas interface in the porous electrode. The phosphoric acid is retained in a matrix of PTFE and SiC between the anode and cathode. There are no materials available for use in MCFCs that are comparable to PTFE. Thus, a different approach is required to establish a stable electrolyte/gas interface in MCFC porous electrodes, and this is illustrated schematically in Figure 4-1. The MCFC relies on a balance in capillary pressures to establish the electrolyte interfacial boundaries in the porous electrodes (1,2,3). At thermodynamic equilibrium, the diameters of the largest flooded pores in the porous components are related by the equation

$$\frac{\gamma_\chi \cos \theta_\chi}{D_c} = \frac{\gamma_\varepsilon \cos \theta_\varepsilon}{D_e} = \frac{\gamma_\alpha \cos \theta_\alpha}{D_a} \quad (4\text{-}5)$$

19. *In situ* reforming of fuels in MCFCs is possible as discussed later in the section.

where γ is the interfacial surface tension, θ is the contact angle of the electrolyte, D is the pore diameter, and the subscripts a, c, and e refer to the anode, cathode and electrolyte matrix, respectively. By properly coordinating the pore diameters in the electrodes with those of the electrolyte matrix, which contains the smallest pores, the electrolyte distribution depicted in Figure 4-1 is established. This arrangement permits the electrolyte matrix to remain completely filled with molten carbonate, while the porous electrodes are partially filled, depending on their pore size distributions. According to the model illustrated in Figure 4-1 and described by Equation (4-5), the electrolyte content in each of the porous components will be determined by the equilibrium pore size (<D>) in that component; pores smaller than <D> will be filled with electrolyte, and pores larger than <D> will remain empty. A reasonable estimate of the volume distribution of electrolyte in the various cell components is obtained from the measured pore-volume-distribution curves and the above relationship for D (2,3).

Electrolyte management, that is, the control over the optimum distribution of molten carbonate electrolyte in the different cell components, is critical for achieving high performance and endurance with MCFCs. Various processes (i.e., consumption by corrosion reactions, potential driven migration, creepage of salt and salt vaporization) occur, all of which contribute to the redistribution of molten carbonate in MCFCs; these aspects are discussed by Maru et al. (4) and Kunz (5).

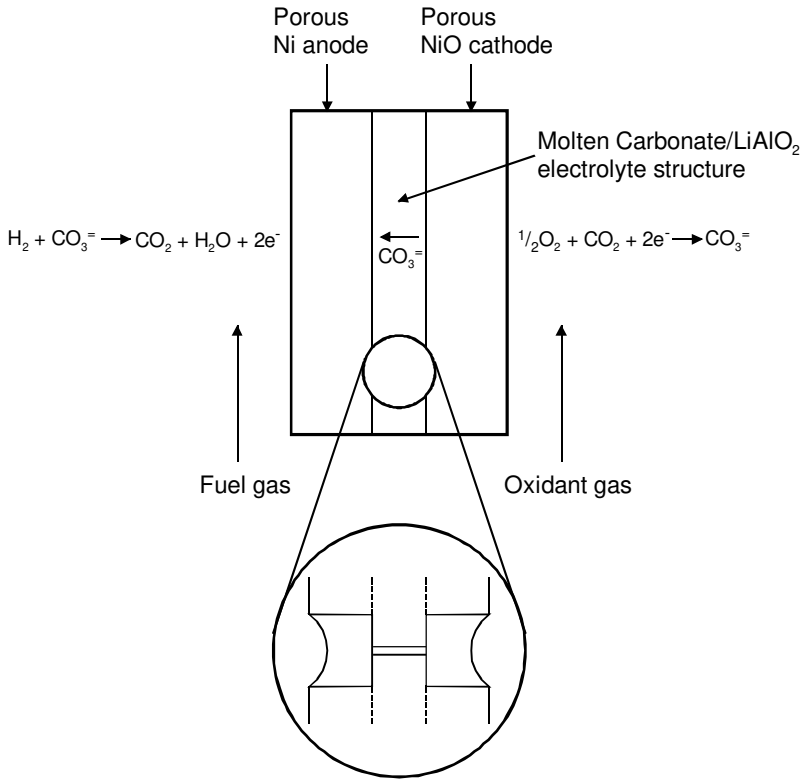


Figure 4-1 Dynamic Equilibrium in Porous MCFC Cell Elements
(Porous electrodes are depicted with pores covered by a thin film of electrolyte)

4.1 Cell Components

4.1.1 State-of-the-Art

The data in Table 4-1 provide a chronology of the evolution in cell component technology for MCFCs. In the mid-1960s, the electrode materials were, in many cases, precious metals, but the technology soon evolved to the use of Ni-based alloys at the anode and oxides at the cathode. Since the mid-1970s, the materials for the electrodes and electrolyte structure (molten carbonate/$LiAlO_2$) have remained essentially unchanged. A major development in the 1980s has been the evolution in the technology for fabrication of electrolyte structures. Developments in cell components for MCFCs have been reviewed by Maru et al. (6,7), Petri and Benjamin (8), and Selman (9). Over the past 20 years, the performance of single cells has improved from about 10 mW/cm^2 to >150 mW/cm^2. During the 1980s, both the performance and endurance of MCFC stacks showed dramatic improvements. The data in Figure 4-2 illustrate the progress that has been made in the performance of single cells, and in the cell voltage at 172 mA/cm^2 (160 A/ft^2) of small stacks at 650◦C, with low-Btu fuel [17% (H_2 + CO)] at 65 psia. Several MCFC stack developers have produced cell stacks with cell areas up to 1 m^2 cells. Tall, full-scale U.S. stacks fabricated to date include an ERC stack with 246 5600 cm^2 cells producing 125 kW, an ERC stack with 253 7800 cm^2 cells producing 253 kW, and an M-C Power stack with 250 1 m^2 cells producing 250 kW.

Table 4-1 Evolution of Cell Component Technology for Molten Carbonate Fuel Cells

Component	ca. 1965	ca. 1975	Current Status
Anode	• Pt, Pd, or Ni	• Ni-10 wt% Cr	• Ni-Cr/Ni-Al • 3-6 μm pore size • 45-70% initial porosity • 0.20-1.5 mm thickness • 0.1-1 m^2/g
Cathode	• Ag_2O or lithiated NiO	• lithiated NiO	• lithiated NiO • 7-15 μm pore size • 70-80% initial porosity • 60-65% after lithiation and oxidation • 0.5-1 mm thickness • 0.5 m^2/g
Electrolyte Support	• MgO	• mixture of α-, β-, and γ-$LiAlO_2$ • 10-20 m^2/g	• γ-$LiAlO_2$, α-$LiAlO_2$ • 0.1-12 m^2/g • 0.5-1 mm thickness

Component	ca. 1965	ca. 1975	Current Status
Electrolyte[a]	• 52 Li-48 Na • 43.5 Li-31.5 Na-25 K	• 62 Li-38 K • ~60-65 wt%	• 62 Li-38 K • 50 Li-50 Na • ~50 wt%
	• "paste"	• hot press "tile" • 1.8 mm thickness	• tape cast • 0.5-1 mm thickness

a - Mole percent of alkali carbonate salt

Specifications (current status) for the anode and cathode were obtained from (6), (10), and ERC correspondence, March 1998.

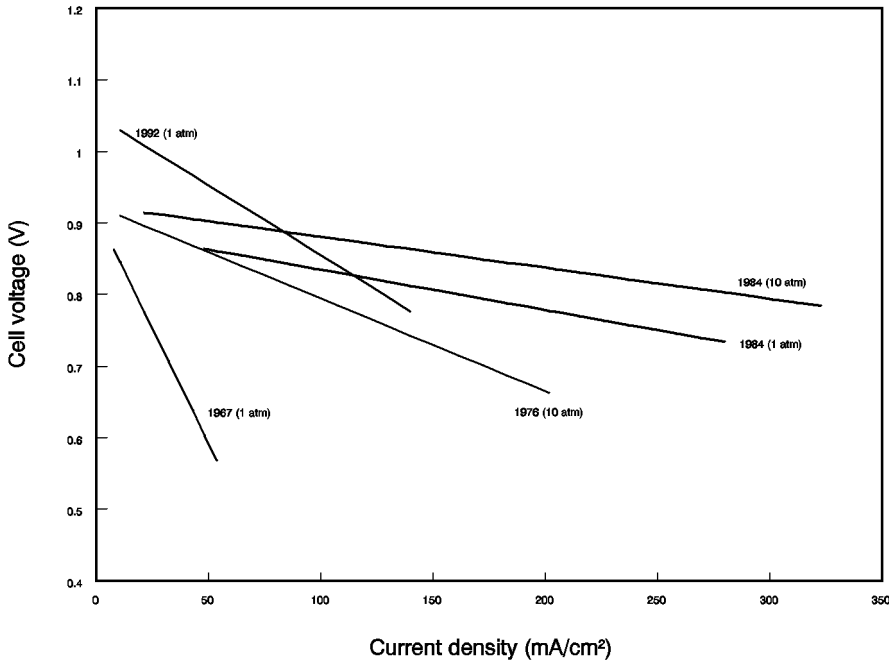


Figure 4-2 Progress in the Generic Performance of MCFCs on Reformate Gas and Air (11, 12)

The conventional process used to fabricate electrolyte structures until about 1980 involved hot pressing (about 5000 psi) mixtures of $LiAlO_2$ and alkali carbonates (typically >50 vol% in liquid state) at temperatures slightly below the melting point of the carbonate salts (e.g., 490◦C for electrolyte containing 62 mol% Li_2CO_3-38 mol% K_2CO_3). These electrolyte structures (also called "electrolyte tiles") were relatively thick (1-2 mm) and difficult to produce in large sizes[20] because large tooling and presses were required. The electrolyte structures produced by hot

20. The largest electrolyte tile produced by hot pressing was about 1.5 m^2 in area (7).

pressing are often characterized by 1) void spaces (<5% porosity), 2) poor uniformity of microstructure, 3) generally poor mechanical strength, and 4) high iR drop. To overcome these shortcomings of hot pressed electrolyte structures, alternative processes such as tape casting (7) and electrophoretic deposition (13) for fabricating thin electrolyte structures were developed. The greatest success to date with an alternative process has been reported with tape casting, which is a common processing technique used by the ceramics industry. This process involves dispersing the ceramic powder in a solvent,[21] which contains dissolved binders (usually an organic compound), plasticizers, and additives to yield the proper slip rheology. The slip is cast over a moving smooth substrate, and the desired thickness is established with a doctor blade device. After drying the slip, the "green" structure is assembled into the fuel cell where the organic binder is removed by thermal decomposition, and the absorption of alkali carbonate into the ceramic structure occurs during cell startup. Deposition (13) for fabricating thin electrolyte structures was developed.

The tape casting and electrophoretic deposition processes are amenable to scale-up, and thin electrolyte structures (0.25-0.5 mm) can be produced. The ohmic resistance of an electrolyte structure,[22] and the resulting ohmic polarization, have a large influence on the operating voltage of MCFCs (14). ERC has stated that the electrolyte matrix encompasses 70% of the ohmic loss (15). At a current density of 160 mA/cm^2, the voltage drop (ΔV_{ohm}) of an 0.18 cm thick electrolyte structure, with a specific conductivity of -0.3 ohm^{-1}cm^{-1} at 650◦C, was found to obey the relationship (13)

$$\Delta V_{ohm}\,(V) = 0.533t \qquad (4\text{-}6)$$

where t is the thickness in cm. Later data confirm this result (15). With this equation, it is apparent that a fuel cell with an electrolyte structure of 0.025 cm thickness would operate at a cell voltage that is 82 mV higher than that of an identical cell with an electrolyte structure of 0.18 cm thickness because of the lower ohmic loss. Thus, there is a strong incentive for making thinner electrolyte structures to obtain better cell performance.

The electrolyte composition affects the performance and endurance of MCFCs in several ways. Higher ionic conductivities, and hence lower ohmic polarization, are achieved with Li-rich electrolytes because of the relative high ionic conductivity of Li_2CO_3 compared to that of Na_2CO_3 and K_2CO_3. However, gas solubility and diffusivity are lower, and corrosion is more rapid, in Li_2CO_3.

The major problems with Ni-based anodes and NiO cathodes are structural stability and NiO dissolution, respectively (9). Sintering and mechanical deformation of the porous Ni-based anode under compressive load lead to severe performance decay by redistribution of electrolyte in a MCFC stack. The dissolution of NiO in molten carbonate electrolyte became evident when thin electrolyte structures were used. Despite the low solubility of NiO in carbonate electrolytes (~10 ppm), Ni ions diffuse in the electrolyte towards the anode, and metallic Ni can precipitate in

21. An organic solvent is used because $LiAlO_2$ in the slip reacts with H_2O.
22. Electrolyte structures containing 45 wt% $LiAlO_2$ and 55 wt% molten carbonate (62 mol% Li_2CO_3-38 mol% K_2CO_3) have a specific conductivity at 650◦C of about 1/3 that of the pure carbonate phase (14).

regions where a H_2 reducing environment is encountered. The precipitation of Ni provides a sink for Ni ions, and thus promotes the diffusion of dissolved Ni from the cathode. This phenomenon becomes worse at high CO_2 partial pressures (16,17) because dissolution may involve the following mechanism:

$$NiO + CO_2 \rightarrow Ni^{2+} + CO^{=}_3 \quad (4\text{-}7)$$

The dissolution of NiO has been correlated to the acid/base properties of the molten carbonate. The basicity of the molten carbonate is defined as equal to -log (activity of $O^{=}$) or -log a_{M_2O}, where a is the activity of the alkali metal oxide M_2O. Based on this definition, acidic oxides are associated with carbonates (e.g., K_2CO_3) that do not dissociate to M_2O, and basic oxides are formed with highly dissociated carbonate salts (e.g., Li_2CO_3). The solubility of NiO in binary carbonate melts shows a clear dependence on the acidity/basicity of the melt (18,19). In relatively acidic melts, NiO dissolution can be expressed by

$$NiO \rightarrow Ni^{2+} + O^{=} \quad (4\text{-}8)$$

In basic melts, NiO reacts with $O^{=}$ to produce one of two forms of nickelate ions:

$$NiO + O^{=} \rightarrow NiO^{=}_2 \quad (4\text{-}9)$$

$$2NiO + O^{=} + \tfrac{1}{2}O_2 \rightarrow 2NiO^{-}_2 \quad (4\text{-}10)$$

A distinct minimum in NiO solubility is observed in plots of log (NiO solubility) versus basicity (-log a_{M_2O}), which can be demarcated into two branches corresponding to acidic and basic dissolution. Acidic dissolution is represented by a straight line with a slope of +1, and a NiO solubility that decreases with an increase in a_{M_2O}. Basic dissolution is represented by a straight line with a slope corresponding to either -1 or -1/2, corresponding to Equations (4-9) and (4-10), respectively. The CO_2 partial pressure is an important parameter in the dissolution of NiO in carbonate melts because the basicity is directly proportional to log P_{CO_2}. An MCFC usually operates with a molten carbonate electrolyte that is acidic.

The goal of 40,000 hours for the lifetime of MCFCs appears achievable with cell operation at atmospheric pressure, but at 10 atm cell pressure, only about 5,000 to 10,000 hours may be possible with currently available NiO cathodes (20). The solubility of NiO in molten carbonates is complicated by its dependence on several parameters: carbonate composition, H_2O partial pressure, CO_2 partial pressure, and temperature. For example, measurements of NiO dissolution by Kaun (21) indicate that the solubility is affected by changing the electrolyte composition; a lower solubility is obtained in a Li_2CO_3-K_2CO_3 electrolyte that contains less Li_2CO_3 (i.e., lower

solubility in 38 mol% Li_2CO_3-62 mol% K_2CO_3 than in 62 mol% Li_2CO_3-38 mol% K_2CO_3 at 650°C). However, the solubility of Ni increases in the electrolyte with 38 mol% Li_2CO_3 when the temperature decreases, whereas the opposite trend is observed in the electrolyte with 62 mol% Li_2CO_3. Another study reported by Appleby (22) indicates that the solubility of Ni decreases from 9 to 2 ppm by increasing the Li concentration in Li_2CO_3-K_3CO_3 from 62 to 75 wt%, and a lower solubility is obtained in 60 mol% Li_2CO_3-40 mol% Na_2CO_3 at 650°C. The total loss of Ni from the cathode by dissolution in 40,000 hours is expected to correspond to only about 10% of the total cathode thickness. However, ERC estimated a 30 to 40 percent loss of the baseline NiO cathode over 40,000 hours of operation (23). The loss of NiO from the cathode can be a critical problem if the possibility of a short circuit exists in the cell. The loss of NiO also facilitates compaction of the cathode. However, ERC endurance testing (7,000 to 10,000 hours) shows that the NiO loss is tolerable from the cathode performance point of view. The compaction of cathodes became evident in MCFC stacks once the anode creep was eliminated when strengthened by oxide dispersion (i.e., oxide dispersion strengthened or ODS anode).

The bipolar plates used in MCFC stacks are usually fabricated from thin (~15 mil) sheets of an alloy (e.g., Incoloy 825, 310S or 316L stainless steel) that are coated on one side (i.e., the side exposed to fuel gases in the anode compartment) with a Ni layer. The Ni layer is stable in the reducing gas environment of the anode compartment, and it provides a conductive surface coating with low contact resistance. Approaches to circumvent the problems associated with gas leaks and corrosion of bipolar plates are described by Pigeaud et al. (24). Corrosion is largely overcome by application of a coating (about 50 μm thickness) at the vulnerable locations on the bipolar plate. For example, the wet-seal[23] area on the anode side is subject to a high chemical potential gradient because of the fuel gas inside the cell and the ambient environment (usually air) on the outside of the cell, which promotes corrosion (about two orders of magnitude greater than in the cathode wet-seal area (25)). A general discussion on corrosion in the wetseal area of MCFCs is presented by Donado et al. (26). A thin Al coating in the wetseal area of a bipolar plate provides corrosion protection by forming a protective layer of $LiAlO_2$ after reaction of Al with Li_2CO_3 (27). Such a protective layer would not be useful in areas of the bipolar plate that must permit electronic conduction because $LiAlO_2$ is an insulating material.

A dense and electronically insulating layer of $LiAlO_2$ is not suitable for providing corrosion resistance to the cell current collectors because these components must remain electrically conductive. The typical materials used for this application are 316 stainless steel and chromium plated stainless steels. However, materials with better corrosion resistance are required for long term operation of MCFCs. Research is continuing to understand the corrosion processes of chromium in molten carbonate salts under both fuel gas and oxidizing gas environments (23,28) and to identify improved alloys (29) for MCFCs. Stainless steels such as Type 310 and 446 have demonstrated better corrosion resistance than Type 316 in corrosion tests (29).

23. The area of contact between the outer edge of the bipolar plate and the electrolyte structure prevents gas from leaking out of the anode and cathode compartments. The gas seal is formed by compressing the contact area between the electrolyte structure and the bipolar plate so that the liquid film of molten carbonate at operating temperature does not allow gas to permeate through.

4.1.2 Development Components

MCFC cell components are limited by several technical problems (30), particularly those described in Section 4.1.1. A review of the literature from 1994 to the present shows that research efforts described in the previous issue of this handbook (31) essentially continue. It should be noted that MCFC component designs and operational approaches exist on an individual basis that would result in operation for a 40,000 hour lifetime at atmospheric pressure and with natural gas fuel. The coupling of these improvements needs to be proven to meet endurance goals; operation at pressure will definitely require changes. The studies described in the recent literature provide updated information on promising development of the electrodes, the electrolyte matrix, and the capability of the cell to tolerate trace constituents in the fuel supply. The objectives of these works are to increase the life of the cells, improve cell performance, and lower cell component costs. Descriptions of some of this work follow.

Anode: As stated in Section 4.1.1 and Reference 32, present state-of-the-art anodes are made of a Ni-Cr/Ni-Al alloy. The Cr was added to eliminate the problem of anode sintering. However, Ni-Cr anodes are susceptible to creep when placed under the torquing load required in the stack to minimize contact resistance between components. The Cr in the anode is also lithiated by the electrolyte; then it consumes carbonate. Developers are trying lesser amounts of Cr (8%) to reduce the loss of electrolyte, but some have found that reducing the Cr by 2 percentage points increased creep (33). Several developers have begun testing with Ni-Al alloy anodes that provide creep resistance with minimum electrolyte loss (33,34,35). The low creep rate with this alloy is attributed to the formation of $LiAlO_2$ dispersed in Ni (34).

Even though the above work is providing a stable, non-sintering, creep resistant anode, electrodes made with Ni are relatively high in cost. Work is in progress to determine whether a cheaper material, particularly Cu, can be substituted for Ni to lower the cost while retaining stability. A complete substitution of Cu for Ni is not feasible because Cu would exhibit more creep than Ni. It has been found that anodes made of a Cu - 50% Ni - 5% Al alloy will provide long term creep resistance (36). Another approach tested at IGT showed that an "IGT" stabilized Cu anode had a lower percent creep than a 10% Cr - Ni anode. Its performance was about 40 to 50 mV lower than the standard cell at 160 mA/cm^2. An analysis hypothesized that the polarization difference could be reduced to 32 mV at most by pore structure optimization (37).

There is a need to provide better tolerance to sulfur poisoning gases in systems using MCFCs, especially when considering coal operation. The strong incentive for sulfur tolerant cells is to eliminate cleanup equipment that impacts system efficiency. This is especially true if low temperature cleanup is required, because the system efficiency and capital cost suffer when the fuel gas temperature is first reduced, then increased to the cell temperature level. Tests are being conducted on ceramic anodes to alleviate the problems, including sulfur poisoning, being experienced with anodes (30). Anodes are being tested with undoped $LiFeO_2$ and $LiFeO_2$ doped with Mn and Nb. Preliminary testing where several parameters were not strictly controlled showed that the alternative electrodes exhibited poor performance and would not operate over 80 mA/cm^2. At the present time, no alternative anodes have been identified. Instead, future work will focus on performing tests to better understand material behavior and to develop other alternative materials with emphasis on sulfur tolerance.

Cathode: An acceptable candidate material for cathodes must have adequate electrical conductivity, structural strength, and a low dissolution rate in molten alkali carbonates to avoid precipitation of metal in the electrolyte structure. Present state-of-the art cathodes are made of lithiated NiO (31,32) which has acceptable conductivity and structural strength. However, in early testing, the predecessor of International Fuel Cells Corporation found that the nickel dissolved, then precipitated and reformed as dendrites across the electrolyte matrix. This causes a loss of performance and eventual shorting of the cell (see Section 4.1.1). The dissolution of the cathode has turned out to be the primary life-limiting constraint of MCFCs, particularly in pressurized operation (34). Developers are investigating several approaches to resolving the NiO dissolution problem: developing alternative materials for the cathodes, increasing the matrix thickness, using additives in the electrolyte to increase its basicity, and increasing the fraction of Li in the baseline electrolyte.

Initial work on $LiFeO_2$ cathodes showed that electrodes made with this material were very stable chemically in the cathode environment; there was essentially no dissolution (30). However, these electrodes have poor performance relative to the state-of-the-art NiO cathode at atmospheric pressure because of the slow kinetics. The electrode shows promise at pressurized operation so it is still being investigated. Higher performance improvements are expected with Co-doped $LiFeO_2$; these cathodes will be tested in future work. It also has been shown that 5 mol% lithium doped NiO with a thickness of 0.02 cm provided a 43 mV overpotential (higher performance) at 160 mA/cm^2 compared to the state-of-the-art NiO cathode. It is assumed that further performance improvements could be made by reconfiguring the structure, such as decreasing the agglomerate size.

Life is shortened by a decrease in the electrolyte matrix thickness (38). Concurrently, an increase in matrix thickness brings about an increase in life. This is due to an increase in the Ni++ diffusion path, which lowers the transport rate and shifts the Ni disposition zone. Developers found that an increase in electrolyte thickness from 0.5 mm to 1.0 mm increased the time to shorting from 1000 hours to 10,000 hours. Along with this, data showed that if the P_{CO_2} was reduced one-third, then the Ni dissolution decreased by a third. U.S. developers concluded that a two-fold improvement in the time-to-short can be achieved using a 60% increase in matrix thickness and an additive of $CaCO_3$. However, this combined approach caused an approximately 20 mV reduction in performance at 160 mA/cm^2 (23).

Another idea for resolving the cathode dissolution problem is to formulate a milder cell environment. This leads to the approach of using additives in the electrolyte to increase its basicity. Small amounts of additives provide similar voltages to that measured without additives, but larger amounts adversely affect performance (39). Table 4-2 quantifies the limiting amounts of additives.

Table 4-2 Amount in Mol% of Additives to Provide Optimum Performance (39)

	62 MOL% Li_2CO_3/K_2CO_2	52 MOL% Li_2CO_3/NA_2CO_3
$CaCO_3$	0 - 15	0 - 5
$SrCO_3$	0 - 5	0 - 5
$BaCO_3$	0 - 10	0 - 5

Another approach to having a milder cell environment is to increase the fraction of Li in the baseline electrolyte or change the electrolyte to Li/Na rather than the baseline 62/38 Li/K melt (23,39,40). In the past two years, a lower cost stabilized cathode has been developed with a base material cost comparable to the unstabilized cathode (41). A 100 cm^2 cell test of the lower cost stabilized cathode with a Li/Na electrolyte system completed 10,000 hours of operation.

***Electrolyte Structure**:* Ohmic losses contribute about 65 mV loss at the beginning of life and may increase to as much as 145 mV by 40,000 hours (15). The majority of the voltage loss is in the electrolyte and the cathode components. The electrolyte component offers the highest potential for reduction because 70% of the total cell ohmic loss occurs there. Two approaches have been investigated: increase the porosity of the electrolyte structure 5% to reduce the matrix resistance by 15%, and change the melt to Li/Na from Li/K to reduce the matrix resistivity by 40%. The lithium/sodium (Li/Na) electrolyte system is being implemented by M-C Power because of its high ionic conductivity, reduced cathode dissolution, and lower vapor pressure, which result in higher cell performance (41). Work is continuing on the interaction of the electrolyte with the cathode components. At the present time, an electrolyte loss of 25% of the initial inventory can be projected with a low surface area cathode current collector and with the proper selection of material.

Another area for electrolyte structure improvement is the ability of the matrix to prevent gas crossover from one electrode to the other. ERC has produced an improved matrix fabrication process providing low temperature binder burnout. This process has resulted in frequently achieving a 1% allowable gas leakage, well below the goal of 2% (42). ERC reported in 1997 that it had developed a high performance rugged matrix that increases the gas sealing efficiency by approximately a factor of ten better than the design goal (43).

***Electrolyte Migration**:* Cell performance suffers because of leakage of the electrolyte from the cell. There is a tendency for the electrolyte to migrate from the positive end of the stack to the negative end of the stack. The leakage is through the gasket used to couple the external manifolds to the cell stack. The baseline gasket material presently used is of high porosity and provides a ready circuit for the electrolyte transfer. A new gasket design with a material having lower porosity plus end cell inventory capability offers the potential for reaching 40,000 hours, if only this mode of failure is considered (6). Stacks with internal manifolding do not require a gasket and do not experience this problem (44).

***Coal Gas Trace Species**:* MCFCs to date have been operated on reformed or simulated natural

gas and simulated coal gas. Testing is being conducted with simulated coal gas including the expected individual and multi-trace constituents to better understand coal operation (45).

Table 4-3 shows the contaminants and their impact on MCFC operation. The table denotes the species of concern and what cleanup of the fuel gas is required to operate on coal gas. Confidence in operation with coal will require the use of an actual gasifier product. An ERC MCFC stack was installed (fall of 1993) using a slipstream of an actual coal gasifier to further clarify the issues of operation with trace gases (46).

Table 4-3 Qualitative Tolerance Levels for Individual Contaminants in Isothermal Bench-Scale Carbonate Fuel Cells (46, 47, and 48)

(Only 4 out of the 10 contaminants studied appear to have a significant effect)

CONTAMINANTS (typical ppm in raw coal gas)	REACTION MECHANISM	QUALITATIVE TOLERANCES	CONCLUSIONS
NO NOTICEABLE EFFECTS			
NH_3 (10,000) Cd (5) Hg (1) Sn (3)	$2NH_3 \rightarrow N_2+3H_2$ $Cd+H_2O \rightarrow CdO(s)+H_2$ (Hg Vapor Not Reactive) (Sn(l) Not Volatile)	~1 vol% NH_3 ~30 ppm Cd 35 ppm Hg No Vapor @ 650°C	No Effects No Cell Deposits No TGA Effects No Cell Deposits
MINOR EFFECTS			
Zn (100) Pb (15)	$Zn+H_2O \rightarrow ZnO(s)+H_2$ $Pb+H_2O \rightarrow PbS(s)+H_2$	<15 ppm Zn 1.0 ppm Pb sat'd vapor	No Cell Deposits at 75% Utilization Cell Deposits Possible in Presence of High H_2Se
SIGNIFICANT EFFECTS			
H_2S (15,000) HCl (500) H_2Se (5) As (10)	$xH_2S+Ni \rightarrow NiS_x+xH_2$ $2HCl+K_2CO_3 \rightarrow 2KCl(v)+H_2O/CO_2$ $xH_2Se+Ni \rightarrow NiSe_x+xH_2$ $AsH_3+Ni \rightarrow NiAs(s)+3/2H_2$	<0.5 ppm H_2S <0.1 ppm HCl <0.2 ppm H_2Se <0.1 ppm As	Recoverable Effect Long Term Effects Possible Recoverable Effect Cumulative Long Term Effect

4.2 Performance

The factors involved in choosing the operating condition for an MCFC are the same as those for the PAFC. These factors include stack size, heat transfer rate, voltage level, load requirement, and cost. The performance curve is defined by cell pressure, temperature, gas composition, and utilization. Typical MCFCs will generally operate in the range of 100 to 200 mA/cm^2 at 750 to 900 mV/cell.

Typical cathode performance curves obtained at 650°C with an oxidant composition (12.6% O_2/18.4% CO_2/69% N_2) that is anticipated for use in MCFCs, and a common baseline composition (33% O_2/67% CO_2) are presented in Figure 4-3 (20,49). The baseline composition contains the reactants, O_2 and CO_2, in the stoichiometric ratio that is needed in the electrochemical reaction at the cathode (Equation (4-2)). With this gas composition, little or no diffusion limitations occur in the cathode because the reactants are provided primarily by bulk flow. The other gas composition, which contains a substantial fraction of N_2, yields a cathode performance that is limited by gas phase diffusion from dilution by an inert gas.

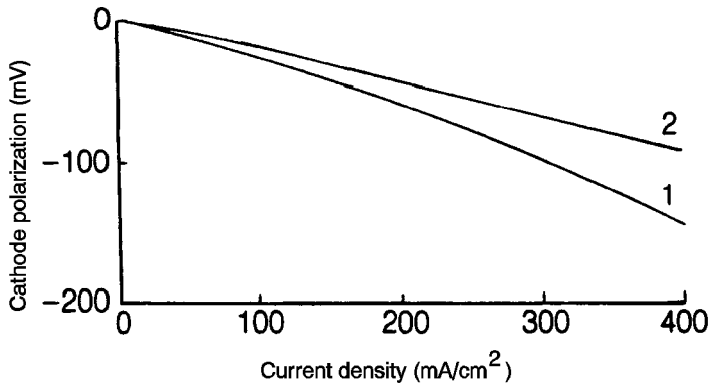


Figure 4-3 Effect of Oxidant Gas Composition on MCFC Cathode Performance at 650◦C, (Curve 1, 12.6% O_2/18.4% CO_2/69.0% N_2; Curve 2, 33% O_2/67% CO_2) (49, Figure 3, Pg. 2712)

In the 1980s the performance of MCFC stacks increased dramatically; lately, cells as large as 1.0 m^2 are being tested in stacks. Most recently, the focus has been on achieving performance in a stack equivalent to single cells. Cells with an electrode area of 0.3 m^2 were routinely tested at ambient and above ambient pressures with improved electrolyte structures made by tape-casting processes (20). Several stacks have undergone endurance testing in the range of 7,000 to 10,000 hours. The voltage and power as a function of current density after 960 hours for a 1.0 m^2 stack consisting of 19 cells are shown in Figure 4-4. The data were obtained with the cell stack at 650◦C and 1 atmosphere.

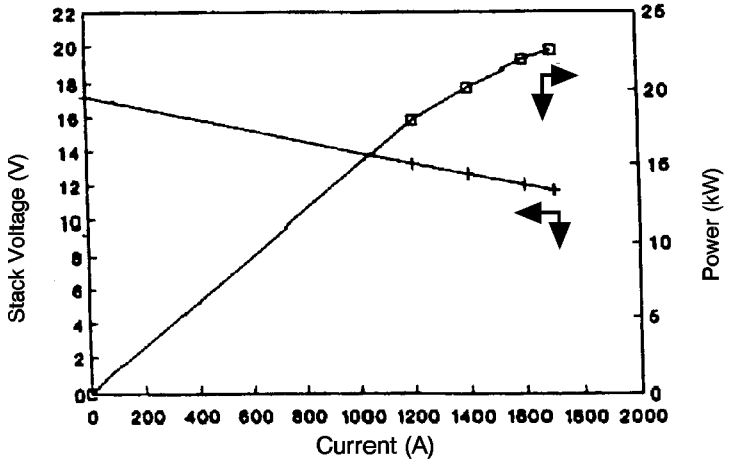


Figure 4-4 Voltage and Power Output of a 1.0/m^2 19 cell MCFC Stack after 960 Hours at 965◦C and 1 atm, Fuel Utilization, 75% (50)

The remainder of this section will review the operating parameters that affect MCFC performance. Supporting data will be presented as well as the derived equations that result from this empirical analysis.

4.2.1 Effect of Pressure

The dependence of the reversible cell potential of MCFCs on pressure is evident from the Nernst equation. For a change in pressure from P_1 to P_2, the change in reversible potential (ΔV_p) is given by

$$\Delta V_p = \frac{RT}{2F} \ln \frac{P_{1,a}}{P_{2,a}} + \frac{RT}{2F} \ln \frac{P_{2,c}^{3/2}}{P_{1,c}^{3/2}} \quad (4\text{-}11)$$

where the subscripts a and c refer to the anode and cathode, respectively. In an MCFC with the anode and cathode compartments at the same pressure (i.e., $P_1=P_{1,a}=P_{1,c}$ and $P_2=P_{2,a}=P_{2,c}$):

$$\Delta V_p = \frac{RT}{2F} \ln \frac{P_1}{P_2} + \frac{RT}{2F} \ln \frac{P_2^{3/2}}{P_1^{3/2}} = \frac{RT}{4F} \ln \frac{P_2}{P_1} \quad (4\text{-}12)$$

At 650◦C

$$\Delta V_p \text{ (mV)} = 20 \ln \frac{P_2}{P_1} = \left(46 \log \frac{P_2}{P_1}\right) \quad (4\text{-}13)$$

Thus, a ten-fold increase in cell pressure corresponds to an increase of 46 mV in the reversible cell potential at 650◦C.

Increasing the operating pressure of MCFCs results in enhanced cell voltages because of the increase in the partial pressure of the reactants, increase in gas solubilities, and increase in mass transport rates. Opposing the benefits of increased pressure are the effects of pressure on undesirable side reactions such as carbon deposition (Boudouard reaction):

$$2CO \rightarrow C + CO_2 \quad (4\text{-}14)$$

and methane formation (methanation)

$$CO + 3H_2 \rightarrow CH_4 + H_2O \quad (4\text{-}15)$$

In addition, decomposition of CH_4 to carbon and H_2 is possible

$$CH_4 \rightarrow C + 2H_2 \qquad (4\text{-}16)$$

but this reaction is suppressed at higher pressure. According to the Le Chatelier principle, an increase in pressure will favor carbon deposition by Equation (4-14) (51)[24] and methane formation by Equations (4-15) and (4-16). The water-gas shift reaction (52)[25]

$$CO_2 + H_2 \leftrightarrow CO + H_2O \qquad (4\text{-}17)$$

is not expected to be affected significantly by an increase in pressure because the number of moles of gaseous reactants and products in the reaction is identical. Carbon deposition in an MCFC is to be avoided because it can lead to plugging of the gas passages in the anode. Methane formation is detrimental to cell performance because the formation of each mole consumes three moles of H_2, which represents a considerable loss of reactant and would reduce the power plant efficiency.

The addition of H_2O and CO_2 to the fuel gas modifies the equilibrium gas composition so that the formation of CH_4 is minimized. Carbon deposition can be avoided by increasing the partial pressure of H_2O in the gas stream. The measurements (20) on 10 cm x 10 cm cells at 650◦C using simulated gasified coal GF-1 (38% H_2/56% CO/6% CO_2) at 10 atm showed that only a small amount of CH_4 is formed. At open circuit, 1.4 vol% CH_4 (dry gas basis) was detected, and at fuel utilizations of 50 to 85%, 1.2 to 0.5% CH_4 was measured. The experiments with a high CO fuel gas (GF-1) at 10 atmospheres and humidified at 163◦C showed no indication of carbon deposition in a subscale MCFC. These studies indicated that CH_4 formation and carbon deposition at the anodes in an MCFC operating on coal derived fuels can be controlled, and under these conditions, the side reactions would have little influence on power plant efficiency.

Figure 4-5 shows the effect of pressure (3, 5, and 10 atmospheres) and oxidant composition (3.2% CO_2/23.2% O_2/66.3% N_2/7.3% H_2O and 18.2% CO_2/9.2% O_2/65.3% N_2/7.3% H_2O) on the performance of 70.5 cm^2 MCFCs at 650◦C (53). The major difference in the results that occurs as the CO_2 pressure changes is the change in the open circuit potential, which increases with an increase in cell pressure and CO_2 content (see Equation (4-11)). At 160 mA/cm^2, ΔV_p is -44 mV for a pressure change from 3 to 10 atmospheres for both oxidant compositions.

Because ΔV_p is a function of the total gas pressure, the gas compositions in Figure 4-5 have little influence on ΔV_p. Based on these results, the effect of cell voltage from a change in pressure can be expressed by the equation

24. Data from translation of Russian literature (51) indicate the equilibrium constant is almost independent of pressure.
25. Data from translation of Russian literature (52) indicate the equilibrium constant K is a function of pressure. In relative terms, if K (627◦C) = 1 at 1 atm, it decreases to 0.74K at 500 atm and 0.60K at 1000 atmospheres. At the operating pressures of the MCFC, the equilibrium constant can be considered invariant with pressure.

$$\Delta V_p\,(mV) = 84 \log \frac{P_2}{P_1} \quad (4\text{-}18)$$

where P_1 and P_2 are different cell pressures. Another analysis by Benjamin et al. (54) suggests that a coefficient less than 84 may be more applicable. The change in voltage as a function of pressure change was defined as

$$V_p\,(mV) = 76.5 \log \frac{P_2}{P_1} \quad (4\text{-}19)$$

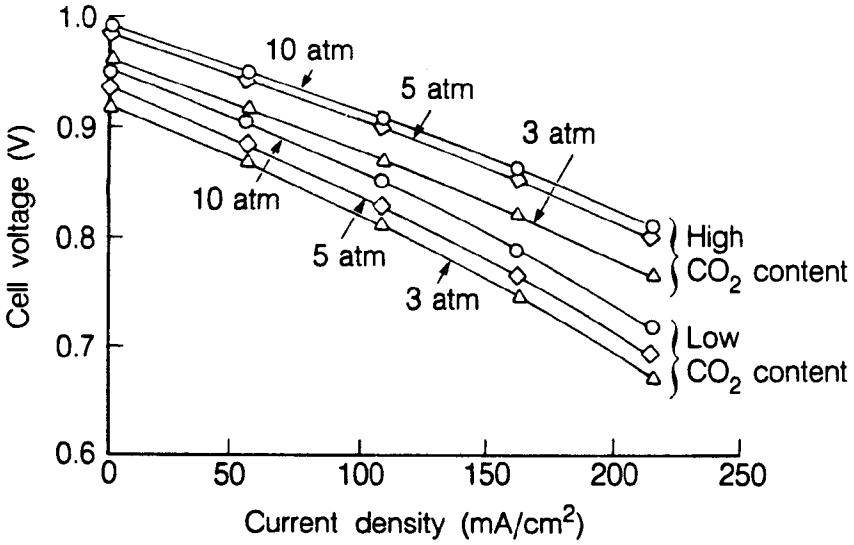


Figure 4-5 Influence of Cell Pressure on the Performance of a 70.5 cm^2 MCFC at 650◦C (anode gas, not specified; cathode gases, 23.2% O_2/3.2% CO_2/66.3% N_2/7.3% H_2O and 9.2% O_2/18.2% CO_2/65.3% N_2/7.3% H_2O; 50% CO_2, utilization at 215 mA/cm^2) (53, Figure 4, Pg. 395)

Equation (4-19) was based on a load of 160 mA/cm^2 at a temperature of 650◦C. It was also found to be valid for a wide range of fuels and for a pressure range of 1 atmosphere $\leq$ P $\leq$ 10 atmospheres. Recent results (55) verify the use of this coefficient. Figure 4-6 shows the influence of pressure change on voltage gain for three different stack sizes. These values are for a temperature of 650◦C and a constant current density of 150 mA/cm^2 at a fuel utilization of 70%. The line that corresponds to a coefficient of 76.5 falls approximately in the middle of these values. Further improvements in cell performance will lead to changes in the logarithmic coefficient. Additional data (56,57,58) indicate that the coefficient may indeed be less than 76.5, but Equation (4-19) appears to be a good indication of the effects of pressure change on performance.

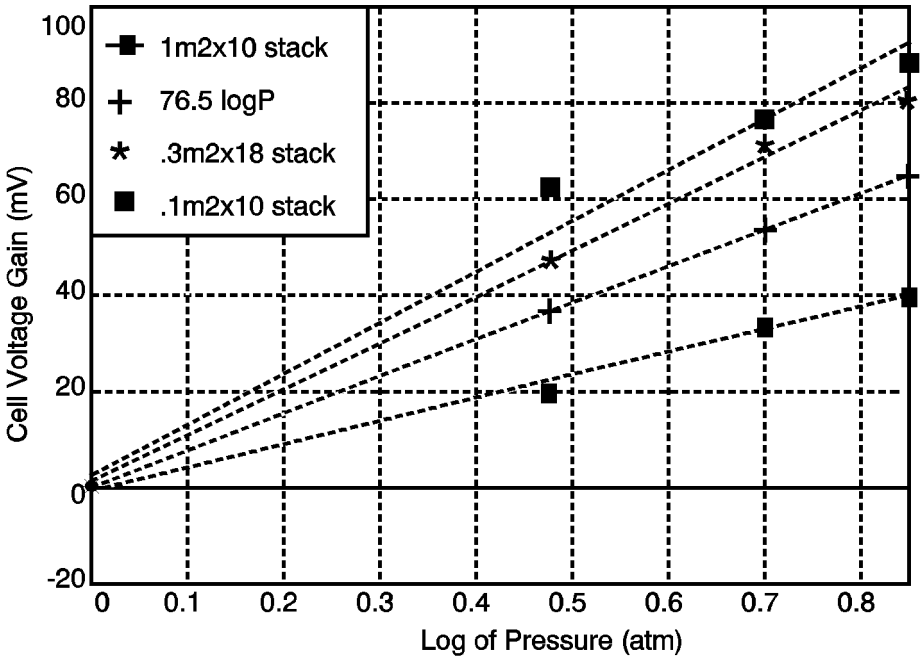


Figure 4-6 Influence of Pressure on Voltage Gain (55)

4.2.2 Effect of Temperature

The influence of temperature on the reversible potential of MCFCs depends on several factors, one of which involves the equilibrium composition of the fuel gas (20,59,60,61).[26] The water gas shift reaction achieves rapid equilibrium[27] at the anode in MCFCs, and consequently CO serves as an indirect source of H_2. The equilibrium constant (K)

$$K = \frac{P_{CO} P_{H_2O}}{P_{H_2} P_{CO_2}} \qquad (4\text{-}20)$$

increases with temperature (see Table 4-4 and Appendix 9.1), and the equilibrium composition changes with temperature and utilization to affect the cell voltage.

The influence of temperature on the voltage of MCFCs is illustrated by the following example. Consider a cell with an oxidant gas mixture of 30% O_2/60% CO_2/10% N_2, and a fuel gas mixture of 80% H_2/20% CO_2. When the fuel gas is saturated with H_2O vapor at 25◦C, its composition becomes 77.5% H_2/19.4% CO_2/3.1% H_2O. After considering the equilibrium established by the

26. For a fixed gas composition of H_2, H_2O, CO, CO_2, and CH_4 there is a temperature, T_b, below which the exothermic Boudouard reaction is thermodynamically favored, and a temperature, T_m, above which carbon formation by the endothermic decomposition of CH_4 is thermodynamically favored; more extensive details on carbon deposition are found elsewhere (20, 59, 60, 61).
27. The dependence of equilibrium constant on temperature for carbon deposition, methanation, and water gas shift reactions is presented in Appendix 9.1.

water gas shift reaction (Equation (4-17), the equilibrium concentrations can be calculated (see Example 8-5 in Section 8) using Equation (4-20) and the equilibrium constant; see for instance, Broers and Treijtel (62). The equilibrium concentrations are substituted into Equation (4-4) to determine E as a function of T.

Table 4-4 Equilibrium Composition of Fuel Gas and Reversible Cell Potential as a Function of Temperature

Parameter[a]	Temperature (◦K)		
	800	900	1000
P_{H_2}	0.669	0.649	0.643
P_{CO_2}	0.088	0.068	0.053
P_{CO}	0.106	0.126	0.141
P_{H_2O}	0.137	0.157	0.172
E[b] (V)	1.155	1.143	1.133
K[c]	0.2474	0.4538	0.7273

a - P is the partial pressure computed from the water gas shift equilibrium of inlet gas with composition 77.5% H_2/19.4% CO_2/3.1% H_2O at 1 atmosphere.
b - Cell potential calculated using Nernst equation and cathode gas composition of 30% O_2/60% Co_2/10% N_2.
c - Equilibrium constant for water gas shift reaction from Reference (59).

The results of these calculations are presented in Table 4-5. Inspection of the results shows a change in the equilibrium gas composition with temperature. The partial pressures of CO and H_2O increase at higher T because of the dependence of K on T. The result of the change in gas composition, and the decrease in E◦ with increasing T, is that E decreases with an increase in T. In an operating cell, the polarization is lower at higher temperatures, and the net result is that a higher cell voltage is obtained at elevated temperatures. The electrode potential measurements (9) in a 3 cm^2 cell[28] show that the polarization at the cathode is greater than at the anode, and that the polarization is reduced more significantly at the cathode with an increase in temperature. At a current density of 160 mA/cm^2, cathode polarization is reduced by about 160 mV when the temperature increases from 550 to 650◦C, whereas the corresponding reduction in anode polarization is only about 9 mV (between 600 and 650◦C, no significant difference in polarization is observed at the anode).

Baker et al. (63) investigated the effect of temperature (575 to 650◦C) on the initial performance of small cells (8.5 cm^2). With steam reformed natural gas as the fuel and 30% CO_2/70% air as the oxidant, the cell voltage[29] at 200 mA/cm^2 decreased by 1.4 mV/◦ for a reduction in temperature

28. Electrolyte is 55 wt% carbonate eutectic (57 wt% Li_2CO_3, 31 wt% Na_2CO_3, 12 wt% K_2CO_3) and 45 wt% $LiA1O_2$, anode is Co + 10% Cr, cathode is NiO, fuel is 80% H_2/20% CO_2 and oxidant is 30% CO_2/70% air.
29. Cell was operated at constant flow rate; thus, the utilization changes with current density.

from 650 to 600◦C, and 2.2 mV/◦C for a decrease from 600 to 575◦. In the temperature range 650 to 700◦C, data analysis (58) indicates a relationship of 0.25 mV/◦C. The following equations summarize these results.

$$\Delta V_T \text{ (mV)} = 2.16\ (T_2 - T_1) \qquad 575^\circ C \leq T < 600^\circ C \qquad (4\text{-}21)$$

$$\Delta V_T \text{ (mV)} = 1.40\ (T_2 - T_1) \qquad 600^\circ C \leq T < 650^\circ C \qquad (4\text{-}22)$$

$$\Delta V_T \text{ (mV)} = 0.25\ (T_2 - T_1) \qquad 650^\circ C < T \leq 700^\circ C \qquad (4\text{-}23)$$

The two major contributors responsible for the change in cell voltage with temperature are the ohmic polarization and electrode polarization. It appears that in the temperature range of 575 to 650◦C, about 1/3 of the total change in cell voltage with decreasing temperature is due to an increase in ohmic polarization, and the remainder from electrode polarization at the anode and cathode. Most MCFC stacks currently operate at an average temperature of 650◦C. Most carbonates do not remain molten below 520◦C, and as seen by the previous equations, cell performance is enhanced by increasing temperature. Beyond 650◦C, however, there are diminishing gains with increased temperature. In addition, there is increased electrolyte loss from evaporation and increased material corrosion. An operating temperature of 650◦C thus offers an optimization of high performance and stack life.

4.2.3 Effect of Reactant Gas Composition and Utilization

The voltage of MCFCs varies with the composition of the reactant gases. The effect of reactant gas partial pressure, however, is somewhat difficult to analyze. One reason involves the water gas shift reaction at the anode due to the presence of CO. The other reason is related to the consumption of both CO_2 and O_2 at the cathode. Data (55,64,65,66) show that increasing the reactant gas utilization generally decreases cell performance.

As reactant gases are consumed in an operating cell, the cell voltage decreases in response to the polarization (i.e., activation, concentration) and to the changing gas composition (see discussion in Section 2). These effects are related to the partial pressures of the reactant gases.

Oxidant: The electrochemical reaction at the cathode involves the consumption of two moles CO_2 per mole O_2 (see Equation (4-2)), and this ratio provides the optimum cathode performance. The influence of the $[CO_2]/[O_2]$ ratio on cathode performance is illustrated in Figure 4-7 (46). As this ratio decreases, the cathode performance decreases, and a limiting current is discernible. In the limit, where no CO_2 is present in the oxidant feed, the equilibrium involving the dissociation of carbonate ions becomes important.

$$CO_3^{=} \leftrightarrow CO_2 + O^{=} \qquad (4\text{-}24)$$

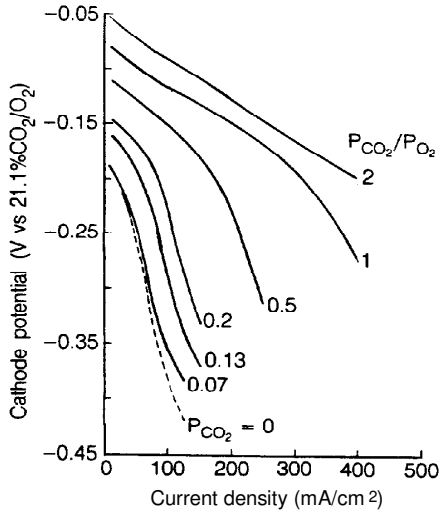


Figure 4-7 Effect of CO_2/O_2 Ratio on Cathode Performance in an MCFC, Oxygen Pressure is 0.15 atm (20, Figure 5-10, Pgs.. 5-20)

Under these conditions the cathode performance shows the greatest polarization because of the composition changes that occur in the electrolyte. The change in the average cell voltage of a ten cell stack as a function of oxidant utilization is illustrated Figure 4-8. In this stack, the average cell voltage at 172 mA/cm^2 decreases by about 30 mV for a 30 percentage points increase in oxidant (20 to 50%) utilization. Based on this additional data (55, 64, 65), the voltage loss due to a change in oxidant utilization can be described by the following equations:

$$\Delta V_{cathode}\ (mV) = 250 \log \left. \frac{\left(\overline{P}_{CO_2}\ \overline{P}_{O_2}^{\frac{1}{2}}\right)_2}{\left(\overline{P}_{CO_2}\ \overline{P}_{O_2}^{\frac{1}{2}}\right)_1} \right| \qquad \text{for } 0.04 \leq \left(\overline{P}_{CO_2}\ \overline{P}_{O_2}^{\frac{1}{2}}\right) \leq 0.11 \tag{4-25}$$

$$V_{cathode}\ (mV) = 99 \log \frac{\left(\overline{P}_{CO_2}\ \overline{P}_{O_2}^{\frac{1}{2}}\right)_2}{\left(\overline{P}_{CO_2}\ \overline{P}_{O_2}^{\frac{1}{2}}\right)_1} \qquad \text{for } 0.11 < \left(\overline{P}_{CO_2}\ \overline{P}_{O_2}^{\frac{1}{2}}\right) \leq 0.38 \tag{4-26}$$

where the $\overline{P}_{CO_2}$ and $\overline{P}_{O_2}$ are the average partial pressures of CO_2 and O_2 in the system.

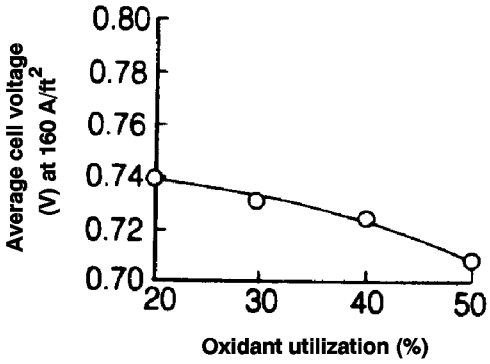


Figure 4-8 Influence of Reactant Gas Utilization on the Average Cell Voltage of an MCFC Stack (67, (Figure 4-21, Pgs. 4-24)

Fuel: The data in Table 4-5 from Lu and Selman (68) illustrate the dependence of the anode potential on the composition of five typical fuel gases and two chemical equilibria occurring in the anode compartment.[30] The calculations show the gas compositions and open circuit anode potentials obtained after equilibria by the water gas shift and CH_4 steam reforming reactions are considered. The open circuit anode potential calculated for the gas compositions after equilibration, and experimentally measured, is presented in Table 4-5. The equilibrium gas compositions obtained by the shift and steam reforming reactions clearly show that, in general, the H_2 and CO_2 contents in the dry gas decrease, and CH_4 and CO are present in the equilibrated gases. The anode potential varies as a function of the $[H_2]/[H_2O][CO_2]$ ratio; a higher potential is obtained when this ratio is higher. The results show that the measured potentials agree with the values calculated, assuming that simultaneous equilibria of the shift and the steam reforming reactions reach equilibrium rapidly in the anode compartments of MCFCs.

30. No gas phase equilibrium exists between O_2 and CO_2 in the oxidant gas that could alter the composition or cathode potential.

Table 4-5 Influence of Fuel Gas Composition on Reversible Anode Potential at 650°C (68, Table 1, Pg. 385)

Typical Fuel Gas[a]	Gas Composition (mole fraction) H_2	H_2O	CO	CO_2	CH_4	N_2	-E[b] (mV)
Dry gas							
High Btu (53°C)	0.80	-	-	0.20	-	-	1116±3[c]
Intermed. Btu (71°C)	0.74	-	-	0.26	-	-	1071±2[c]
Low Btu 1 (71°C)	0.213	-	0.193	0.104	0.011	0.479	1062±3[c]
Low Btu 2 (60°C)	0.402	-	-	0.399	-	0.199	1030±[c]
Very low Btu (60°C)	0.202	-	-	0.196	-	0.602	1040±[c]
Shift equilibrium							
High Btu (53°)	0.591	0.237	0.096	0.076	-	-	1122[d]
Intermed. Btu (71°C)	0.439	0.385	0.065	0.112	-	-	1075[d]
Low Btu 1 (71°C)	0.215	0.250	0.062	0.141	0.008	0.326	1054[d]
Low Btu 2 (60°C)	0.231	0.288	0.093	0.228	-	0.160	1032[d]
Very low Btu (60°C)	0.128	0.230	0.035	0.123	-	0.484	1042[d]
Shift and Steam-reforming							
High Btu (53°C)	0.555	0.267	0.082	0.077	0.020	-	1113[d]
Intermed. Btu (71°C)	0.428	0.394	0.062	0.112	0.005	-	1073[d]
Low Btu 1 (71°C)	0.230	0.241	0.067	0.138	0.001	0.322	1059[d]
Low Btu 2 (60°C)	0.227	0.290	0.092	0.229	0.001	0.161	1031[d]
Very low Btu (60°C)	0.127	0.230	0.035	0.123	0.0001	0.485	1042[d]

a - Temperature in parenthesis is the humidification temperature
b - Anode potential with respect to 33% O_2/67% CO_2 reference electrode
c - Measured anode potential
d - Calculated anode potential, taking into account the equilibrated gas composition

Considering the Nernst equation further, an analysis shows that the maximum cell potential for a given fuel gas composition is obtained when $[CO_2]/[O_2] = 2$. Furthermore, the addition of inert gases to the cathode, for a given $[CO_2]/[O_2]$ ratio, causes a decrease in the reversible potential. On the other hand, the addition of inert gases to the anode increases the reversible potential for a given $[H_2]/[H_2O][CO_2]$ ratio and oxidant composition. This latter result occurs because two moles of products are diluted for every mole of H_2 reactant. However, the addition of inert gases to either gas stream in an operating cell can lead to an increase in concentration polarization.

Figure 4-9 depicts an average voltage loss for the stack of about 30 mV for a 30% increase in fuel

utilization (30 to 60%). This and other data (66) suggest that the voltage loss due to a change in fuel utilization can be described by the following equation:

$$\Delta V_{anode}\,(mV) = 173 \log \frac{\left(\bar{P}_{H_2} / \bar{P}_{CO_2} \bar{P}_{H_2O}\right)_2}{\left(\bar{P}_{H_2} / \bar{P}_{CO_2} \bar{P}_{H_2O}\right)_1} \qquad (4\text{-}27)$$

where $\bar{P}_{H_2}$, $\bar{P}_{CO_2}$, and $\bar{P}_{H_2O}$ are the average partial pressures of H_2, CO_2, and O_2 in the system.

The above discussion implies that MCFCs should be operated at low reactant gas utilizations to maintain voltage levels, but doing this means inefficient fuel use. As with other fuel cell types, a compromise must be made to optimize overall performance. Typical utilizations are 75 to 85% of the fuel and 50% for the oxidant.

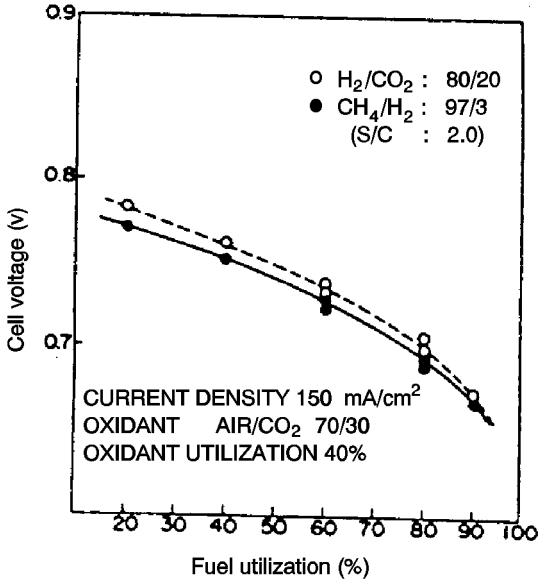


Figure 4-9 Dependence of Cell Voltage on Fuel Utilization (69)

4.2.4 Effect of Impurities

Gasified coal is expected to be the major source of fuel gas for MCFCs, but because coal contains many contaminants in a wide range of concentrations, fuel derived from this source also contains a considerable amount of contaminants.[31] A critical concern with these contaminants is the concentration levels that can be tolerated by MCFCs without suffering significant degradation in performance or reduction in cell life. A list of possible effects of contaminants from coal derived fuel gases on MCFCs is summarized in Table 4-6 (70).

31. Table 9.1 for contaminant levels found in fuel gases from various coal gasification processes.

Table 4-6 Contaminants from Coal Derived Fuel Gas and Their Potential Effect on MCFCs (70, Table 1, Pg. 299)

Class	Contaminant	Potential Effect
Particulates	Coal fines, ash	• Plugging of gas passages
Sulfur compounds	H_2S, COS, CS_2, C_4H_4S	• Voltage losses • Reaction with electrolyte via SO_2
Halides	HCl, HF, HBr, $SnCl_2$	• Corrosion • Reaction with electrolyte
Nitrogen compounds	NH_3, HCN, N_2	• Reaction with electrolyte via NO_x
Trace metals	As, Pb, Hg, Cd, Sn Zn, H_2Se, H_2Te, AsH_3	• Deposits on electrode • Reaction with electrolyte
Hydrocarbons	C_6H_6, $C_{10}H_8$, $C_{14}H_{10}$	• Carbon deposition

The typical fuel gas composition and contaminants from an air-blown gasifier that enter the MCFC at 650°C after hot gas cleanup, and the tolerance level of MCFCs to these contaminants are listed in Table 4-7 (58,71,72). It is apparent from this example that a wide spectrum of contaminants is present in coal-derived fuel gas. The removal of these contaminants can add considerably to the efficiency. A review of various options for gas cleanup is presented by Anderson and Garrigan (70) and Jalan et al. (73).

Sulfur: It is now well established that sulfur compounds in low ppm (parts per million) concentrations in fuel gas are detrimental to MCFCs (74,75,76,77,78). The tolerance of MCFCs to sulfur compounds (74) is strongly dependent on temperature, pressure, gas composition, cell components, and system operation (i.e., recycle, venting, gas cleanup). The principal sulfur compound that has an adverse effect on cell performance is H_2S. At atmospheric pressure and high gas utilization (~75%), <10 ppm H_2S in the fuel can be tolerated at the anode (tolerance level depends on anode gas composition and partial pressure of H_2), and <1 ppm SO_2 is acceptable in the oxidant (74). These concentration limits increase when the temperature increases, but they decrease at increasing pressures.

Table 4-7 Gas Composition and Contaminants from Air-Blown Coal Gasifier After Hot Gas Cleanup, and Tolerance Limit of MCFCs to Contaminants

Fuel Gas[a] (mol%)	Contaminants[b,c]	Content[b,c]	Remarks[b]	Tolerance[c,d] Limit
19.2 CO	Particulates	<0.5 mg/l	Also includes ZnO from H_2S cleanup stage	<0.1 g/l for large particulates >0.3 :m
13.3 H_2	NH_3	2600 ppm		<10,000 ppm
2.6 CH_4	AsH_3	<5 ppm		< 1 ppm
6.1 CO_2	H_2S	<10 ppm	After first-stage cleanup	<0.5 ppm
12.9 H_2O	HCl	500 ppm	Also includes other halides	<10 ppm
45.8 N_2	Trace Metals	<2 ppm <2 ppm <2 ppm <2 ppm	Pb Cd Hg Sn	<1 ppm 30+ ppm 35+ ppm NA
	Zn	<50 ppm	From H_2S hot cleanup	<20 ppm
	Tar	4000 ppm	Formed during desulfurization cleanup stage	<2000 ppm[e]

a - Humidified fuel gas enters MCFC at 650°C
b - (71, Table 1, Pg. 177)
c - (79)
d - (72)
e - Benzene

The mechanisms by which H_2S affects cell performance have been investigated extensively (75,76,77,78). The adverse effects of H_2S occur because of

- Chemisorption on Ni surfaces to block active electrochemical sites,
- Poisoning of catalytic reaction sites for the water gas shift reaction, and
- Oxidation to SO_2 in a combustion reaction, and subsequent reaction with carbonate ions in the electrolyte.

The adverse effect of H_2S on the performance of MCFCs is illustrated in Figure 4-10. The cell voltage of a 10 cm x 10 cm cell at 650°C decreases when 5 ppm H_2S is added to the fuel gas (10% H_2/5% CO_2/10% H_2O/75% He), and current is drawn from the cell. The measurements indicate that low concentrations of H_2S do not affect the open circuit potential, but they have a major impact on the cell voltage as the current density is progressively increased. The decrease in cell voltage is not permanent;[32] when fuel gas without H_2S is introduced into the cell, the cell

32. The effects of H_2S on cell voltage are reversible if H_2S concentrations are present at levels below that required

voltage returns to the level for a cell with clean fuel. These results can be explained by the chemical and electrochemical reactions that occur involving H_2S and $S^{=}$. A nickel anode at anodic potentials reacts with H_2S to form nickel sulfide:

$$H_2S + CO_2^{=} \rightarrow H_2O + CO_2 + S^{=} \quad (4\text{-}28)$$

followed by

$$Ni + xS^{=} \rightarrow NiS_x + 2xe^{-} \quad (4\text{-}29)$$

When the sulfided anode returns to open circuit, the NiS_x is reduced by H_2:

$$NiS_x + xH_2 \rightarrow Ni + xH_2S \quad (4\text{-}30)$$

Similarly, when a fuel gas without H_2S is introduced to a sulfided anode, reduction of NiS_x to Ni can also occur. Detailed discussions on the effect of H_2S on cell performance are presented by Vogel and co-workers (75,76) and Remick (77,78).

The rapid equilibration of the water gas shift reaction in the anode compartment provides an indirect source of H_2 by the reaction of CO and H_2O. If H_2S poisons the active sites for the shift reaction, this equilibrium might not be established in the cell, and a lower H_2 content than predicted would be expected. Fortunately, the evidence (77,78) indicates that the shift reaction is not significantly poisoned by H_2S. In fact, Cr used in stabilized-Ni anodes appears to act as a sulfur tolerant catalyst for the water gas shift reaction (78).

The CO_2 required for the cathode reaction is expected to be supplied by recycling the anode gas exhaust (after combustion of the residual H_2) to the cathode. Therefore, any sulfur in the anode effluent will be present at the cathode inlet unless provisions are made for sulfur removal. In the absence of a sulfur removal scheme, sulfur enters the cathode inlet as SO_2, which reacts quantitatively (equilibrium constant is 10^{15} to 10^{17}) with carbonate ions to produce alkali sulfates. These sulfate ions are transported through the electrolyte structure to the anode during cell operation. At the anode, $SO_4^{=}$ is reduced to $S^{=}$, thus increasing the concentration of $S^{=}$ there.

(..continued)
to form nickel sulfide.

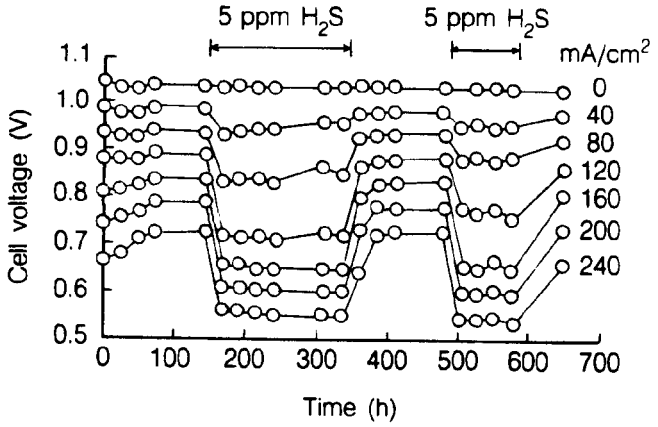


Figure 4-10 Influence of 5 ppm H_2S on the Performance of a Bench Scale MCFC (10 cm x 10 cm) at 650°C, Fuel Gas (10% H_2/5% CO_2/10% H_2O/75% He) at 25% H_2 Utilization (78, Figure 4, Pg. 443)

Based on the present understanding of the effect of sulfur on MCFCs, and with the available cell components, it is projected that long term operation (40,000 hr) of MCFCs may require fuel gases with sulfur[33] levels of the order 0.01 ppm or less, unless the system is purged of sulfur at periodic intervals or sulfur is scrubbed from the cell burner loop (76). Sulfur tolerance would be approximately 0.5 ppm (see Table 4-3) in the latter case. Considerable effort has been devoted to develop low cost techniques for sulfur removal, and research and development are continuing (80,81). The effects of H_2S on cell voltage are reversible if H_2S concentrations are present at levels below that required to form nickel sulfide.

Halides: Halogen-containing compounds are destructive to MCFCs because they can lead to severe corrosion of cathode hardware. Thermodynamic calculations (82) show that HCl and HF react with molten carbonates (Li_2CO_3 and K_2CO_3) to form CO_2, H_2O, and the respective alkali halides. Furthermore, the rate of electrolyte loss in the cell is expected to increase because of the high vapor pressure of LiCl and KCl. The concentration of Cl^- species in coal-derived fuels is typically in the range 1 to 500 ppm. It has been suggested (83) that the level of HCl should be kept below 1 ppm in the fuel gas, perhaps below the level of 0.5 ppm (47), but the tolerable level for long term operation has not been established.

***Nitrogen Compounds*:** Compounds such as NH_3 and HCN do not appear to be harmful to MCFCs (70,79) in small amounts. However, if NO_x is produced by combustion of the anode effluent in the cell burner loop, it could react irreversibly with the electrolyte in the cathode compartment to form nitrate salts. The projection by Gillis (84) for the NH_3 tolerance level of MCFCs was 0.1 ppm, but Table 4-3 indicates that the level could be increased to 1 vol% (47).

33. Both COS and CS_2 appear to be equivalent to H_2S in their effect on MCFCs (76).

Solid Particulates: These contaminants can originate from a variety of sources, and their presence is a major concern because they can block gas passages and/or the anode surface. Carbon deposition and conditions that can be used to control its formation have been discussed earlier in this section. Solid particles such as ZnO, which is used for sulfur removal, can be entrained in the fuel gas leaving the desulfurizer. The results by Pigeaud (72) indicate that the tolerance limit of MCFCs to particulates larger than 3 μm diameter is <0.1 g/l.

Other Compounds: Experimental studies indicate that 1 ppm As from gaseous AsH_3 in fuel gas does not affect cell performance, but when the level is increased to 9 ppm As, the cell voltage drops rapidly by about 120 mV at 160 mA/cm^2 (71). Trace metals, such as Pb, Cd, Hg, and Sn in the fuel gas, are of concern because they can deposit on the electrode surface or react with the electrolyte (15). Table 4-3 addresses limits of these trace metals.

4.2.5 Effects of Current Density

The voltage output from an MCFC is reduced by ohmic, activation, and concentration losses that increase with increasing current density. The major loss over the range of current densities of interest is the linear iR loss. The magnitude of this loss (iR) can be described by the following equations (64,85,86):

$$\Delta V_J(mV) = -1.21\Delta J \qquad \text{for } 50 \leq J \leq 150 \qquad (4\text{-}31)$$

$$\Delta V_J(mV) = -1.76\Delta J \qquad \text{for } 150 \leq J \leq 200 \qquad (4\text{-}32)$$

where J is the current density (mA/cm^2) at which the cell is operating.

4.2.6 Effects of Cell Life

Endurance of the cell stack is a critical issue in the commercialization of MCFCs. Adequate cell performance must be maintained over the desired length of service, quoted by one MCFC developer as being an average potential degradation no greater than 2mV/1000 hours over a cell stack lifetime of 40,000 hours (42). Current state-of-the-art MCFCs (55,64,66,87,88) depict an average degradation over time of

$$\Delta V_{lifetime}(mV) = -5mV/1000 \text{ hours} \qquad (4\text{-}33)$$

4.2.7 Internal Reforming

In a conventional fuel cell system, a carbonaceous fuel is fed to a fuel processor where it is steam reformed to produce H_2 (as well as other products, CO and CO_2, for example), which is then introduced into the fuel cell and electrochemically oxidized. The internal reforming molten carbonate fuel cell, however, eliminates the need for a separate fuel processor for reforming carbonaceous fuels. This concept appears practical in high temperature fuel cells where the steam reforming reaction[34] can be sustained with catalysts. By closely coupling the reforming reaction and the electrochemical oxidation reaction within the fuel cell, the concept of the internal reforming MCFC is realized. The internal reforming MCFC eliminates the need for the external fuel processor with its ancillary equipment. It was recognized early that the internal reforming MCFC approach provides a highly efficient, simple, reliable, and cost effective alternative to the conventional MCFC system (89). Development to date in the U.S. and Japan continues to support this expectation (85, 90).

There are two alternate approaches to internal reforming molten carbonate cells: indirect internal reforming (IIR) and direct internal reforming (DIR). In the first approach, the reformer section is separated, but adjacent to the fuel cell anode. This cell takes advantage of the close coupled thermal benefit where the exothermic heat of the cell reaction can be used for the endothermic reforming reaction. Another advantage is that the reformer and the cell environments do not have a direct physical effect on each other. A disadvantage is that the conversion of methane to hydrogen is not promoted as well as in the direct approach. In the DIR cell, hydrogen consumption reduces its partial pressure, thus driving the methane reforming reaction, Equation (4-34), to the right. Figure 4-11 depicts one developer's approach where IIR and DIR have been combined.

34. Steam reforming of CH_4 is typically performed at 750 to 900°C; thus, at the lower operating temperature of MCFCs, a high activity catalyst is required. Methanol is also a suitable fuel for internal reforming. It does not require an additional catalyst because the Ni-based anode is sufficiently active.

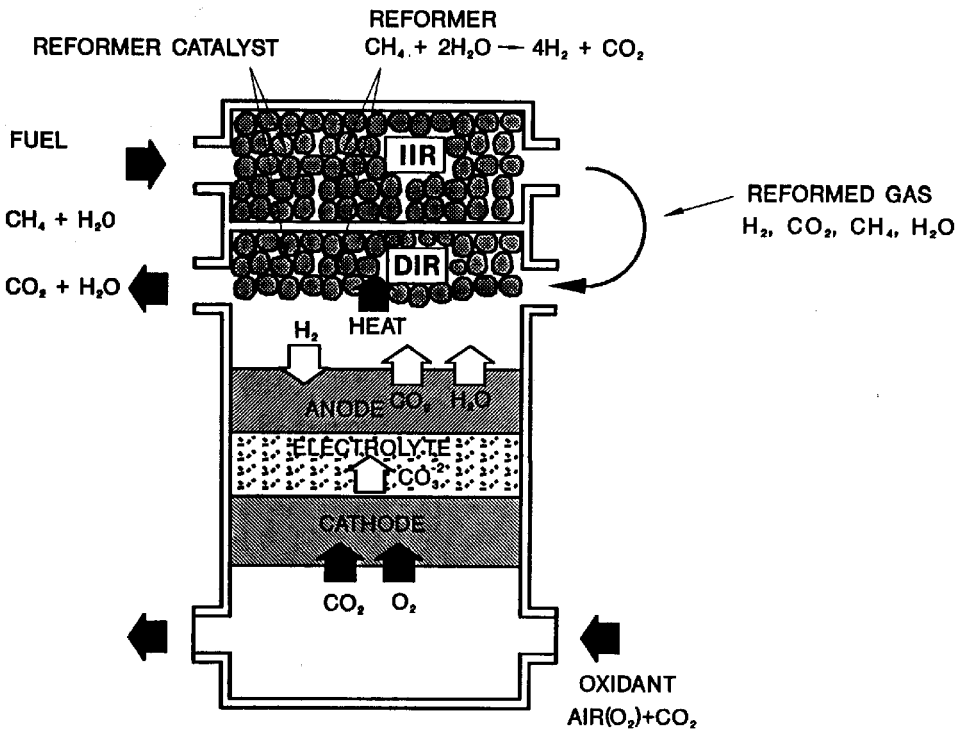


Figure 4-11 IIR/DIR Operating Concept, Molten Carbonate Fuel Cell Design (42)

Methane is a common fuel utilized in internal reforming MCFCs, where the steam reforming reaction

$$CH_4 + H_2O \rightarrow CO + 3H_2 \qquad (4\text{-}34)$$

occurs simultaneously with the electrochemical oxidation of hydrogen (see reaction, Equation (4-1)) in the anode compartment. The steam reforming reaction is endothermic, with $\Delta H_{650°C}$ = 53.87 kcal/mol (89), whereas the overall fuel cell reaction is exothermic. In an internal reforming MCFC, the heat required for the reaction in Equation (4-34) is supplied by the heat from the fuel cell reaction, thus eliminating the need for external heat exchange that is required by a conventional fuel processor. In addition, the product steam from the reaction in Equation (4-1) can be used to enhance the reforming reaction and the water gas shift reaction [Equation 17] to produce additional H_2. The forward direction of the reforming reaction [Equation (4-34)] is favored by high temperature and low pressure;, thus, an internal reforming MCFC is best suited to operate near atmospheric pressure.

A supported Ni catalyst (e.g., Ni supported on MgO or $LiAlO_2$) provides sufficient catalytic activity to sustain the steam reforming reaction at 650°C to produce sufficient H_2 to meet the needs of the fuel cell. The interrelationship between the conversion of CH_4 to H_2 and its utilization in an internal reforming MCFC at 650°C is illustrated in Figure 4-12. At open circuit, about 83% of the CH_4 was converted to H_2, which corresponds closely to the equilibrium concentration at 650°C. When current is drawn from the cell, H_2 is consumed and H_2O is

produced, and the conversion of CH_4 increases and approaches 100% at fuel utilizations greater than about 50%. Thus, by appropriate thermal management and adjustment of H_2 utilization with the rate of CH_4 reforming, a similar performance can be obtained in internal reforming MCFC stacks with natural gas and with synthesized reformate gas containing H_2 and CO_2, Figure 4-13. Currently, the concept of internal reforming has been successfully demonstrated for 10,000 hours in 2 to 3 kW stacks and for 250 hours in a 100 kW stack (91). The performance of the 2 kW stack over time can be seen in Figure 4-14 (64).

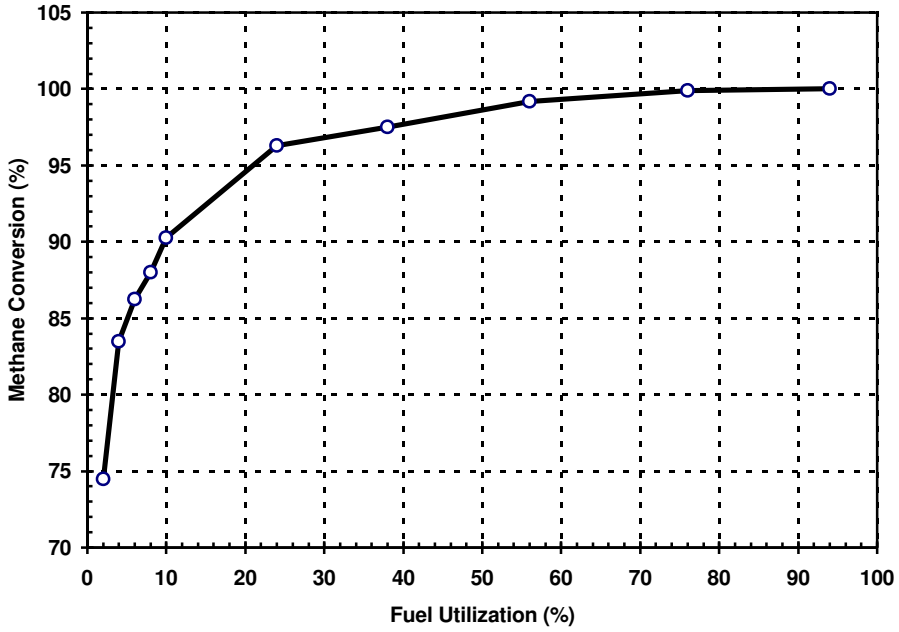


Figure 4-12 CH4 Conversion as a Function of Fuel Utilization in a DIR Fuel Cell (MCFC at 650°C and 1 atm, steam/carbon ratio = 2.0, >99% methane conversion achieved with fuel utilization > 65% (92))

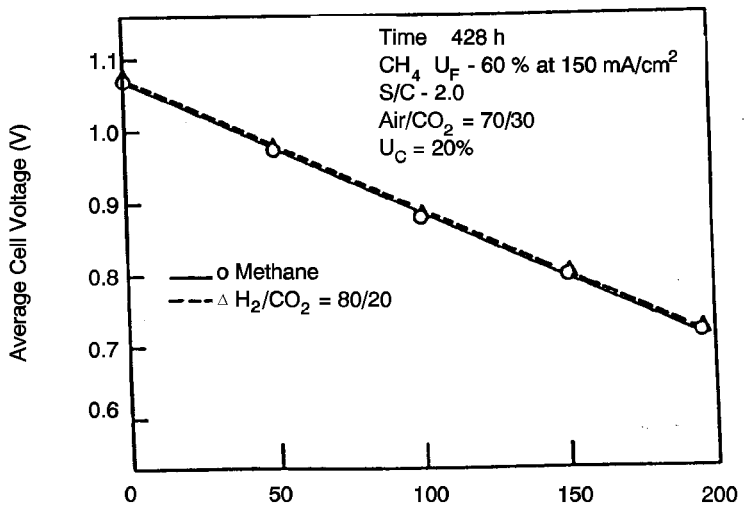


Figure 4-13 Voltage Current Characteristics of a 3kW, Five Cell DIR Stack with 5,016 cm^2 Cells Operating on 80/20% H_2/CO_2 and Methane (85)

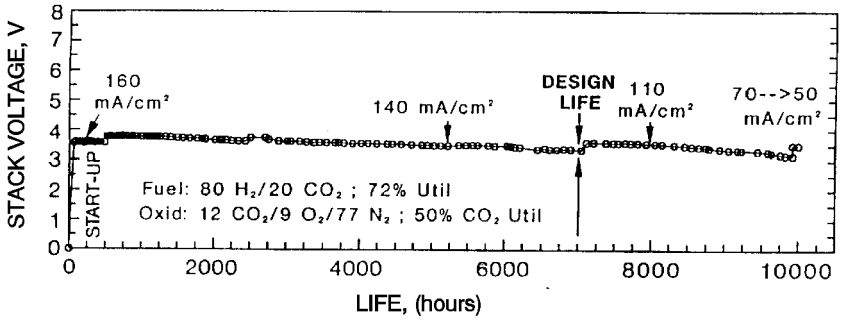


Figure 4-14 Performance Data of a 0.37m^2 2 kW Internally Reformed MCFC Stack at 650°C and 1 atm (12)

4.3 Summary of Equations for MCFC

The preceding sections provide parametric performance based on various referenced data at different operating conditions. It is suggested that the following set of equations could be used for performance adjustments unless the reader prefers other data or correlations. Figure 4-15 is provided as reference MCFC performance.

Parameter	Equation	Comments	
Pressure	$\Delta V_p(mV) = 76.5 \log \frac{P_2}{P_1}$ 26	1 atm ≤ P ≤ 10 atm	(4-19)
Temperature	$\Delta V_T(mV) = 2.16(T_2 - T_1)$	575°C ≤ T < 600°C	(4-21)
	$\Delta V_T(mV) = 1.40(T_2 - T_1)$	600°C ≤ T ≤ 650°C	(4-22)
	$\Delta V_T(mV) = 0.25(T_2 - T_1)$	650°C < T ≤ 700°C	(4-23)
Oxidant	$\Delta V_{cathode}(mV) = 250 \log \frac{(\bar{P}_{CO_2}\ \bar{P}_{O_2}^{1/2})_2}{(P_{CO_2}\ P_{O_2}^{1/2})_1}$ 27	$0.04 \le (\bar{P}_{CO_2}\ \bar{P}_{O_2}^{1/2}) \le 0.11$	(4-25)
	$\Delta V_{cathode}(mV) = 99 \log \frac{(\bar{P}_{CO_2}\ \bar{P}_{O_2}^{1/2})_2}{(\bar{P}_{CO_2}\ \bar{P}_{O_2}^{1/2})_1}$ 28	$0.11 \le (\bar{P}_{CO_2}\ \bar{P}_{O_2}^{1/2}) \le 0.38$	(4-26)
Fuel	$\Delta V_{anode}(mV) = 173 \log \frac{(\bar{P}_{H_2}/\bar{P}_{CO_2}\ \bar{P}_{H_2O}^{1/2})_2}{(\bar{P}_{H_2}/\bar{P}_{CO_2}\ \bar{P}_{O_2}^{1/2})_1}$ 29		(4-27)
Current Density	$\Delta V_J(mV) = -1.21\ \Delta J$	$50 \le J \le 150 mA/cm^2$	(4-31)
	$\Delta V_J(mV) = -1.76\ \Delta J$	$150 < J \le 200 mA/cm^2$	(4-32)
Life Effects	$\Delta V_{lifetime}(mV) = -5mV/1000$ hours		(4-33)

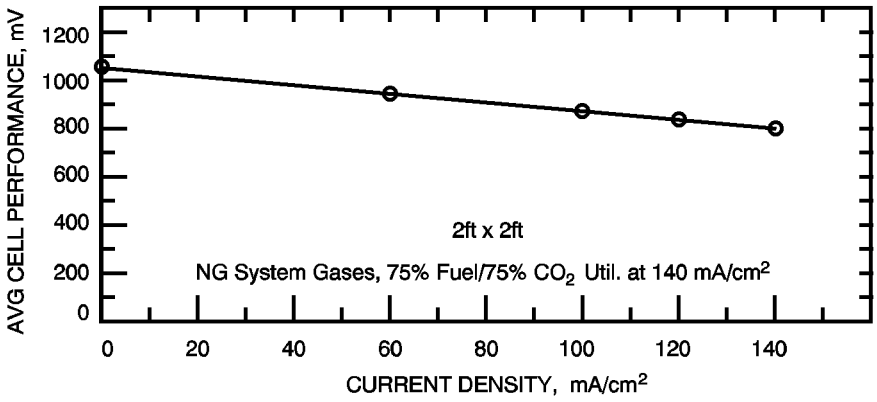


Figure 4-15 Average Cell Voltage of a 0.37m^2 2 kW Internally Reformed MCFC Stack at 650°C and 1 atm. Fuel, 100% CH_4, Oxidant, 12% CO_2/9% O_2/77% N_2 (12)

Energy Research Corporation has recently presented a computer model for predicting carbonate fuel cell performance at different operating conditions. The model has been described in detail at the Fourth International Symposium on Carbonate Fuel Cell Technology, Montreal, Canada, 1997 (93). The set of equations of the model is listed as follows:

The general voltage versus current density relation is:

$$V = E_{Nernst} - (\eta_a + \eta_c) - \eta_{conc} - iz_r \tag{4-41}$$

where

$$V_0 = E_0 + \frac{RT}{2F} \ln \left(\frac{P_{H_2,a}}{P_{CO_2,a}\, P_{H_2O,a}} P_{CO_2,c}\ P_{O_2,c}^{1/2}\right) \tag{4-42}$$

At low current density (l <0.04 A/cm^2)

$$\eta_a = \frac{iRT}{2F}\ \frac{1}{K_a^0}\ e^{Ea/T}\ p_{H_2}^{\beta-0.5}\ p_{CO_2}^{-\beta}\ p_{H_2O}^{-\beta} \tag{4-43}$$

$$\eta_c = \frac{iRT}{2F}\ \frac{1}{K_a^0}\ e^{Ec/T}\ p_{CO_2}^{-b_1'}\ p_{O_2}^{-b_2'} \tag{4-44}$$

At high current density (l < 0.04A/cm^2)

$$\eta_a = \frac{RT}{2F}\left(a_0 + a_1 \ln p_{H_2} + a_2 \ln p_{CO_2,a} + a_3 \ln p_{H_2O} + a_4 / T + a_5 \ln i\right) \tag{4-45}$$

$$\eta_c = \frac{RT}{2F}\left(b_0 + b_1 \ln p_{CO_2,c} + b_2 \ln p_{o_2} + b_3 / T + b_4 \ln i\right) \tag{4-46}$$

and

$$\eta = c_6 \ln(1.0 - i / i_L) \tag{4-47}$$

cell resistance

$$Z_r = Z_0 \exp[c(\frac{1}{T_0} - \frac{1}{T})] \tag{4-48}$$

A description of the parameters in the model follows:

V	=	Cell voltage, V
E°	=	Standard E.M.F., V
R	=	Universal gas constant (8.314 joule/deg-mole
T	=	Temperatures, K
P	=	Partial pressure of gas compositions at anode (a) or cathode (c), atm.
η	=	Polarization, V
i	=	Current density, A/cm^2
z	=	Cell impedance, Ω-cm^2
F	=	Faraday's Constant (96,487 joule/volt - gram equivalent)
a,b,c	=	Parameters determined for experiments

The parameters in above equations were calibrated from our 400 sets of ERC's laboratory-scale test data and were further verified by several large-scale stack experiments. These parameter values may be dependent on the ERC cell design and characteristics and may not be directly applicable to other carbonate technologies. Figure 4-16 is a comparison of the measured data match with the model prediction.

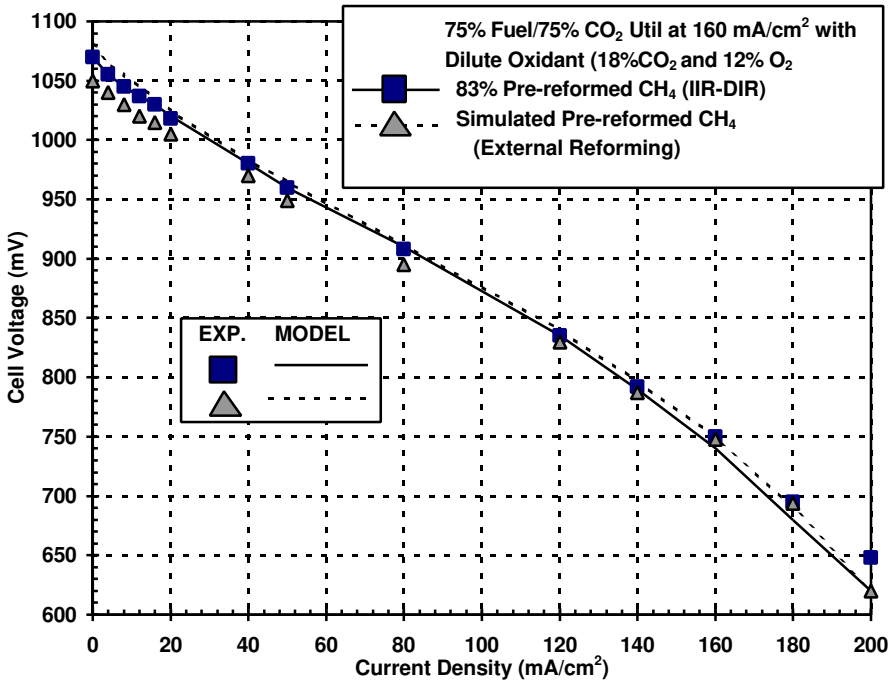


Figure 4-16 Model Predicted and Constant Flow Polarization Data Comparison (94)

4.4 References

1. R.H. Arendt, *J. Electrochem. Soc.,* 129, 942, 1982.
2. H.C. Maru, L.G. Marianowski, *Extended Abstracts,* Abstract #31, Fall Meeting of the Electrochemical Society, October 17-22, 1976, Las Vegas, NV, Pg. 82, 1976.
3. J. Mitteldorf, G. Wilemski, *J. Electrochem. Soc.,* 131, 1784, 1984.
4. H.C. Maru, A. Pigeaud, R. Chamberlin, G. Wilemski, in *Proceedings of the Symposium on Electrochemical Modeling of Battery, Fuel Cell, and Photoenergy Conversion Systems,* edited by J.R. Selman and H.C. Maru, The Electrochemical Society, Inc., Pennington, NJ, Pg. 398, 1986.
5. H.R. Kunz, *J. Electrochem. Soc.,* 134, 105, 1987.
6. A. Pigeaud, H.C. Maru, L. Paetsch, J. Doyon, R. Bernard, in *Proceedings of the Symposium on Porous Electrodes: Theory and Practices,* edited by H.C. Maru, T. Katan and M.G. Klein, The Electrochemical Society, Inc., Pennington, NJ, Pg. 234, 1984.
7. H.C. Maru, L. Paetsch, A. Pigeaud, in *Proceedings of the Symposium on Molten Carbonate Fuel Cell Technology,* edited by R.J. Selman and T.D. Claar, The Electrochemical Society, Inc., Pennington, NJ, Pg. 20, 1984.
8. R.J. Petri, T.G. Benjamin, in *Proceedings of the 21st Intersociety Energy Conversion Engineering Conference,* Volume 2, American Chemical Society, Washington, DC, Pg. 1156, 1986.
9. R.J. Selman, *Energy,* 11, 153, 1986.
10. M. Farooque, ERC, "Development on Internal Reforming Carbonate Fuel Cell Technology, Final Report," prepared for U.S. DOE/METC, DOE/MC/23274-2941, October, 1990, Pgs. 4-19 - 4-29.
11. R. Huff, "Status of Fuel Cell Technologies," 1986 Fuel Cell Seminar, October 26-29, 1986, Tucson, AZ, 1986.
12. M. Farooque, data from ERC testing, 1992.
13. C.E. Baumgartner, V.J. DeCarlo, P.G. Glugla, J.J. Grimaldi, *J. Electrochem. Soc.,* 132, 57, 1985.
14. P.G. Glugla, V.J. DeCarlo, *J. Electrochem. Soc.,* 129, 1745, 1982.
15. C. Yuh, M. Farooque, R. Johnsen, ERC, "Understanding of Carbonate Fuel Cell Resistances in MCFCs," in *Proceedings of the Fourth Annual Fuel Cells Contractors Review Meeting*, U.S. DOE/METC, Pgs. 53 - 57, July, 1992.
16. C. Baumgartner, *J. Electrochem. Soc.,* 131, 1850, 1984.
17. W.M. Vogel, L.J. Bregoli, H.R. Kunz, S.W. Smith, in *Proceedings of the Symposium on Molten Carbonate Fuel Cell Technology,* edited by R.J. Selman and T.D. Claar, The Electrochemical Society, Inc., Pennington, NJ, Pg. 443, 1984.
18. M.L. Orfield, D.A. Shores, in *Corrosion 86,* Paper No. 88, National Association of Corrosion Engineers, Houston, TX, 1986.
19. D.A. Shores, in *Proceedings of the 22nd Intersociety Energy Conversion Engineering Conference,* Volume 2, American Institute of Aeronautics & Astronautics, New York, NY, Pg. 1023, 1987.
20. "Development of Improved Molten Carbonate Fuel Cell Technology," Final Report prepared by United Technologies Corp. for the Electric Power Research Institute, Palo Alto, CA, under Contract #RP1085-4, July 1983.
21. T.D. Kaun, in *Proceedings of the Fourth International Symposium on Molten Salts,* edited by M. Blander, D.S. Newman, M.L. Saboungi, G. Mamantov, K. Johnson, The

Electrochemical Society, Inc., Pennington, NJ, Pg. 489, 1984.
22. A.J. Appleby, "Advanced Fuel Cells and Their Future Market," to be published in *Energy Conservation Strategies,* Progress Series, edited by W.E. Murphy, L.H. Fletcher, American Society of Aeronautics and Astronautics, New York, NY.
23. M. Farooque, ERC, "Development on Internal Reforming Carbonate Fuel Cell Technology, Final Report," prepared for U.S. DOE/METC, DOE/MC/23274-2941, Pgs.. 3 - 18, October, 1990.
24. A. Pigeaud, A.J. Skok, P.S. Patel, H.C. Maru, *Thin Solid Films,* 83, 1449, 1981.
25. R.A. Donado, L.G. Marianowski, H.C. Maru, J.R. Selman, *J. Electrochem. Soc.,* 131, 2541, 1984.
26. R.A. Donado, L.G. Marianowski, H.C. Maru, J.R. Selman, *J. Electrochem. Soc.,* 131, 2535, 1984.
27. R.B. Swaroop, J.W. Sim, K. Kinoshita, *J. Electrochem. Soc.,* 125, 1799, 1978.
28. H.S. Hsu, J.H. DeVan, *J. Electrochem. Soc.,* 133, 2077, 1986.
29. D.A. Shores, P. Singh, in *Proceedings of the Symposium on Molten Carbonate Fuel Cell Technology,* edited by R.J. Selman and T. D. Claar, The Electrochemical Society, Inc., Pennington, NJ, Pg. 271, 1984.
30. G. Kucera, K. Myles, A. Brown, M. Roche, D. Chu, E. Indacochea, "ANL's Research and Development of Alternate Components for MCFCs," *in Proceedings of the Fourth Annual Fuel Cells Contractors Review Meeting*, U.S. DOE/METC, July 1992, Pgs. 31 - 41.
31. J. Hirschenhofer, D. Stauffer, R. Engleman, Fuel Cells A Handbook (Revision 3) prepared by Gilbert/Commonwealth, Inc. for the U.S. Department of Energy under Contract No. DE-ACO1-88FE61684, January 1994.
32. N. Minh, "High Temperature Fuel Cells," in *CHEMTECH*, journal published by the American Chemical Society, Vol. 21, No. 1, January, Pgs. 32-37, 1991.
33. Y. Yamamasu, T. Kakihara, E. Kasai, T. Morita, IHI, "Component Development and Durability Test of MCFC," in *The International Fuel Cell Conference Proceedings*, NEDO/MITI, Tokyo, Japan, Pgs. 161-164, 1992.
34. H. Urushibata, T. Murahashi, MELCO, "Life Issues of Molten Carbonate Fuel Cell," in *The International Fuel Cell Conference Proceedings*, NEDO/MITI, Tokyo, Japan, Pgs. 223-226, 1992.
35. S. Takashima, K. Ohtsuka, T. Kara, M. Takeuchi, Y. Fukui, H. Fujimura, Hitachi, "MCFC Stack Technology at Hitachi," in *The International Fuel Cell Conference Proceedings*, NEDO/MITI, Tokyo, Japan, Pgs. 265-268, 1992.
36. K. Hoshino, T. Kohno, Central Research Institute, Mitsubishi Material Co., "Development of Copper Base Anodes for Molten Carbonate Fuel Cells," in *The International Fuel Cell Conference Proceedings*, NEDO/MITI, Tokyo, Japan, Pgs. 169-172, 1992.
37. E.T. Ong, R.A. Donado, K.E. Hrdina, IGT, "Copper-Based Anode," in *Fuel Cell Program and Abstracts*, 1990 Fuel Cell Seminar, November 25-28, 1990, Phoenix, AR, Pgs. 314-317.
38. Y. Mugikura, Y. Izaki, T. Watanabe, H. Kinoshita, E. Kouda, T. Abe, Central Research Institute of Electric Power Industry, and H. Urushibata, S. Yoshioka, H. Maeda, T. Murahashi, MELCO, "Evaluation of MCFC Performance at Elevated Pressure, " *in The International Fuel Cell Conference Proceedings*, NEDO/MITI, Tokyo, Japan, Pgs. 215-218, 1992.
39. K. Tanimoto, Y. Miyazaki, M. Yanagida, S. Tanase, T. Kojima, N. Ohtori, H. Okuyama, T. Kodama, Government Industrial Research Institute, Osaka, "Cell Performance of Molten Carbonate Fuel Cell with Alkali and Alkaline Earth Carbonate Mixtures," in *The*

International Fuel Cell Conference Proceedings, NEDO/MITI, Tokyo, Japan, Pgs. 185-188, 1992.

40. K. Ota, S. Mitsushima, K Kato, N. Kamiya, Yokahama National University, "Solubilities of Metal Oxides in Molten Carbonate, " in Proceedings of the Second Symposium on Molten Carbonate Fuel Cell Technology, Volume 90 - 16, The Electrochemical Society, Inc. Pennington, NJ, Pgs. 318-327, 1990.
41. T. Benjamin et al., "Status of the M-C Power MCFC Commercialization Program," IECEC-97, Honolulu, Hawaii, July 27 - August 1, 1997.
42. M. Farooque, ERC, "Development on Internal Reforming Carbonate Fuel Cell Technology, Final Report," Pgs. 3-6 to 3-11, prepared for U.S. DOE/METC, DOE/MC/23274-2941, October 1991.
43. H. Maru et al., "ERC Direct Carbonate Fuel Cell Program Overview," DOE Contractor's Review Meeting, Morgantown, WV, August 26-28, 1997.
44. R.O.Petkus, "Successful Test of a 250 kW Molten Carbonate Fuel Cell Power Generator at Miramar," POWER-GEN International '97, Dallas, TX, December 1997.
45. A. Pigeaud, ERC, and G. Wilemski, Physical Sciences, "Effects of Coal-Derived Trace Species on the Performance of Carbonate Fuel Cells," *in Proceedings of the Fourth Annual Fuel Cells Contractors Review Meeting*, U.S. DOE/METC, Pgs. 42-45, July 1992.
46. D. Rastler, EPRI, G. Devore, Destec Engineering, R. Castle, Haldor Topsoe, C. Chi, ERC, "Demonstration of a Carbonate Fuel Cell Stack on Coal-Derived Gas," *in Fuel Cell Seminar.*
47. "Effects of Coal-Derived Trace Species on the Performance of Molten Carbonate Fuel Cells," Topical Report prepared by Energy Research Corporation for US DOE/METC, DOE/MC/25009-T26, October, 1991.
48. A. Pigeaud et al., "Trace Contaminant Effects and Emissions with Integrated Coal Gasification and Cleanup," 1994 Fuel Cell Seminar, Pgs. 539-542 (1994).
49. L.J. Bregoli and H.R. Kunz, *J. Electrochem. Soc.,* 129, 2711, 1982.
50. Benjamin et al., "Status of MCFC Technology at M-C Power-1992," 1992 Fuel Cell Seminar Program and Abstracts, 1992.
51. M.G. Gonikberg, *Chemical Equilibria and Reaction Rates at High Pressures,* Translated from Russian by M. Artment, edited by S. Monson, published for the National Science Foundation, Washington, D.C., by the Israel Program for Scientific Translations Jerusalem, Israel, Pg. 58, 1963.
52. M.G. Gonikberg, *Chemical Equilibria and Reaction Rates at High Pressures,* Translated from Russian by M. Artment, edited by S. Monson, published for the National Science Foundation, Washington, DC, by the Israel Program for Scientific Translations, Jerusalem, Israel, Pg. 133, 1963.
53. H.R. Kunz, L.A. Murphy, in *Proceedings of the Symposium on Electrochemical Modeling of Battery, Fuel Cell, and Photoenergy Conversion Systems,* edited by J.R. Selman and H.C. Maru, The Electrochemical Society, Inc., Pennington, NJ, Pg. 379, 1986.
54. T.G. Benjamin, E.H. Camara, L.G. Marianowski, *Handbook of Fuel Cell Performance,* prepared by the Institute of Gas Technology for the United States Department of Energy under Contract No. EC-77-C-03-1545, May 1980.
55. Research and Development on Fuel Cell Power Generation Technology FY1990 Annual Report, NEDO, April 1991.
56. M. Hosalaetal, "IHI Large Site Molten Carbonate Fuel Cell Advancements," *Fuel Cell Program and Abstracts* 1990 Fuel Cell Seminar, Phoenix, AR, November 25-28, 1990.
57. W.H. Johnson, "Molten Carbonate Fuel Cell Technology Improvement," Quarterly Technical

Progress Report No. 23 for the Period Ending May, 1990, prepared for US DOE/METC, DOE/MC/23270-2923, September 1990.
58. D.B. Stauffer et al., "An Aspen/SP MCFC Performance User Block," G/C Report No. 2906, July 1991.
59. J.R. Rostrup-Nielsen, in *Catalysis Science and Technology,* edited by J.R. Anderson and M. Boudart, Springer-Verlag, Berlin, German Democratic Republic, Pg. 1, 1984.
60. H.A. Leibhafsky, E.J. Cairns, *Fuel Cells and Fuel Batteries,* John Wiley and Sons, Inc., New York, NY, Pg. 654, 1968.
61. T.D. Tawari, E. Pigeaud, H.C. Maru, in *Proceedings of the Fifth Annual Contractors Meeting on Contaminant Control in Coal-Derived Gas Streams,* DOE/METC-85/6025, edited by D.C. Cicero and K.E. Markel, U.S. Department of Energy, Morgantown, WV, Pg. 425, January 1986.
62. G.H.J. Broers, B.W. Triejtel, *Advanced Energy Conversion,* 5, 365, 1965.
63. B. Baker, S. Gionfriddo, A. Leonida, H. Maru, P. Patel, "Internal Reforming Natural Gas Fueled Carbonate Fuel Cell Stack," Final Report prepared by Energy Research Corporation for the Gas Research Institute, Chicago, IL, under Contract No. 5081-244-0545, March, 1984.
64. M. Farooque, Data from ERC testing, 1992.
65. S. Kaneko et al., "Research on On-Site Internal Reforming Molten Carbonate Fuel Cell," 1989 International Gas Research Conference, 1989.
66. M. Farooque, "Development of Internal Reforming Carbonate Fuel Cell Stack Technology," Final Report, DOE/MC/23274-2941, October 1991.
67. J.M. King, A.P. Meyer, C.A. Reiser, C.R. Schroll, "Molten Carbonate Fuel Cell System Verification and Scale-up," EM-4129, final report prepared by United Technologies Corp. for the Electric Power Research Institute, Research Project 1273-1, July 1985.
68. S.H. Lu, J.R. Selman, in *Proceedings of the Symposium on Molten Carbonate Fuel Cell Technology,* edited by R.J. Selman, T.D. Claar, The Electrochemical Society, Inc., Pennington, NJ, Pg. 372, 1984.
69. T. Tanaka et al., "Research on On-Site Internal-Reforming Molten Carbonate Fuel Cell," 1989 International Gas Research Conference, Pg. 252, 1989.
70. G.L. Anderson, P.C. Garrigan, in *Proceedings of the Symposium on Molten Carbonate Fuel Cell Technology,* edited by R.J. Selman, T.D. Claar, The Electrochemical Society, Inc., Pennington, NJ, Pg. 297, 1984.
71. A. Pigeaud, in *Proceedings of the Sixth Annual Contractors Meeting on Containment Control in Coal-Derived Gas Streams,* DOE/METC-86/6042, edited by K.E. Markel and D.C. Cicero, U.S. Department of Energy, Morgantown, WV, Pg. 176, July 1986.
72. A. Pigeaud, "Study of the Effects of Soot, Particulate and Other Contaminants on Molten Carbonate Fuel Cells Fueled by Coal Gas," Progress Report prepared by Energy Research Corporation for U.S. Department of Energy, Morgantown, WV, under Contract No. DE-AC21-84MC21154, June 1987.
73. V. Jalan, M. Desai, C. Brooks, in *Proceedings of the Symposium on Molten Carbonate Fuel Cell Technology,* edited by R. J. Selman, T. D. Claar, The Electrochemical Society, Inc., Pennington, NJ, Pg. 506, 1984.
74. L.J. Marianowski, *Prog. Batteries & Solar Cells,* 5, 283, 1984.
75. W.V. Vogel and S.W. Smith, *J. Electrochem. Soc.,* 129, 1441, 1982.
76. S.W. Smith, H.R. Kunz, W.M. Vogel and S.J. Szymanski, in *Proceedings of the Symposium on Molten Carbonate Fuel Cell Technology,* edited by R.J. Selman and T.D. Claar, The

Electrochemical Society, Inc., Pennington, NJ, Pg. 246, 1984.
77. R.J. Remick, E.H. Camara, paper presented at the Fall Meeting for The Electrochemical Society, Inc., New Orleans, LA, October 7-12, 1984.
78. R.J. Remick, in *Proceedings of the Fourth Annual Contractors Meeting on Contaminant Control in Hot Coal-Derived Gas Streams,* DOE/METC-85/3, edited by K. E. Markel, U.S. Department of Energy, Morgantown, WV, Pg. 440, May 1984.
79. M.C. Williams, D.A. Berry, "Overview of the DOE-Funded Fuel Cell Contaminants R&D Program," Fuel Cell Seminar Program and Abstracts, 1990 Fuel Cell Seminar, Phoenix, AR, November 25-28, 1990.
80. P.S. Patel, S.M. Rich, H.C. Maru, in *Proceedings of the Fourth Annual Contractors Meeting on Contaminant Control in Hot Coal-Derived Gas Streams,* DOE/METC-85/3, edited by K. E. Markel, U.S. Department of Energy, Morgantown, WV, Pg. 425, May 1984.
81. G.L. Anderson, F.O. Berry, G.D. Harmon, R.M. Laurens, R. Biljetina, in *Proceedings of the Fifth Annual Contractors Meeting on Contaminant Control in Coal-Derived Gas Streams,* DOE/METC-85/6025, edited by D.C. Cicero, K.E. Markel, U.S. Department of Energy, Morgantown, WV, Pg. 87, January 1986.
82. T.P. Magee, H.R. Kunz, M. Krasij, H.A. Cole, "The Effects of Halides on the Performance of Coal Gas-Fueled Molten Carbonate Fuel Cell," Semi-Annual Report, October 1986 - March 1987, prepared by International Fuel Cells for the U.S. Department of Energy, Morgantown, WV, under Contract No. DE-AC21-86MC23136, May 1987.
83. G.N. Krishnan, B.J. Wood, G.T. Tong, M.A. Quinlan, in *Proceedings of the Fifth Annual Contractors Meeting on Contaminant Control in Coal-Derived Gas Streams,* DOE/METC-85/6025, edited by D.C. Cicero and K.E. Markel, U.S. Department of Energy, Morgantown, WV, Pg. 448, January 1986.
84. E.A. Gillis, *Chem. Eng. Prog.,* 88, October 1980.
85. T. Tanaka, et al., "Development of Internal Reforming Molten Carbonate Fuel Cell Technology," in *Proceedings of the 25th IECEC*, American Institute of Chemical Engineers, New York, NY, August 1990.
86. M. Miyazaki, T. Okada, H. Ide, S. Matsumoto, T. Shinoki, J. Ohtsuki, "Development of an Indirect Internal Reforming Molten Carbonate Fuel Cell Stack," in the 27th Intersociety Energy Conversion Engineering Conference Proceedings, San Diego, CA, August 3-7, 1992, Pg. 290, 1992.
87. W.H. Johnson, "International Fuel Cells MCFC Technical Accomplishment," in *Proceedings of the Second Annual Fuel Cells Contractor's Review Meeting*, US DOE/METC, May 1990.
88. T. Benjamin, G. Rezniko, R. Donelson, D. Burmeister," IMHEX^{R} MCFC Stack Scale-Up," in the *Proceedings of the 27th Intersociety Energy Conversion Engineering Conference*, Vol. 3, San Diego, CA, Aug. 3-7, 1992, Pg. 290, 1992.
89. H.C. Maru, B.S. Baker, *Prog. Batteries & Solar Cells*, **5**, 264, 1984.
90. M. Faroogue, G. Steinfield, H. Maru, "Comparative Assessment of Coal-Fueled Carbonate Fuel Cell and Competing Technologies," in *Proceedings of the 25th IECEC*, Vol. 3, American Institute of Chemical Engineers, New York, NY, 1990.
91. M. Faroogue, "MCFC Power Plant System Verification," presentation at *FE Fuel Cells and Coal-Fired Heat Engines Conference*, US DOE/METC, August 3-5, 1993.
92. ERC correspondence, laboratory data, March 1998.

93. J. Ding et al., "A Computer Model for Direct Carbonate Fuel Cells," Proceedings of the Fourth International Symposium on Carbonate Fuel Cells, 191st Electrochemical Society Meeting, Montreal, May 1997.
94. J. Ding, P. S. Patel, M. Farooque, H. C. Maru, in Carbonate Fuel Cell Technology IV, (eds. J. R. Selman et al.), The Electrochemical Society, Inc., New Jersey, Pg. 127-138, 1997.

5. SOLID OXIDE FUEL CELL

Solid oxide fuel cells[35] (SOFCs) have grown in recognition as a viable high temperature fuel cell technology. There is no liquid electrolyte with its attendant material corrosion and electrolyte management problems. The operating temperature of >600°C allows internal reforming, promotes rapid kinetics with nonprecious materials, and produces high quality byproduct heat for cogeneration or for use in a bottoming cycle, similar to the MCFC. The high temperature of the SOFC, however, places stringent requirements on its materials. The development of suitable low cost materials and the low cost fabrication of ceramic structures are presently the key technical challenges facing SOFCs (1).

The solid state character of all SOFC components means that, in principle, there is no restriction on the cell configuration. Instead, it is possible to shape the cell according to criteria such as overcoming design or application issues. Cells are being developed in two different configurations, as shown in Figure 5-1. One of these approaches, the tubular cell, has undergone development at Siemens Westinghouse Corporation and its predecessor since the late 1950s. During recent years, Siemens Westinghouse developed the tubular concept to the status where it is now being demonstrated at user sites in a complete, operating fuel cell power unit of nominal 100 kW (net AC) capacity. The flat plate design is at a much earlier development status. Companies pursuing these concepts in the U.S. are AlliedSignal, SOFCo (a limited partnership between The Babcock & Wilcox Company and Ceramatec), Technology Management, Inc., and Ztek, Inc. At least seven companies in Japan, eight in Europe, and one in Australia are developing SOFCs.

35. A broader, more generic name for fuel cells operating at the temperatures described in this section would be "ceramic" fuel cells. The electrolyte of these cells is made primarily from solid ceramic material to survive the high temperature environment. The electrolyte of present SOFCs is oxygen ion conducting. Ceramic cells could also be proton conducting.

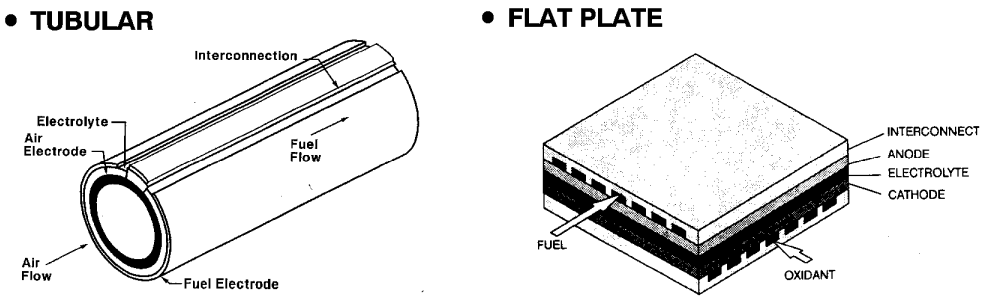


Figure 5-1 Solid Oxide Fuel Cell Designs at the Cathode

The electrochemical reactions (Figure 5-2) occurring in SOFCs utilizing H_2 and O_2 are based on Equations (5-1) and (5-2):

$$H_2 + O^{=} \rightarrow H_2O + 2e^{-} \quad (5\text{-}1)$$

at the anode, and

$$\tfrac{1}{2}O_2 + 2e \rightarrow O^{=} \quad (5\text{-}2)$$

at the cathode. The overall cell reaction is

$$H_2 + \tfrac{1}{2}O_2 \rightarrow H_2O \quad (5\text{-}3)$$

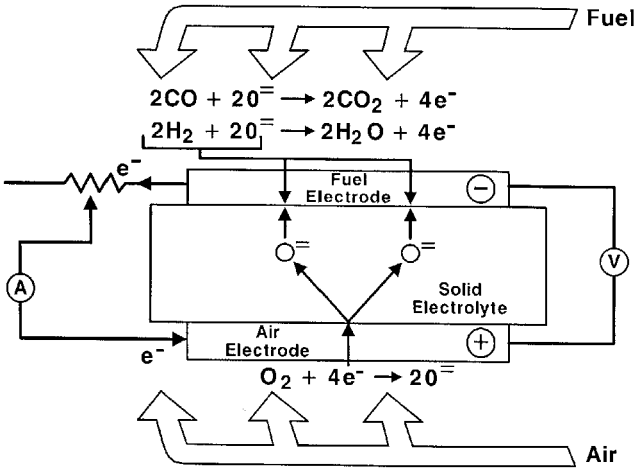


Figure 5-2 Solid Oxide Fuel Cell Operating Principle (2)

The corresponding Nernst equation, Equation (5-4), for the reaction in Equation (5-3) is

$$E = E^{o} + \frac{RT}{2F} \ln \frac{P_{H_2} P_{O_2}^{\frac{1}{2}}}{P_{H_2O}} \qquad (5\text{-}4)$$

Carbon monoxide (CO) and hydrocarbons such as methane (CH_4) can be used as fuels in SOFCs. It is feasible that the water gas shift involving CO ($CO + H_2O \rightarrow H_2 + CO_2$) and the steam reforming of CH_4 ($CH_4 + H_2O \rightarrow 3H_2 + CO$) occur at the high temperature environment of SOFCs to produce H_2 that is easily oxidized at the anode. The direct oxidation of CO in fuel cells also is well established. It appears that the reforming of CH_4 to hydrogen predominates in the present SOFCs. SOFC designs for the direct oxidation of CH_4 have not been thoroughly investigated in SOFCs in the past (3, 4) nor lately (no significant work was found). For reasons of simplicity in this handbook, the reaction of CO is considered as a water gas shift rather than an oxidation. Similarly, the favored reaction of H_2 production from steam reforming is retained. Hydrogen produced by the water gas shift and the reforming of methane is included in the amount of hydrogen subject to reaction in Equations (5-1), (5-3), and (5-4).

5.1 Cell Components

5.1.1 State-of-the-Art

Table 5-1 provides a brief description of the materials currently used in the various cell components of the more developed tubular SOFC, and those that were considered earlier. Because of the high operating temperatures of present SOFCs (approximately 1000°C), the materials used in the cell components are limited by chemical stability in oxidizing and reducing environments, chemical stability of contacting materials, conductivity, and thermomechanical compatibility. These limitations have prompted investigations of developing cells with compositions of oxide and metals that operate at intermediate temperatures in the range of 650°C (see Section 5.1.3).

Table 5-1 Evolution of Cell Component Technology for Tubular Solid Oxide Fuel Cells

Component	ca. 1965	ca. 1975	Current Status[a]
Anode	• Porous Pt	• Ni/ZrO_2 cermet[a]	• Ni/ZrO_2 cermet[b] • Deposit slurry, EVD fixed[c] • 12.5 x 10^{-6} cm/cm◦C • ~150 μm thickness • 20-40% porosity
Cathode	• Porous Pt	• Stabilized ZrO_2 impregnated with praesodymium oxide and covered with SnO doped In_2O_3	• Doped lanthanum manganite • Extrusion, sintering • ~2 mm thickness • 11 x 10^{-6} cm/cm◦C expansion from room temperature to 1000◦C • 30-40% porosity
Electrolyte	• Yttria stabilized ZrO_2 • 0.5-mm thickness	• Yttria stabilized ZrO_2	• Yttria stabilized ZrO_2 (8 mol% Y_2O_3) • EVD[d] • 10.5 x 10^{-6} cm/cm ◦C expansion from room temperature to 1000◦C • 30-40-μm thickness
Cell Interconnect	• Pt	• Mn doped cobalt chromite	• Doped lanthanum chromite • Plasma spray 10 x 10^{-6} cm/cm ◦C • ~100 μm thickness

a - Specifications for Siemens Westinghouse SOFC.
b - Y_2O_3 stabilized ZrO_2
c - Fixed EVD" means additional ZrO_2 is grown by EVD to fix (attach) the nickel anode to the electrolyte. This process is expected to be replaced by anode sintering.
d - EVD = electrochemical vapor deposition

Present SOFC designs make use of thin film concepts where films of electrode, electrolyte, and interconnect material are deposited one on another and sintered, forming a cell structure. The fabrication techniques differ according to the type of cell configuration and developer. For example, an "electrochemical vapor deposition" (EVD) technique has been developed to produce thin layers of refractory oxides suitable for the electrolyte, anode, and interconnection in the Siemens Westinghouse tubular SOFC design (5). However, by the end of 1998, Siemens Westinghouse expects to be using EVD only for electrolyte deposition. In this technique, the appropriate metal chloride vapor is introduced on one side of the tube surface, and O_2/H_2O is introduced on the other side. The gas environments on both sides of the tube act to form two galvanic couples, as demonstrated in Equations (5-5) and (5-6).

$$MeCl_y + \tfrac{1}{2}yO^{=} \rightarrow MeO_{y/2} + \tfrac{1}{2}yCl_2 + ye^{-} \qquad (5\text{-}5)$$

$$½O_2 + 2e^- \rightarrow O^= \quad (5\text{-}6)$$

$$H_2O + 2e^- \rightarrow H_2 + O^= \quad (5\text{-}7)$$

The net result is the formation of a dense and uniform metal oxide layer in which the deposition rate is controlled by the diffusion rate of ionic species and the concentration of electronic charge carriers. This procedure is used to fabricate the solid electrolyte yttria stabilized zirconia (YSZ).

The anode consists of metallic Ni and a Y_2O_3 stabilized ZrO_2 skeleton. The latter serves to inhibit sintering of the metal particles and to provide a thermal expansion coefficient comparable to those of the other cell materials. The anode structure is fabricated with a porosity of 20 to 40% to facilitate mass transport of reactant and product gases. Doped lanthanum manganite is most commonly used for the cathode material. Similar to the anode, the cathode is a porous structure that must permit rapid mass transport of reactant and product gases. The cell interconnection material (doped lanthanum chromite), however, must be impervious to fuel and oxidant gases and must possess good electronic conductivity. In addition, the cell interconnection is exposed to both the cathode and anode environments thus, it must be chemically stable under O_2 partial pressures of about ~1 to 10^{-18} atmospheres at 1000°C (1832°F).

The solid oxide electrolyte must be free of porosity that permits gas to permeate from one side of the electrolyte layer to the other, and it should be thin to minimize ohmic loss. In addition, the electrolyte must have a transport number for $O^=$ as close to unity as possible, and a transport and a transport number for electronic condition as close to zero as possible. Zirconia-based electrolytes are suitable for SOFCs because they exhibit pure anionic conductivity over a wide range of O_2 partial pressures (1 to 10^{-20} atmospheres). The other cell components should permit only electronic conduction,[36] and interdiffusion of ionic species in these components at 1000°C (1832°F) should not have a major effect on their electronic conductivity. Other severe restrictions placed on the cell components are that they must be stable to the gaseous environments in the cell and that they must be capable of withstanding thermal cycling. The materials listed in Table 5-1 appear to have the properties for meeting these requirements.

The resistivities of typical cell components at 1000°C (1832°F) under fuel cell gaseous environments are (6): 10 ohm cm (ionic) for the electrolyte (8-10 mol% Y_2O_3 doped ZrO_2), 1 ohm cm (electronic) for the cell interconnection (doped $LaCrO_3$), 0.01 ohm cm (electronic) for the cathode (doped $LaMnO_3$), and 3 x 10^{-6} ohm cm (electronic) for the anode (Ni/ZrO_2 cermet).[37] It is apparent that the solid oxide electrolyte is the least conductive of the cell components, followed by the cell interconnection. Furthermore, an operating temperature of about 1000°C

36. Mixed conducting (i.e., electronic and ionic) materials for anodes may be advantageous if H_2 oxidation can occur over the entire surface of the electrode to enhance current production, instead of only in the region of the three-phase interface (gas/solid electrolyte/electrode). Similarly, mixed conductors also may be advantageous for cathodes.
37. The cermet becomes an electronic conductor at Ni contents of >30 vol% (7).

(1832°F) is necessary if the ionic conductivity of the solid electrolyte [i.e., 0.02 $ohm^{-1}cm^{-1}$ at 800°C (1472°F) and 0.1 $ohm^{-1}cm^{-1}$ at 1000°C (1832°F)] is to be within even an order of magnitude of that of aqueous electrolytes. The solid electrolyte in SOFCs must be only about 25-50 μm thick if its ohmic loss at 1000°C (1832°F) is to be comparable to that of the electrolyte in PAFCs (8). Fortunately, thin electrolyte structures of about 40 μm thickness can be fabricated by EVD, as well as by tape casting and other ceramic processing techniques.

The successful operation of SOFCs requires individual cell components that are thermally compatible so that stable interfaces are established at 1000°C (1832°F), i.e., thermal expansion coefficients for cell components must be closely matched to reduce stresses arising from differential thermal expansion between components. Fortunately, the electrolyte, interconnection, and cathode listed in Table 5-1 have reasonably close thermal expansion coefficients [i.e.,~10^{-5}cm/cm°C from room temperature to 1000°C (1832°F)]. An anode made of 100 mol% nickel would have excellent electrical conductivity. However, the thermal expansion coefficient of 100 mol% nickel would be 50% greater than the ceramic electrolyte, or the cathode tube, which causes a thermal mismatch. This thermal mismatch has been resolved by mixing ceramic powders with Ni or NiO. The trade-off of the amount of Ni (to achieve high conductivity) and amount of ceramic (to better match the other component thermal coefficients of expansion) is Ni/YSZ: 30/70, by volume (1).

A configuration for electrically connecting tubular cells to form a stack is described in Section 5.1.2 under sealless tubular configuration (Figure 5-6). The cells are connected in a series-parallel array by nickel felt strips that are exposed to the reducing fuel gas. In this arrangement, the nickel felt strips and cell interconnections extend the length of the cell. Because the current flows in the circumferential direction of the electrodes, a relatively large ohmic loss exists, which places an upper limit on the tube diameter.

5.1.2 Cell Configuration Options

As with the other cell types, it is necessary to stack SOFCs to increase the voltage and power being produced. Because there are no liquid components, the SOFC can be cast into flexible shapes (Figure 5-1). As a result, the cell configurations can respond to other design prerequisites. This feature has resulted in two major configurations and variations of them. The major configurations are tubular [Siemens Westinghouse and Mitsubishi Heavy Industries (MHI)] and flat plate (AlliedSignal, SOFCo, and MHI). Variations of the flat plate configuration are circular disk with center manifolding (Fuji Electric, Technology Management, Inc., and Ztek), train cell stacking (National Chemical Laboratory for Industry, Japan), and the Heat Exchanger Integrated Stack (Sulzer).

In the early 1960s, experimental SOFCs with a planar geometry were evaluated, but this geometry presented a problem for building cell stacks because of difficulties with fabricating large flat, thin cells and obtaining adequate gas seals.[38] A tubular configuration (i.e., cylindrical design) adopted for SOFCs, appeared to alleviate the problems with gas seals and thin layer structure fabrication. An early tubular design is illustrated in the schematic representation of the cross section of a

38. Recently, the planar structures using bipolar current collection have received more consideration for SOFCs because of new gas sealing and fabrication techniques.

SOFC stack (Figure 5-3). Overlapping components (i.e., electrodes, electrolyte, cell interconnection) in thin layers (10-50 μm) are deposited on a porous support tube of calcia-stabilized zirconia; fabrication of the fuel cell stack is described by Isenberg (4) and Sverdrup et al. (8). In this tubular design, individual fuel cells are arranged in bands along the support tube and are connected in series by a ceramic interconnect material. Another variation of an early tubular design is referred to as a "bell and spigot" configuration (see Figure 5-4), which consists of short, cylindrical electrolyte segments shaped so that they can be fitted one into the other and connected to form a long tube by bell-and-spigot joints (9, 10). A less complex variation of this design used a series of interconnected cones. The sealless tubular design, however, is the most advanced among the several SOFC configuration concepts.

Sealless Tubular Configuration: The most developed solid oxide fuel cell is the Siemens Westinghouse tubular cell. This approach results in eliminating seal problems between adjacent cells. A schematic representation of the cross section of the present Siemens Westinghouse tubular design[39] for a SOFC and its gas manifold is presented in Figure 5-5 and Figure 5-6, respectively. In this design, the cathode is formed by extrusion. Then, the electrolyte and the cell interconnection are deposited by EVD and plasma spraying, respectively, on the cathode, which provides a mechanically strong structure for the thin cell components. The anode is sequentially formed on the electrolyte layer by slurry deposition. A major advantage of this design over earlier designs is that relatively large single tubular cells can be constructed in which the successive active layers can be deposited without chemical or material interference with previously deposited layers. The support tube is closed at one end. The tubular approach with one closed end eliminates gas seals between cells. The manifolding of the oxidant and fuel gases for this tubular cell is illustrated in Figure 5-6. The oxidant gas is introduced via a central Al_2O_3 injector tube, and the fuel gas is supplied to the exterior of the closed-end tube. In this arrangement, the Al_2O_3 tube extends to the proximity of the closed end of the tube, and the oxidant flows back past the cathode surface to the open end. The fuel gas flows past the anode on the exterior of the cell and in a parallel direction (coflow) to the oxidant gas. The spent gases are exhausted into a common plenum where the remaining active gases react and the generated heat serves to preheat the incoming oxidant stream and/or drive an expander. One attractive feature of this arrangement is that it eliminates the need for leak-free gas manifolding of the fuel and oxidant streams. However, the sealless tubular design results in a relatively long current path around the circumference of the cell to the interconnect, limiting performance (Figure 5-7). Siemens Westinghouse has increased the length of the cell from 30 to 150 cm.

Bipolar (Flat Plate) Configuration: A bipolar or flat plate structure (Figure 5-1), which is the common configuration for cell stacks in PAFCs and MCFCs, permits a simple series electrical connection between cells without the need for external cell interconnections such as those used with the tubular configuration shown in Figure 5-1 and Figure 5-6. Perpendicular current collection in a cell stack with a bipolar design should have a lower ohmic polarization than the tubular configuration, and overall stack performance should be improved. However, gas leaks in a SOFC of bipolar configuration with compressive seals are difficult to prevent, and thermal stresses at the interfaces between dissimilar materials must be accommodated to prevent mechanical degradation of cell components. Planar electrodes and solid electrolyte structures

39. The present tubular design is about 150 cm length and 1.27 cm diameter. These cells produce about 35 W each; thus, about 28 cells are required to generate 1 kW.

were proposed for use in high temperature fuel cells and electrolysis cells by Hsu and co-workers (11, 12) in the mid-1970s. Later, Hsu (13, 14) developed bipolar structures for SOFCs, which are reported to have the following attractive features: 1) high power density, 2) structural ruggedness, 3) concealed electrodes, 4) ease of heat removal, and 5) low-stress assembly.

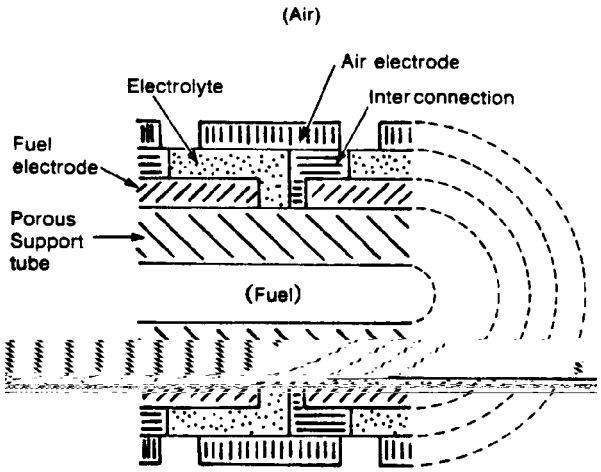


Figure 5-3 Cross Section (in the Axial Direction of the +) of an Early Tubular Configuration for SOFCs [(8), Figure 2, p. 256]

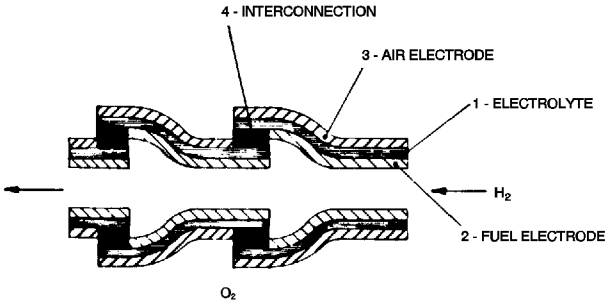


Figure 5-4 Cross Section (in the Axial Direction of the Series-Connected Cells) of an Early "Bell and Spigot" Configuration for SOFCs [(15), Figure 24, p. 332]

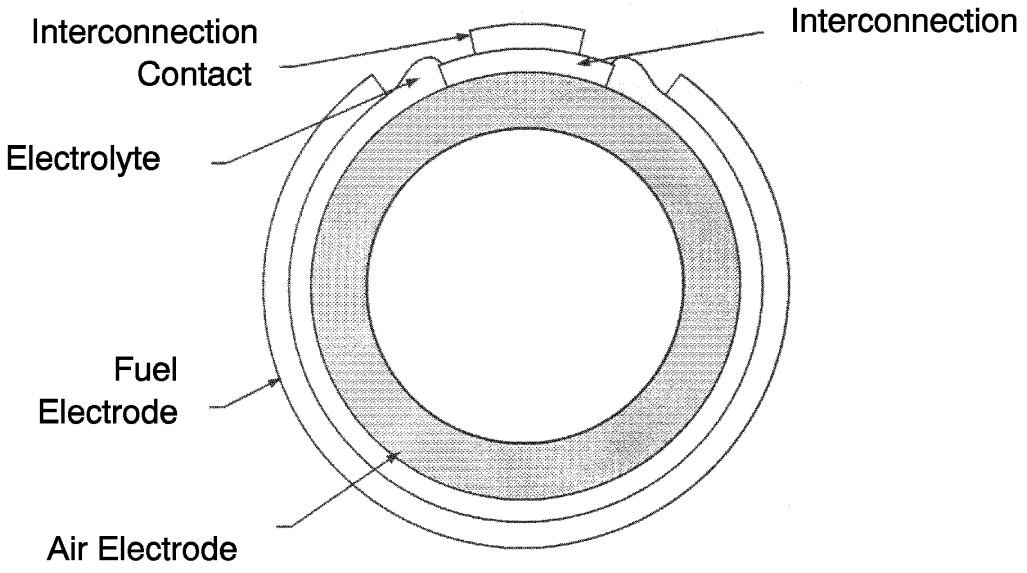


Figure 5-5 Cross Section of Present Tubular Configuration for SOFCs (2)

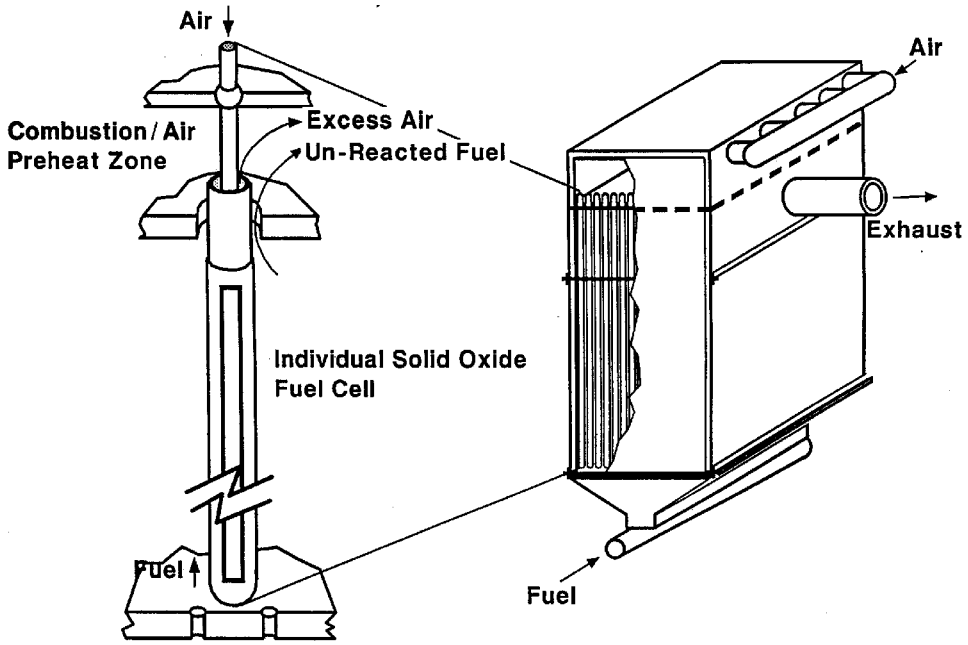


Figure 5-6 Gas-Manifold Design for a Tubular SOFC (2)

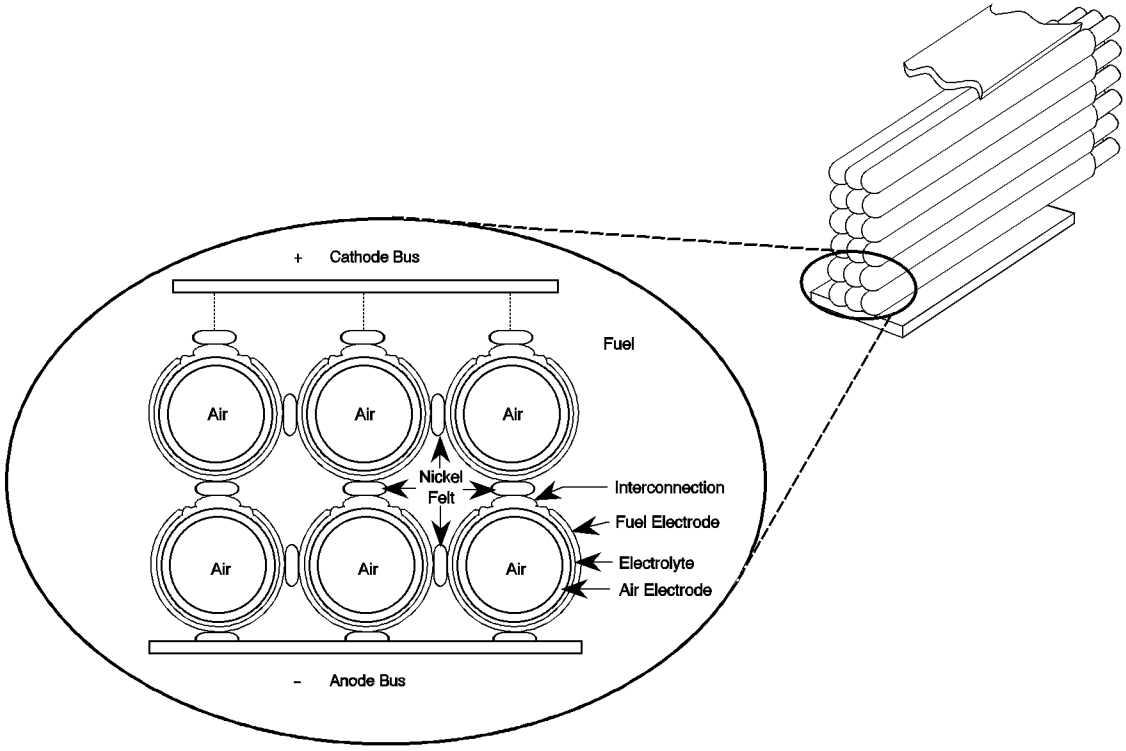


Figure 5-7 Cell-to-Cell Connections Among Tubular SOFCs (2)

Solid electrolyte structures of yttria-stabilized ZrO_2 of up to 10 cm diameter and 0.25 mm thickness with better than 0.025 mm flatness have been fabricated (14). The interconnect, having ribs on both sides, forms gas flow channels and serves as a bipolar gas separator contacting the anode and cathode of adjoining cells. The flat plate design offers improved power density relative to the tubular and segmented cell-in-series designs but requires high temperature gas seals at the edges of the plates. Compressive seals have been proposed; however, the unforgiving nature of a compressive seal can lead to a nonuniform stress distribution on the ceramic and cracking of the layers. Further, seals may limit the height of a cell stack. There is a higher probability for mismatches in tolerances (creating unacceptable stress levels) in taller stacks. Fabrication and assembly appear to be simpler for the flat plate design as compared with the other designs. The electrolyte and interconnect layers are made by tape casting. The electrodes are applied by the slurry method, by screen printing, or by plasma spraying. Fuel cell stacks are formed by stacking up layers much like other fuel cell technologies (16). Tests of single cells and two cell stacks of SOFCs with a planar configuration (5 cm diameter) have demonstrated power densities up to 0.12 W/cm^2. One major technical difficulty with these structures is their brittleness in tension; the tensile strength is only about 20% of their compressive strength. However, the two cell stack was able to withstand five thermal cycles without suffering detectable physical damage, and adequate gas sealing between cells was reported. Developers at Tokyo Gas have reported a 400 cm^2 and a ten cell stack of small 5 cm x 5 cm cells (17). The successful demonstration of larger multicell stacks has yet to be performed.

The AlliedSignal SOFC has a flat-plate concept that involves stacking high-performance thin-electrolyte cells with lightweight metallic interconnect assemblies. This SOFC design can be

operated at temperatures between 600 and 800°C. Single cells used in this design contain supported thin electrolytes. Thin electrolytes reduce component weight, improve cell performance, and minimize internal resistance. These characteristics improve efficiency while allowing a reduction in operating temperature. Lowering the temperature subsequently leads to increased flexibility in use of materials, longer cell life, increased reliability, and reduced cost. The metallic interconnect assembly is designed to provide a compliant structure that can minimize stresses due to thermal expansion. This design enables the production of a compact and lightweight SOFC. Numerous multicell stacks have been assembled and performance tested. Two cell stacks have produced a maximum power of 25 W at a power density of 650 mW/cm^2 at 800°C. Five-cell stacks have produced peak power of about 270 W at a power density of 600 mW/cm^2 at 800°C. At 700°C, this five-cell stack produced power of 185 W at a power density of 410 mW/cm^2 (18).

SOFCo has demonstrated several five cell stacks at an operating temperature of 850-900°C. A performance degradation of 0.5% per 1000 hours was verified. SOFCo has developed a multi-stack module design known as CPn. The CPn design concept has been verified using two nine cell stacks. The unit was operated at 900°C air inlet with desulfurized natural gas. The power output of the unit was 1.4 kW. Another newer cell technology has recently been tested at a temperature of 850°C. This unit produced a power output of 0.85 kW at an average cell voltage of 0.5-0.55 V/cell (19).

5.1.3 Development Components

Materials and design approaches have been developed so that SOFC technology, particularly the Siemens Westinghouse tubular cell configuration, is technically feasible. However, the application of the materials used in the non-restrained tubular cell to the restrained alternative planar configurations results in excessive mechanical stresses. Moreover, the present approaches exhibit lower than desired performance (higher operating costs) and difficult designs and fabrication (higher capital costs). Cost reduction of cell components and simplification of the manufacturing are an important focus of ongoing development. The major issue for improving SOFC technology is to develop materials that sustain good performance while withstanding the high operating temperature presently used (1000°C), or to develop alternate cells with mixtures of ceramics and metals that operate at an intermediate temperature of approximately 650°C. Related critical issues are as follows: 1) the present materials and relevant designs used in the SOFC must operate at high temperature to obtain performance due to their intrinsic high resistivity, 2) there are high mechanical stresses in planar designs arising from differential thermal expansion coefficients of adjacent component materials, 3) there are interfacial reactions among adjacent components caused by the high sintering temperatures needed to obtain high density, which alter component design integrity, and 4) high temperatures are required in the fabrication of ceramic components, which adds production complexity, hence cost. Raw material costs are $7/kW to $15/kW, but manufacturing drives this to $700/kW for the stack (16, 20, 21). Research, as summarized below, is being performed to address these and other issues to bring SOFC technology into the competitive range.

Two approaches are being pursued to alleviate the many materials and design concerns: 1) research is proceeding to address material and design improvements that allow operation within the high temperature environment (1000°C) of the existing state-of-the-art components and

2) proponents contend that the cell operating temperature and perhaps the associated fabricating temperatures can be lowered to reduce manufacturing cost while maintaining performance. If the operating temperature can be lowered enough (600 to 800°C), metals could be substituted for ceramics, especially in the cathode and interconnect. A wider variety of materials could be used with lower temperature operation, with a subsequent reduction in cost (20).

a) High Temperature Cell Development (Present Operating Temperature, 1000°C)

Development work for cells operating at 1000°C is focused on increasing the mechanical toughness of the cell materials to alleviate the impact of thermal mismatch and to develop techniques that will decrease interfacial changes of the various material layers during thin film cell fabrication. Interfacial issues among cell components include diffusion, volatization, and segregation of trace constituents. For example, $La_2Zr_2O_7$ and $SrZrO_3$ may form at the cathode/electrolyte interface, and Sr and Mn ions diffuse across the interface at temperatures as low as 800°C for up to 400 hours (22).

Approaches to resolving the mismatch caused by different component materials' thermal expansion coefficient include increasing the fracture toughness of the electrolyte, controlling the electrolyte processing faults, varying the component thickness, and adding minor constituents to alter the anode properties.

The electrolyte of choice at present is yttria, fully stabilized ZrO_2. Researchers are investigating partially stabilized ZrO_2 and adding Al_2O_3 to fully yttria stabilized ZrO_2 to strengthen the electrolyte matrix. Yamamoto et al. (23) have investigated the tetragonal phase (TZP) of zirconia to strengthen the electrolyte structure so that it can be made thinner to obtain lower resistivity. This increased strength is needed for self-supporting planar cells. An increase in bending strength of 1200 MPa was observed in the TZP material compared to 300 MPa for cubic zirconia stabilized with > 7.5 mol% Y_2O_3. The TZP was stabilized by taking advantage of fine particle technology and minor doping of Y_2O_3. Resistivity increased slightly.

The air electrode material typically has been constructed using high purity component oxides such as La_2O_3 and MnO_2. Over 70% cost reduction of the air electrode raw materials is possible if mixed lanthanides are used instead of pure lanthanum. The performance of cells using mixed lanthanides has been shown to be only 8% lower than for cells using pure lanthanum. Further adjustments in composition are expected to result in performance equivalent to high purity electrode material (24).

It has been observed that solid oxide fuel cell voltage losses are dominated by ohmic polarization and that the most significant contribution to the ohmic polarization is the interfacial resistance between the anode and the electrolyte (25). This interfacial resistance is dependent on nickel distribution in the anode. A process has been developed, PMSS (pyrolysis of metallic soap slurry), where NiO particles are surrounded by thin films or fine precipitates of yttria stabilized zirconia (YSZ) to improve nickel dispersion to strengthen adhesion of the anode to the YSZ electrolyte. This may help relieve the mismatch in thermal expansion between the anode and the electrolyte.

Researchers have surmised that there would be a reduction in interfacial activity among adjacent

components if the interconnect could be sintered to a high density at temperatures below 1550° (26, 27). Either chemical or physical sintering aids could be used. One approach is to use synthesized submicrometer, active powders. The use of these powders causes a depleting or enriching of the rare earth substitution cation with La or Y on one component while holding Cr concentrations constant on the other. This, in turn, alters the sintering temperature. Results show that high densities might be achievable at temperatures of 1400°C and below (27).

Alternative lower cost fabrication methods to sintering and electrochemical vapor deposition (EVD) are receiving more attention. These methods include plasma spraying and chemical vapor deposition (CVD). Many development projects are being conducted in fabrication techniques. Examples of some of the work follow.

Investigations were conducted to determine whether jet vapor deposition (JVD) could be substituted for EVD, which is capital intensive. JVD is a thin film technique in which sonic gas jets in a low vacuum fast flow serve as deposition sources. Results showed that the YSZ films can be made dense and pinhole free; they seal highly porous electrode surfaces and are gas tight. Conductivity needs to be improved, which should be obtainable. The ultimate goal will be to fabricate thin film SOFCs, both electrolyte and the electrodes, in an unbroken sequence of JVD steps. This would also allow the use of alternate metal cathode, such as Ag thin films (21).

Because of a number of conditions that can be set independently, plasma spray techniques may make it attractive to fabricate dense, gas tight, or porous layers with conditions where one layer's application does not affect the preceding layer (28). The Electrotechnical Laboratory in Japan has demonstrated applying a YSZ on a substrate using a laser plasma spray approach. The sprayed material maintained identical crystalline structure during the process. Because a high melting point material was coated on a low melting point material, this method offers the potential for multilayer coating (29). Work at Siemens Westinghouse with plasma spraying also has yielded promising results. Deposition of a Ni-YSZ slurry over the YSZ electrolyte followed by sintering has yielded fuel electrodes that are equivalent in conductivity to electrodes fabricated by a total EVD process. Cells fabricated with only one EVD step (plasma sprayed interconnection, EVD electrolyte, and sintered fuel electrode) will replace current cells (24).

b) Intermediate Temperature Cell Development (650°C Operating Temperature)

The YSZ electrolyte suffers a significant decrease in conductivity if operated at temperatures in the range of 600 to 800°C. The product of conductivity and thickness could be maintained, however, if the electrolyte structure is reduced in thickness when lowering the temperature. Researchers are investigating fabricating thin film YSZ structure using sol gel processes, plasma enhanced chemical vapor deposition, and by simple tape calendaring (20, 30, 31). To reduce the resistivity of the electrolyte, development has focused on reducing its thickness from 150 μm to 10-20 μm. Single cells at Lawrence Berkley National Laboratory have produced .51V at a current density of 710mA/cm^2 at 700^{o}C (32). Others are synthesizing selected perovskite powders expected to possess low activation energy for ionic conduction and an intrinsically high population of ionic charge carriers for electrolyte application. This research is associated with an extensive investigation of the effect of lattice structure on ionic conductivity. Perovskite materials are recognized as having good conductivity and are chemically stable, but the development of an exact chemical composition and preparation technique remains to be completed (33).

Work at the University of Texas at Austin has sought to develop electrolytes that have higher conductivity than YSZ. Goodenough and Man Feng, as well as Ishihara et al. in Japan, have identified a system of LaSrGaMgO (LSGM) as a superior oxide-ion electrolyte that provides performance at 800°C comparable to YSZ at 1000°C (34). LSGM lacks the toughness of YSZ, which makes it more difficult to fabricate as ultra-thin films, but its superior ionic conductivity allows thicker films to be used. The following graph illustrates the performance of a single cell based on an LSGM electrolyte.

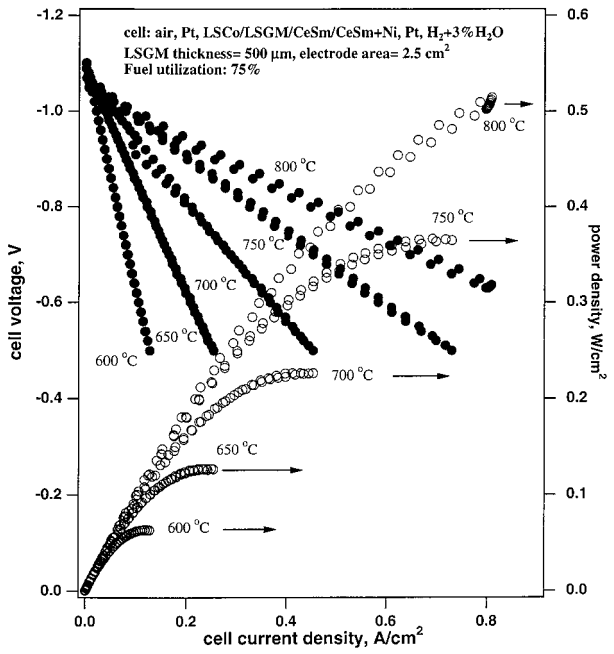


Figure 5-8 Single Cell Performance of LSGM Electrolyte (500 μm thick) (34)

Other alternative material research includes investigating materials that exhibit polarizable (easily weakened) metal oxygen bonds; open, layered structures for greater ion mobility; and lower coordination numbers for the mobile ions. These are important criteria for high conductivity (35). This approach to electrolyte development is to try to stabilize a very conductive oxide by compound formation or by solid solution formation with more stable oxides. Conductivity of 10^{-1}/ohm cm has been obtained with Zn doped $La_{1-X}Bi_XA1O_3$ compared to 1.8 x 10^{-2}/ohm cm for YSZ at 700°C (36).

The problem in the quest for a metal separator that operates at the 600 to 800°C temperature is that it becomes oxidized. One solution is to place a coating that forms CrO_3, which maintains a high conductivity. Problems with thermal mismatch must still be solved (37).

Performance obtained in the 1000°C cells may be maintained at lower temperature operation if mixed electronic and ionic conduction materials are selected for the electrodes, instead of relying

on materials with just electronic conduction. There are several benefits to mixed conduction. The most important is that oxygen reduction can occur at any point on the cathode rather than only at the three phase interface. Several organizations are investigating mixed conduction materials, which have thermal expansion coefficients matched to YSZ electrolyte and good conductivity, for the cathode and anode. For example, lanthanum strontium ferrite, lanthanum strontium cobaltites, p-type semi-conductors, and n-type semi-conductors are better electrocatalysts than the state-of-the-art lanthanum strontium manganite, because these are mixed conductors (38). The content of the first two materials must be altered to obtain a good thermal expansion match to the YSZ electrolyte (20).

Operating at lower temperatures would reduce the need for expensive interconnects and balance of plant components. The life of SOFCs is also limited at this high temperature due to interdiffusion of elements between electrodes and the electrolyte. Lowering the operating temperature will also eliminate the performance degradation due to interdiffusion and allow the use of inexpensive stainless steels for interconnects and balance of plant.

5.2 Performance[40]

The thermodynamic efficiency of SOFCs at open circuit voltage is lower than that of MCFCs and PAFCs, which utilize H_2 and O_2, because of the lower ΔG[41] at higher temperatures (see discussion in Section 2). However, as mentioned in Section 2, the higher operating temperature of SOFCs is beneficial in reducing polarization.

The voltage losses in SOFCs are governed by ohmic losses in the cell components. The contribution to ohmic polarization (iR) in a tubular cell[42] is 45% from cathode, 18% from the anode, 12% from the electrolyte, and 25% from the interconnect, when these components have thickness (mm) of 2.2, 0.1, 0.04 and 0.085, respectively, and specific resistivities (ohm cm) at 1000°C of 0.013, 3 x 10^{-6}, 10, and 1, respectively. The cathode iR dominates the total ohmic loss despite the higher specific resistivities of the electrolyte and cell interconnection because of the short conduction path through these components and the long current path in the plane of the cathode.

40. This section provides practical information that may be used for estimating the relative performance of SOFCs based on various operating parameters at this time. The SOFCs being developed have unique designs, are constructed of varying materials, and are fabricated by differing techniques. SOFCs, particularly the flat plate types, will undergo considerable development in materials, design, and fabrication techniques. As SOFC technology progresses, it will mature towards more standardized cells as has happened with PAFCs and MCFCs that are closer to conformity. The process is expected to result in an evolution of the performance trends depicted here.
41. ΔG decreases from 54.617 kcal/mole at 27°C to 43.3 kcal/mole at 927°C, whereas ΔH is nearly constant over this temperature range (39).
42. A uniform current distribution through the electrolyte is assumed.

5.2.1 Effect of Pressure

SOFCs, like PAFCs and MCFCs, show an enhanced performance by increasing cell pressure. The following equation approximates the effect of pressure on cell performance at 1000°C (1832°F):

$$\Delta V_p(mV) = 59 \log \frac{P_2}{P_1} \quad (5\text{-}8)$$

where P_1 and P_2 are different cell pressures. The above correlation was based on the assumption that overpotentials are predominately affected by gas pressures and that these overpotentials decrease with increased pressure.

Siemens Westinghouse, in conjunction with Ontario Hydro Technologies, tested AES cells at pressures up to 15 atmospheres on both hydrogen and natural gas (24). Figure 5-9 illustrates the performance at various pressures:

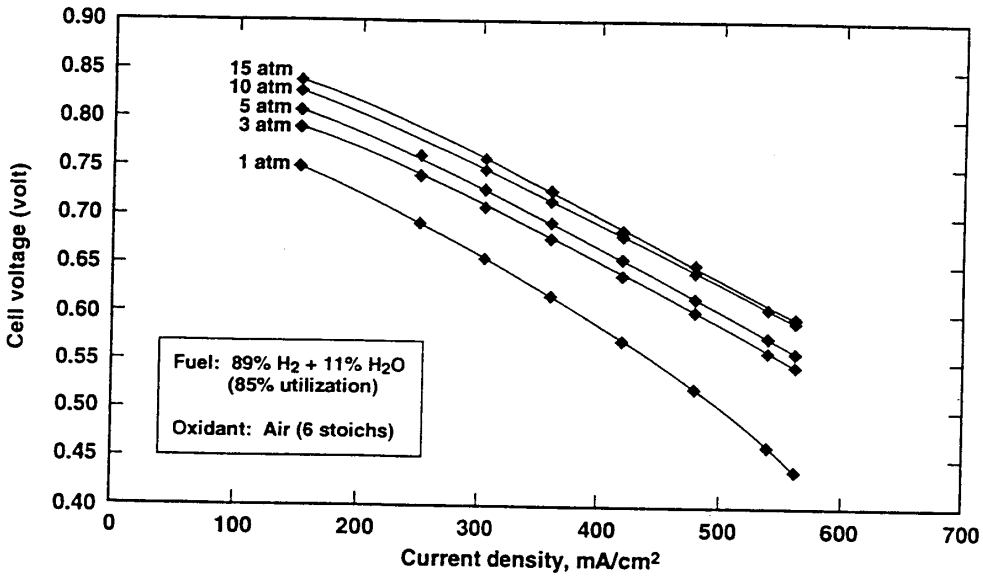


Figure 5-9 Effect of Pressure on AES Cell Performance at 1000°C [(24) 2.2 cm diameter, 150 cm active length]

5.2.2 Effect of Temperature

The dependence of SOFC performance on temperature is illustrated in Figure 5-10 for a two cell stack using air (low utilization) and a fuel of 67% H_2/22% CO/11% H_2O (low utilization). The sharp decrease in cell voltage as a function of current density at 800°C (1472°F) is a manifestation of the high ohmic polarization (i.e., low ionic conductivity) of the solid electrolyte at this temperature. The ohmic polarization decreases as the operating temperature increases to 1050°C (1922°F), and correspondingly, the current density at a given cell voltage increases. The data in Figure 5-10 show a larger decrease in cell voltage with decreasing temperature between 800 and 900°C (1472 to 1652°F) than that between 900 and 1000°C (1652 to 1832°F), at constant current density. This and other data suggest that the voltage gain with respect to temperature is a strong function of temperature and current density. One reference (40) postulates the voltage gain as

$$\Delta V_T(mV) = 1.3(T_2 - T_1)(°C) \quad (5\text{-}9)$$

for a cell operating at 1000°C, 160 mA/cm,^{2} and a fuel composition of 67% H_2/22% CO/11% H_2O. In light of the strong functionality with respect to current density, it might be more appropriate to describe the voltage gain with the following relationship:

$$\Delta V_T(mV) = K(T_2 - T_1)(°C) * J \quad (5\text{-}10)$$

where J is the current density in mA/cm^2.

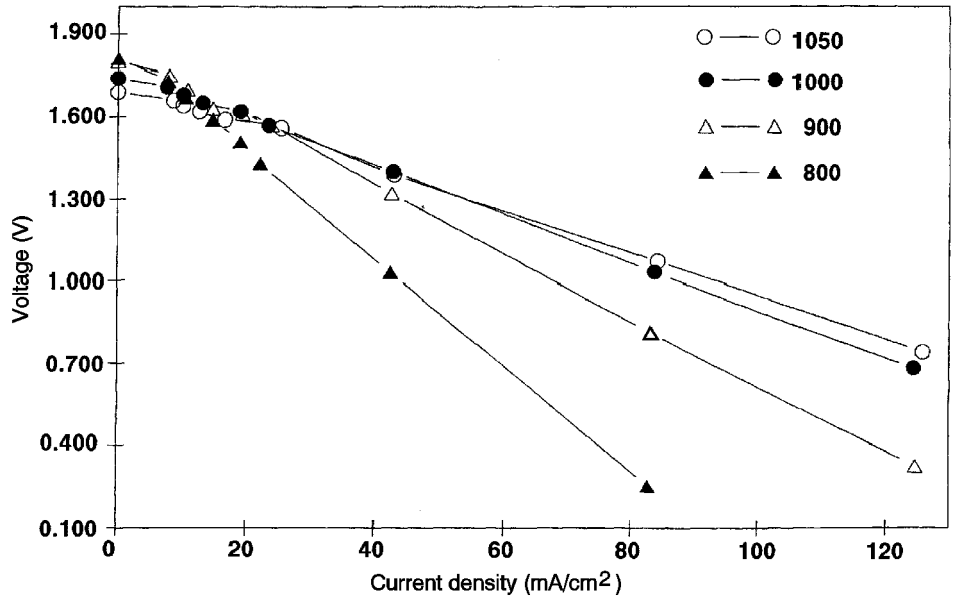


Figure 5-10 Two Cell Stack Performance with 67% H_2 + 22% CO + 11% H_2O/Air (41)

The following values of K have been deduced from several references that utilized a fuel composition of 67% H_2/22% CO/11% H_2O, and an air oxidant.

Table 5-2 K Values for ΔV_T

K	Temperature (°C)	Ref.
0.008	~1000	40
0.006	1000 - 1050	41
0.014	900 - 1000	
0.068	800 - 900	
0.003	900 - 1000	42
0.009	800 - 900	

As can be seen, there is a reasonably large range in the value of K between these references. As the SOFC technology matures, these differences may reconcile to a more cohesive set of values. In the interim, the following single average combination of the above K values may help the reader if no specific information is available.

$$\Delta V_T(mV) = 0.008(T_2 - T_1)(°C) * J(mA/cm^2) \qquad 900°C \leq T \leq 1050°C \qquad (5\text{-}11)$$

$$\Delta V_T(mV) = 0.04(T_2 - T_1)(°C) * J(mA/cm^2) \qquad 800°C < T \leq 900°C \qquad (5\text{-}12)$$

Equations (5-11) and (5-12) are for a fuel composed of 67% H_2/22% CO/11% H_2O. Experiments using different fuel combinations, such as 80% H_2/20% CO_2 (43) and 97% H_2/3% H_2O (44, 41), suggest that these correlations may not be valid for other fuels. Figure 5-11 presents a set of performance curves for a fuel of 97% H_2/3% H_2O at various temperatures. Voltage actually increases with decreasing temperature for current densities below approximately 65 mA/cm^2. Other data (44) show that this inverse relationship can extend to current densities as high as 200 mA/cm^2.

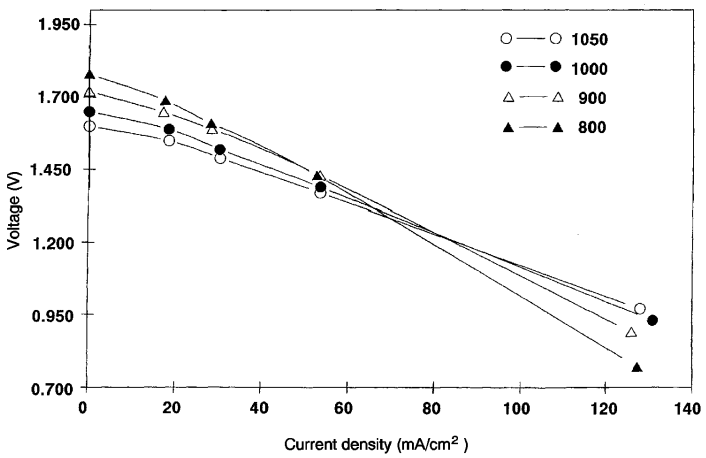


Figure 5-11 Two Cell Stack Performance with 97% H_2 and 3% H_2O/Air (41)

5.2.3 Effect of Reactant Gas Composition and Utilization

Because SOFCs operate at high temperature, they are capable of internally reforming fuel gases (i.e., CH_4 and other light hydrocarbons) without the use of a specific reforming catalyst (i.e., anode itself is sufficient), and this attractive feature of high temperature operation of SOFCs has recently been experimentally verified. Another important aspect of SOFCs is that recycle of CO_2 from the spent fuel stream to the inlet oxidant, as required by MCFCs, is not necessary because SOFCs utilize only O_2 at the cathode.

Oxidant: The performance of SOFCs, like that of other fuel cells, improves with pure O_2 rather than air as the oxidant. With a fuel of 67% H_2/22% CO/11% H_2O at 85% utilization, the cell voltage at 1000°C shows an improvement with pure O_2 over that obtained with air (see Figure 5-12). In the figure, the experimental data are extrapolated by a dashed line to the theoretical Nernst potential for the inlet gas compositions. At a target current density of 160 mA/cm^2 for the tubular SOFC operating on the above mentioned fuel gas, a difference in cell voltage of about 55 mV is obtained. The difference in cell voltage with pure O_2 and air increases as the current density increases, which suggests that concentration polarization plays a role during O_2 reduction in air.

Based on the Nernst equation, the theoretical voltage gain due to a change in oxidant utilization at T = 1000°C is

$$\Delta V_{Cathode} = 63 \log \frac{(\bar{P}_{O_2})_2}{(\bar{P}_{O_2})_1} \qquad (5\text{-}13)$$

where $\bar{P}_{O_2}$ is the average partial pressure of O_2 in the system. Data (40) suggest that a more accurate depiction of voltage gain is described by

$$\Delta V_{Cathode} = 92 \log \frac{(\bar{P}_{O_2})_2}{(\bar{P}_{O_2})_1} \quad (5\text{-}14)$$

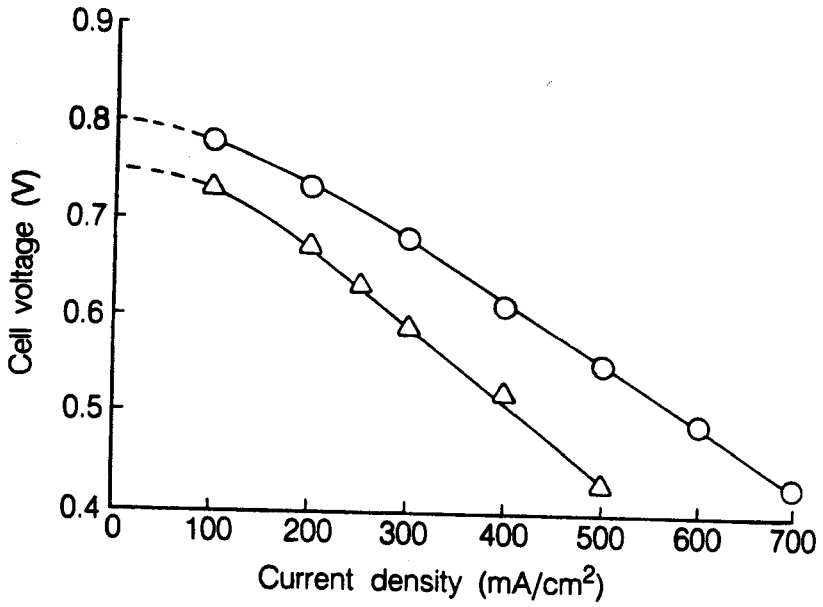


Figure 5-12 Cell Performance at 1000°C with Pure Oxygen (o) and Air (Δ) Both at 25% Utilization (Fuel (67% H_2/22% CO/11%H_2O) Utilization is 85%) (42)

Fuel: The influence of fuel gas composition on the theoretical open circuit potential of SOFCs is illustrated in Figure 5-13, following the discussion by Sverdrup, et al. (8). The oxygen/carbon (O/C) atom ratio and hydrogen/carbon (H/C) atom ratio, which define the fuel composition, are plotted as a function of the theoretical open circuit potential at 1000°C. If hydrogen is absent from the fuel gas, H/C = 0. For pure CO, O/C = 1; for pure CO_2, O/C = 2. The data in the figure show that the theoretical potential decreases from about 1 V to about 0.6 V as the amount of O_2 increases, and the fuel gas composition changes from CO to CO_2. The presence of hydrogen in the fuel produces two results: (a) the potential is higher, and (b) the O/C ratio corresponding to complete oxidation extends to higher values. These effects occur because the equilibrium composition obtained by the water gas shift reaction in gases containing hydrogen (H_2O) and carbon (CO) produces H_2, but this reaction is not favored at higher temperatures (see Appendix 9.1). In addition, the theoretical potential for the H_2/O_2 reaction exceeds that for the CO/O_2 reaction at temperatures about 800°C; consequently, the addition of hydrogen to the fuel gas will yield a higher open circuit potential in SOFCs. Based on the Nernst equation, the theoretical voltage gain due to a change in fuel utilization at T = 1000°C is

$$\Delta V_{Anode} = 126 \log \frac{(\bar{P}_{H_2} / \bar{P}_{H_2O})_2}{(\bar{P}_{H_2} / \bar{P}_{H_2O})_1} \quad (5\text{-}15)$$

where $\bar{P}_{H_2}$ and $\bar{P}_{H_2O}$ are the average partial pressures of H_2 and H_2O in the system.

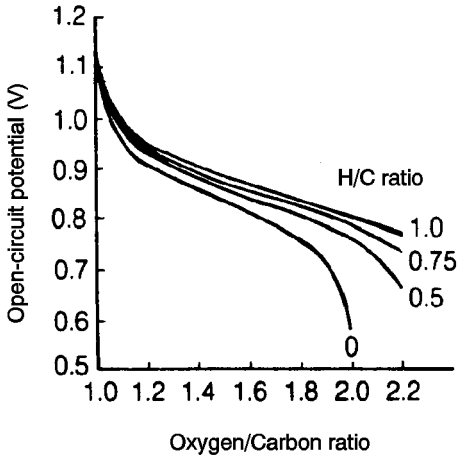


Figure 5-13 Influence of Gas Composition of the Theoretical Open-Circuit Potential of SOFC at 1000°C [(8) Figure 3, p. 258]

The fuel gas composition also has a major effect on the cell voltage of SOFCs. The performance data (45) obtained from a 15 cell stack (1.7 cm^2 active electrode area per cell) of the tubular configuration (see Figure 5-1) at 1000°C illustrate the effect of fuel gas composition. With air as the oxidant and fuels of composition 97% H_2/3% H_2O, 97% CO/3% H_2O, and 1.5% H_2/3% CO/75.5% CO_2/20% H_2O, the current densities achieved at 80% voltage efficiency were ~220, ~170, and ~100 mA/cm^2, respectively. The reasonably close agreement in the current densities obtained with fuels of composition 97% H_2/3% H_2O and 97% CO/3% H_2O indicates that CO is a useful fuel for SOFCs. However, with fuel gases that have only a low concentration of H_2 and CO (i.e., 1.5% H_2/3% CO/75.5% CO_2/20% H_2O), concentration polarization becomes significant and the performance is lower.

A reference fuel gas utilized in experimental SOFCs has had a composition 67% H_2/22% CO/11% H_2O. With this fuel (85% utilization) and air as the oxidant (25% utilization), individual cells (~1.5 cm diameter, 30 cm length and ~110 cm^2 active surface area) have delivered a peak power of 22 W (46). Figure 5-14 (42) shows the change in the cell voltage with fuel utilization for a SOFC that operates on this reference fuel and pure O_2 or air as oxidant (25% utilization). The cell voltage decreases with an increase in the fuel utilization at constant current density. Insufficient data are available in the figure to determine whether the temperature has a significant effect on the change in cell voltage with utilization. However, the data do suggest that a larger voltage decrease occurs at 1000°C than at 800 or 900°C. Based on this and other data (40, 47), the voltage gain at T = 1000°C and with air is defined by Equation (5-16):

$$\Delta V_{Anode} = 172 \log \frac{(\bar{P}_{H_2} / \bar{P}_{H_2O})_2}{(\bar{P}_{H_2} / \bar{P}_{H_2O})_1} \quad (5\text{-}16)$$

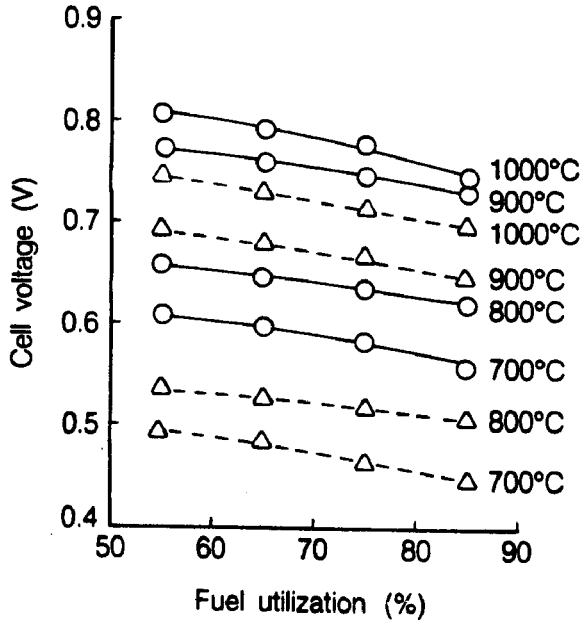


Figure 5-14 Variation in Cell Voltage as a Function of Fuel Utilization and Temperature (Oxidant (o - Pure O_2; Δ - Air) Utilization is 25%. Currently Density is 160 mA/cm^2 at 800, 900 and 1000°C and 79 mA/cm^2 at 700°C) (42)

5.2.4 Effect of Impurities

Hydrogen sulfide (H_2S), hydrogen chloride (HCl) and ammonia (NH_3) are impurities typically found in coal gas. Some of these substances may be harmful to the performance of SOFCs. Recent experiments (47) have used a simulated oxygen-blown coal gas containing 37.2% CO/34.1% H_2/0.3% CH_4 /14.4% CO_2/13.2% H_2O/0.8% N_2. These experiments have shown no degradation due to the presence of 5000 ppm NH_3. An impurity level of 1 ppm HCl also has shown no detectable degradation. H_2S levels of 1 ppm result in an immediate performance drop, but this loss soon stabilizes into a normal linear degradation. Figure 5-15 shows the performance of the experimental cell over time. Additional experiments have shown that removing H_2S from the fuel stream returns the cell to nearly its original level. It has also been found that maintaining an impurity level of 5000 ppm NH_3 and 1 ppm HCl, but decreasing the H_2S level to 0.1 ppm, eliminates any detrimental effect due to the presence of sulfur, even though, as mentioned above, 1 ppm H_2S causes virtually no degradation.

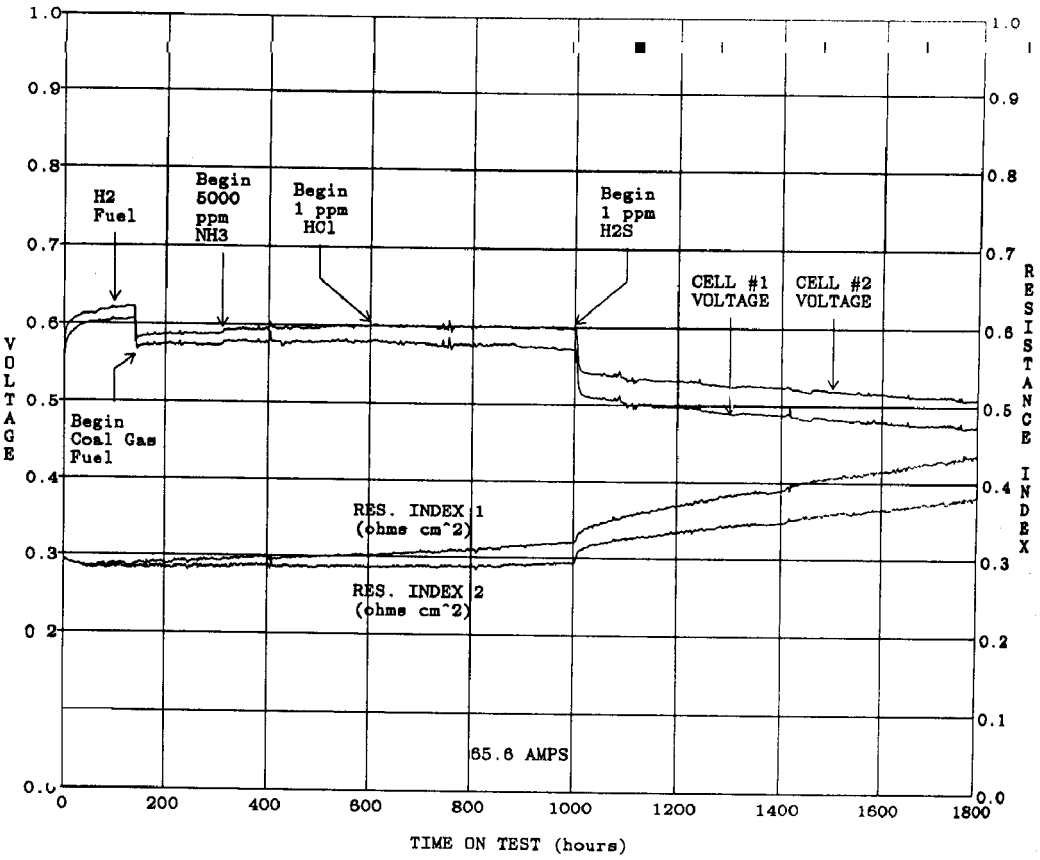


Figure 5-15 SOFC Performance at 1000°C and 350 mA/cm,^{2} 85% Fuel Utilization and 25% Air Utilization (Fuel = Simulated Air-Blown Coal Gas Containing 5000 ppm NH_3, 1 ppm HCl and 1 ppm H_2S) (47)

In addition, silicon (Si), which also can be found in coal gas, has been studied (47) as a contaminant. It is believed to accumulate on the fuel electrode in the form of silica (SiO_2). The deposition of the Si throughout the cell has been found to be enhanced by high (~50%) H_2O content in the fuel. Si is transported by the following reaction:

$$SiO_2\ (S) + 2H_2O\ (g) \rightarrow Si(OH)_4\ (g) \qquad (5\text{-}17)$$

As the CH_4 component of the fuel reforms to CO and H_2, H_2O is consumed. This favors the reversal of Equation (5-17), which allows SiO_2 to be deposited downstream, possibly on exposed nickel surfaces. Oxygen-blown coal gas, however, has an H_2O content of only ~13%, and this is not expected to allow for significant Si transport.

5.2.5 Effects of Current Density

The voltage level of a SOFC is reduced by ohmic, activation, and concentration losses, which increase with increasing current density. The magnitude of this loss is described by the following

equation that was developed from information in the literature (48, 41, 49, 50, 51, 52):

$$\Delta V_j(mV) = -0.73\Delta J \qquad (T = 1000°C) \qquad (5\text{-}18)$$

where J is the current density (mA/cm^2) at which the cell is operating. The latest AES cells by Siemens Westinghouse exhibit the following performance:

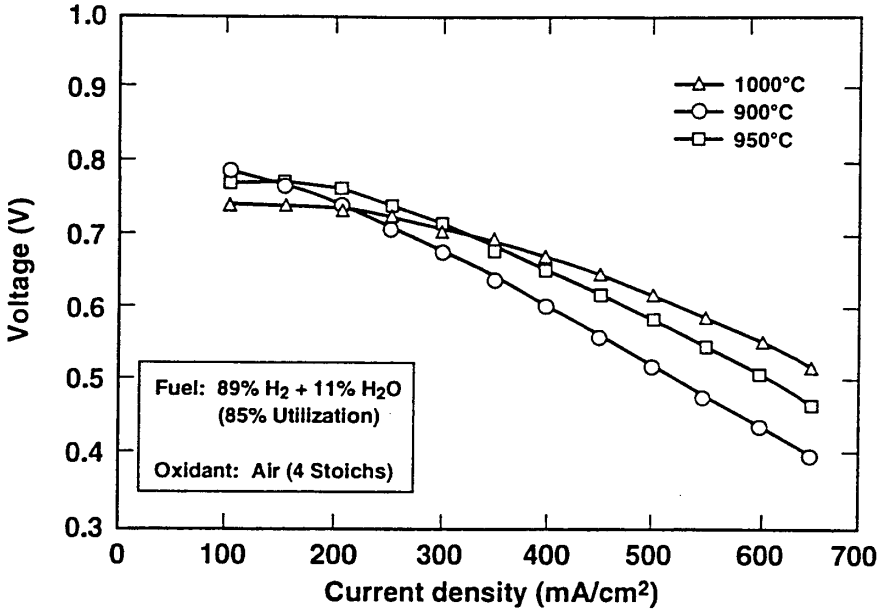


Figure 5-16 Voltage-Current Characteristics of an AES Cell (1.56 cm Diameter, 50 cm Active Length)

5.2.6 Effects of Cell Life

The endurance of the cell stack is of primary concern for SOFCs. As SOFC technology has continued to approach commercialization, research in this area has increased and improvements made. The Siemens Westinghouse state-of-the-art tubular design has been validated by continuous electrical testing of over 69,000 hours with less than 0.5% voltage degradation per 1,000 hours of operation. This tubular design is based on the early calcia-stabilized zirconia porous support tube (PST). In the current technology, the PST has been eliminated and replaced by a doped lanthanum manganite air electrode tube. These air electrode supported (AES) cells have shown a power density increase of approximately 33% over the previous design. Siemens Westinghouse AES cells have shown less than 0.2 % voltage degradation per 1000 hours in a 25 kW stack operated for over 13,000 hours (24).

5.3 Summary Of Equations For Sofc[40]

The preceding sections provide parametric performance based on various referenced data at different operating conditions. It is suggested that the following set of equations could be used for performance adjustments unless the reader prefers other data or correlations.

Parameter	Equation	Comments
Pressure	$\Delta V_p(mV) = 59 \log \frac{P_2}{P_1}$ 19	1 atm ≤ P ≤ 10 atm (5-8)
Temperature[43]	$\Delta V_T(mV) = 0.008(T_2 - T_1)(\,^\circ C) * J$	900°C ≤ T ≤ 1050°C (5-11)
	$\Delta V_T(mV) = 0.04(T_2 - T_1)(\,^\circ C) * J$	800°C < T ≤ 900°C (5-12)
Oxidant	$\Delta V_{Cathode}(mV) = 92 \log \frac{(\bar{P}_{O_2})_2}{(\bar{P}_{O_2})_1}$ 20	$0.16 \le \frac{\bar{P}_{O_2}}{\bar{P}_{Total}} \le 0.20$ 21 (5-14)
Fuel	$\Delta V_{Anode}(mV) = 172 \log \frac{(\bar{P}_{H_2}/\bar{P}_{H_2O})_2}{(\bar{P}_{H_2}/\bar{P}_{H_2O})_1}$ 22	$0.9 \le \bar{P}_{H_2}/\bar{P}_{H_2O} \le 6.9$ T=1000°C, with air23 (5-16)
Current Density	$\Delta V_J(mV) = 0.73\Delta J$	50 < J < 400 mA/cm^2 (5-18) P = 1 atm., T = 1000°C

5.4 Reference

1. N.Q. Minh, "Ceramic Fuel Cells," *J. Am. Ceram. Soc.*, p. 76 [3]563-88, 1993.
2. Courtesy of Siemens Westinghouse.
3. T.H. Etsell, S.N. Flengas, *J. Electrochem. Soc.*, p. 118, 1890 (1971).
4. A.O. Isenberg, in Proceedings of the Symposium on Electrode Materials and Processes for Energy Conversion and Storage, edited by J.D.E. McIntyre, S. Srinivasan and F.G. Will, The Electrochemical Society, Inc., Pennington, NJ, 1977, p. 682.
5. A.O. Isenberg, in Proceedings of the Symposium on Electrode Materials and Processes for Energy Conversion and Storage, edited by J.D.E. McIntyre, S. Srinivasan and F.G. Will, The Electrochemical Society, Inc., Pennington, NJ, 1977, p. 572.
6. D.C. Fee, S.A. Zwick, J.P. Ackerman, in Proceedings of the Conference on High Temperature Solid Oxide Electrolytes, held at Brookhaven National Laboratory, August 16-17, 1983, BNL 51728, compiled by F.J. Salzano, October 1983, p. 29.
7. D.W. Dees, T.D. Claar, T.E. Easler, D.C. Fee, F.C. Mrazek, *J. Electrochem. Soc.*, p. 134, 2141, 1987.
8. E.F. Sverdrup, C.J. Warde, A.D. Glasser, in *From Electrocatalysis to Fuel Cells*, Edited by G. Sandstede, University of Washington Press, Seattle, WA, 1972, p. 255.
9. D.H. Archer, L. Elikan, R.L. Zahradnik, in *Hydrocarbon Fuel Cell Technology*, Edited by

43. Where J = mA/cm^2, for fuel composition of 67% H_2/22% CO/11% H_2O

B.S. Baker, Academic Press, New York, NY, 1965, p. 51.
10. D.H. Archer, J.J. Alles, W.A. English, L. Elikan, E.F. Sverdrup, R.L. Zahradnik, in *Fuel Cell Systems, Advances in Chemistry Series 47*, edited by R.F. Gould, American Chemical Society, Washington, DC, 1965, p. 332.
11. M.S.S. Hsu, W.E. Morrow, J.B. Goodenough, in Proceedings of the 10th Intersociety Energy Conversion Engineering Conference, The Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineering, Inc., New York, NY, 1975, p. 555.
12. M.S.S. Hsu, T.B. Reed, in Proceedings of the 11th Intersociety Energy Conversion Engineering Conference, American Institute of Chemical Engineers, New York, NY, 1976, p. 1.
13. M. Hsu, "Zirconia Fuel Cell Power System," 1985 Fuel Cell Seminar Abstracts, 1985 Fuel Cell Seminar, Tucson, AZ, May 19-22, 1985.
14. M. Hsu, "Zirconia Fuel Cell Power System Planar Stack Development," Fuel Cell Abstracts, 1986 Fuel Cell Seminar, Tucson, AZ, October 26-29, 1986.
15. *Fuel Cells*, DOE/METC-86/0241, Technology Status Report, Morgantown Energy Technology Center, Morgantown, WV, 1986.
16. N.Q. Minh, "High-Temperature Fuel Cells, Part 2: The Solid Oxide Cell," *ChemTech,* Vol. 21, February, 1991.
17. Y. Jatsuzaki, et al., "High Power Density SOFC Development at Tokyo Gas," Fuel Cell Program and Abstracts, 1992 Fuel Cell Seminar, Tucson, Arizona, November 29 - December 2, 1992.
18. N. Minh, K. Barr, P. Kelly, K. Montgomery, "AlliedSignal Solid Oxide Fuel Cell Technology," Program and Abstracts, 1996 Fuel Cell Seminar, pg. 40-43, 1996.
19. "SOFCo Profile Information for DOE Handbook," Notes from SOFCo, 1998.
20. K. Krist, "Gas Research Institute's Fundamental Research on Intermediate-Temperature Planar Solid Oxide Fuel Cells," in Fuel Cell Program and Abstracts, 1992 Fuel Cell Seminar, Tucson, AZ, November 29 - December 2, 1992.
21. B.L. Halpern, J.W. Golz, Y. Di, "Jet Vapor Deposition of Thin Films for Solid Oxide and Other Fuel Cell Applications," in Proceedings of the Fourth Annual Fuel Cells Contractors Review Meeting, U.S. DOE/METC, July, 1992.
22. H.U. Anderson, M.M. Nasrallah, "Characterization of Oxides for Electrical Delivery Systems," An EPRI/GRI Fuel Cell Workshop on Fuel Cell Technology Research and Development, New Orleans, LA, April 13-14, 1993.
23. O. Yamamoto, et al., "Zirconia Based Solid Ion Conductors," The International Fuel Cell Conference Proceedings, NEDO/MITI, Tokyo, Japan, 1992.
24. S.C. Singhal, "Recent Progress in Tubular Solid Oxide Fuel Cell Technology," Proceedings of the Fifth International Symposium on Solid Oxide Fuel Cells (SOFC-V), The Electrochemical Society, Inc., Pennington, NJ, 1997.
25. Y. Matsuzaki, et al., "High Power Density SOFC Development at Tokyo Gas," Fuel Cell Program and Abstracts, 1992 Fuel Cell Seminar, Tucson, AZ, November 29 - December 2, 1992.
26. C. Bagger, "Improved Production Methods for YSZ Electrolyte and Ni-YSZ Anode for SOFC," Fuel Cell Program and Abstracts, 1992 Fuel Cell Seminar, Tucson, AZ, November 29 - December 2, 1992.
27. J.L. Bates, "Alternative Materials for Solid Oxide Fuel Cells: Factors Affecting Air-Sintering of Chromite Interconnections," Proceedings of the Fourth Annual Fuel Cells Contractors Review Meeting, U.S. DOE/METC, July, 1992.

28. A.R. Nicoll, G. Barbezat, A. Salito, "The Potential of Plasma Spraying for the Deposition of Coatings on SOFC Components," The International Fuel Cell Conference Proceedings, NEDO/MITI, Tokyo, Japan, 1992.
29. F. Uchiyama, et al., "ETL Multi-Layer Spray Coating for SOFC Component," The International Fuel Cell Conference Proceedings, NEDO/MITI, Tokyo, Japan, 1992.
30. C. Tanner, et al., "Fabrication and Characterization of Ceria-Based Electrolytes," An EPRI/GRI Fuel Cell Workshop on Fuel Cell Technology Research and Development, New Orleans, LA, April 13-14, 1993.
31. N.Q. Minh, C.R. Horne, R.A. Gibson, "A Novel and Cost-Effective Fabrication Method for Reduced-Temperature Solid Oxide Fuel Cell Applications," An EPRI/GRI Fuel Cell Workshop on Fuel Cell Technology Research and Development, New Orleans, LA, April 13-14, 1993.
32. W. Bakker, R. Goldstein, "Development of Low Temperature Solid Oxide Fuel Cells," Program and Abstracts, 1996 Fuel Cell Seminar, pp 48-50, 1996.
33. A.F. Sammells, "Perovskite Solid Electrolytes for SOFC," Proceedings of the Fourth Annual Fuel Cells Contractors Review Meeting, U.S. DOE/METC, July, 1992.
34. J. Goodenough, "Solid Oxide Fuel Cells with Gallate Electrolytes," summary data on research supported by EPRI, 1998.
35. I. Bloom, et al., "Electrolyte Development for Intermediate Temperature, Solid Oxide Fuel Cells," Fuel Cell Program and Abstracts, 1992 Fuel Cell Seminar, Tucson, AZ, November 29 - December 2, 1992.
36. I. Bloom, M. Krumpelt, "Intermediate Temperature Electrolytes for SOFC," Proceedings of the Fourth Annual Fuel Cells Contractors Review Meeting, U.S. DOE/METC, July, 1992.
37. H. Tsuneizumi, et al., "Development of Solid Oxide Fuel Cell with Metallic Separator," The International Fuel Cell Conference Proceedings, NEDO/MITI, Tokyo, Japan, 1992.
38. P. Han, et al., "Novel Oxide Fuel Cells Operating at 600 - 800°C," An EPRI/GRI Fuel Cell Workshop on Fuel Cell Technology Research and Development, New Orleans, LA, April 13-14, 1993.
39. J.T. Brown, Energy, p. 11, 209, 1986.
40. H. Ide et al., "Natural Gas Reformed Fuel Cell Power Generation Systems - A Comparison of Three System Efficiencies," Proceedings of the 24th Intersociety Energy Conversion Engineering Conference, The Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Washington, D.C., 1989.
41. Data from Allied-Signal Aerospace Company, 1992.
42. C. Zeh, private communication, 2nd edition of Handbook, April 29, 1987.
43. A. Sammells, "Perovskite Electrolytes for SOFC," Proceedings of the Third Annual Fuel Cells Contractors Review Meeting, U.S. DOE/METC, p. 152, June, 1991.
44. A. Khandkar, S. Elangovan, "Planar SOFC Development Status," Proceedings of the Second Annual Fuel Cells Contractors Review Meeting, U.S. DOE/METC, p. 152, May, 1990.
45. C. J. Warde, A. O. Isenberg, J. T. Brown "High-Temperature Solid-Electrolyte Fuel-Cells Status and Programs at Westinghouse," in Program and Abstracts, ERDA/EPRI Fuel Cell Seminar, Palo Alto, CA, June 29-30 to July 1, 1976.
46. W.J. Dollard, J.T. Brown, "Overview of the Westinghouse Solid Oxide Fuel Cell Program," Fuel Cell Abstracts, 1986 Fuel Cell Seminar, Tucson, AZ, Oct. 26-29, 1986.
47. N. Maskalick, "Contaminant Effects in Solid Oxide Fuel Cells," Proceedings of the Fourth Annual Fuel Cells Contractors Review Meeting, U.S. DOE/METC, July, 1992.
48. N. Minh et al., "Monolithic Solid Oxide Fuel Cell Development: Recent Technical

Progress," AlliedSignal, Fuel Cell Seminar Program and Abstracts, 1992 Fuel Cell seminar, 1992.
49. Y. Yoshida et al., "Development of Solid Oxide Fuel Cell," paper provided by Mitsubishi Heavy Industries Ltd.
50. A. Khandkar et al., "Planar SOFC Technology Status and Overview," Ceramatec, Inc., Fuel Cell Seminar Program and Abstracts, 1992 Fuel Cell Seminar, Tucson, AZ, November 29-December 2, 1992.
51. "Research and Development on Fuel Cell Power Generation Technology," FY 1990 Annual Report, NEDO, April, 1991.
52. T. Nakanishi, "Substrate Type, Planar Solid Oxide Fuel Cell," Fuji Electric, Fuel Cell Seminar Program and Abstracts, 1992 Fuel Cell Seminar, Tucson, AZ, November 29 - December 2, 1992.

6. POLYMER ELECTROLYTE FUEL CELL

Polymer electrolyte fuel cells (PEFC) deliver high power density, which offers low weight, cost, and volume. The immobilized electrolyte membrane simplifies sealing in the production process, reduces corrosion, and provides for longer cell and stack life. PEFCs operate at low temperature, allowing for faster startups and immediate response to changes in the demand for power. The PEFC system is seen as the system of choice for vehicular power applications, but is also being developed for smaller scale stationary power. For more detailed technical information, there are excellent overviews of the PEFC (1, 2).

6.1 Cell Components

The use of organic cation exchange membrane polymers in fuel cells was originally conceived by William T. Grubbs (3) in 1959. The desired function of the ion membrane was to provide an ion conductive gas barrier. Strong acids were used to provide a contact between the adjacent membrane and catalytic surfaces. During further development, it was recognized that the cell functioned well without adding acid. As a result, present PEFCs do not use any electrolyte other than the hydrated membrane itself (4). The basic cell consists of a proton conducting membrane, such as a perfluorinated sulfonic acid polymer, sandwiched between two platinum impregnated porous electrodes. The back of the electrodes is made hydrophobic by coating with an appropriate compound, such as Teflon®. This wet proof coating provides a path for gas diffusion to the catalyst layer.

The electrochemical reactions of the PEFC are similar to those of the PAFC: hydrogen at the anode provides a proton, freeing an electron in the process that must pass through an external circuit to reach the cathode. The proton, which remains solvated with a certain number of water molecules, diffuses through the membrane to the cathode to react with oxygen and the returning electron (5). Water is subsequently produced at the cathode.

Because of the intrinsic nature of the materials used, a low temperature operation of approximately 80^{o}C is possible. The cell also is able to sustain operation at very high current densities. These attributes lead to a fast start capability and the ability to make a compact and lightweight cell (5). Other beneficial attributes of the cell include no corrosive fluid hazard and lower sensitivity to orientation. As a result, the PEFC is particularly suited for vehicular power application. Transportation applications mean that the fuel of choice will probably be methanol (6), although hydrogen storage on-board in the form of pressurized gas and the partial oxidation of gasoline (7) is being considered. The cell also is being considered for stationary power application, which will use natural gas or other hydrogen-rich gases.

The lower operating temperature of a PEFC results in both advantages and disadvantages. Low temperature operation is advantageous because the cell can start from ambient conditions quickly, especially when pure hydrogen fuel is available. It is a disadvantage in that platinum catalysts are required to promote the electrochemical reaction. Carbon monoxide (CO) binds strongly to platinum sites at temperatures below 150°C, which reduces the sites available for hydrogen chemisorption and electro-oxidation. Because of CO poisoning of the anode, only a few ppm of CO can be tolerated with the platinum catalysis at 80°C. Because reformed hydrocarbons contain about one percent of CO, a mechanism to reduce the level of CO in the fuel gas is needed. The low temperature of operation also means that little if any heat is available from the fuel cell for any endothermic reforming process (8, 9).

Both temperature and pressure have a significant influence on cell performance; the impact of these parameters will be described later. Present cells operate at 80°C, nominally, 0.285 MPa (30 psig) (5), and a range of 0.10 to 1.0 MPa (10 to 100 psig). Using appropriate current collectors and supporting structure, polymer electrolyte fuel cells and electrolysis cells should be capable of operating at pressures up to 3000 psi and differential pressures up to 500 psi (10).

6.1.1 Water Management

Water is produced not as steam, but as liquid in a PEFC. A critical requirement of these cells is maintaining a high water content in the electrolyte to ensure high ionic conductivity. The ionic conductivity of the electrolyte is higher when the membrane is fully saturated, and this offers a low resistance to current flow and increases overall efficiency. The water content in the cell is determined by the balance of water or its transport during the reactive mode of operation. Contributing factors to the water transport are the water drag through the cell, back diffusion from the cathode, and the diffusion of any water in the fuel stream through the anode. The water transport is a function of the cell current and the characteristics of the membrane and the electrodes. Water drag refers to the amount of water that is pulled by osmotic action along with the proton (11). Between 1 and 2.5 molecules are dragged with each proton (12). As a result, the ion exchanged can be envisioned as a hydrated proton, $H(H_2O)_n^+$. The water drag increases at high current density, and this makes the water balance a potential concern. During actual operation, however, back diffusion of water from the cathode to the anode through the thin membrane results in a net water transport of nearly zero (12, 13). A detailed modeling of the reactions and water balance is beyond the scope of this handbook; References (14) and (15) should be reviewed for specific modeling information.

Water management has a significant impact on cell performance, because at high current densities mass transport issues associated with water formation and distribution limit cell output. Without adequate water management, an imbalance will occur between water production and evaporation within the cell. Adverse effects include dilution of reactant gases by water vapor, flooding of the electrodes, and dehydration of the solid polymer membrane. The adherence of the membrane to the electrode also will be adversely affected if dehydration occurs. Intimate contact between the electrodes and the electrolyte membrane is important because there is no free liquid electrolyte to form a conducting bridge. If more water is exhausted than produced, then it is important to humidify the incoming anode gas. If there is too much humidification, however, the electrode floods, which causes problems with diffusing the gas to the electrode. A smaller current, larger

reactant flow, lower humidity, higher temperature, or lower pressure will result in a water deficit. A higher current, smaller reactant flow, higher humidity, lower temperature, or higher pressure will lead to a water surplus. There have been attempts to control the water in the cell by using external wicking connected to the membrane to either drain or supply water by capillary action. Another alternative is to control the cell water content by humidifying the incoming reactant gases (14). More reliable forms of water management also are being developed based on continuous flow field design and appropriate operating adjustments. A temperature rise can be used between the inlet and outlet of the flow field to increase the water vapor carrying capacity of the gas streams. At least one manufacturer, Ballard Power Systems of Canada, has demonstrated stack designs and automated systems that manage water balances successfully.

6.1.2 State-of-the-Art Components

There has been an accelerated interest in polymer electrolyte fuel cells within the last few years, which has led to improvements in both cost and performance. Development has reached the point where motive power applications appear achievable at an acceptable cost for commercial markets. Noticeable accomplishments in the technology, which have been published, have been made at Ballard Power Systems. PEFC operation at ambient pressure has been validated for over 25,000 hours with a six cell stack without forced air flow, without humidification, and without active cooling (17). Complete fuel cell systems have been demonstrated for a number of transportation applications including public transit buses and passenger automobiles. Recent development has focused on cost reduction and high volume manufacture for the catalyst, membranes, and bipolar plates. This coincides with ongoing research to increase power density, improve water management, operate at ambient conditions, tolerate reformed fuel, and extend stack life. In the descriptions that follow, Ballard Power Systems fuel cells are considered representative of the state-of-the-art because of the company's discernible position in the transportation and stationary fuel cell application fields.

Manufacturing details of the Ballard Power Systems cell and stack design are proprietary (18), but the literature provides some information on the cell and stack design. An example schematic of a manufacturer's cell is shown in Figure 6-1.

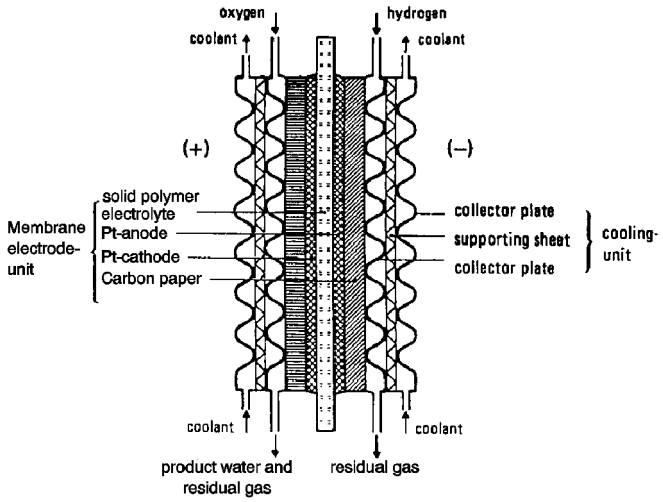


Figure 6-1 PEFC Schematic (19)

The standard electrolyte material presently used in PEFCs is a fully fluorinated Teflon-based material produced by E.I. DuPont de Nemours for space application in the mid-1960s. The DuPont electrolytes have the generic brand name Nafion®, and the specific type used most often in present PEFCs is membrane No. 117 (20). The Nafion membranes, which are fully fluorinated polymers, exhibit exceptionally high chemical and thermal stability; and are stable against chemical attack in strong bases, strong oxidizing and reducing acids, H_2O_2, CI_2, H_2, and O_2 at temperatures up to 125°C (21). Nafion consists of a fluoropolymer backbone, similar to Teflon, upon which sulfonic acid groups are chemically bonded (22). DuPont fluorinated electrolytes exhibited a substantial improvement in life over previous electrolytes and have achieved over 50,000 hours of operation. The Dow Chemical Company has produced an electrolyte membrane, the XUS 13204.10, which exhibits lower electrical resistance and permits increased current densities than the Nafion membrane, particularly when used in thinner form (18). These membranes exhibit good performance and stability, but their current price is deemed too high for transportation markets. This has led to ongoing research into alternative materials.

The present electrodes are cast as thin films and bonded to the membrane. Low platinum loading electrodes ($\leq$0.60 mg Pt/cm^2 cathode and $\leq$0.25 mg Pt/cm^2, 0.12 mg Ru/cm^2 anode) tested in the Ballard Mark V stack have performed as well as current high platinum loading electrodes (4.0 to 8.0 mg Pt/cm^2). These electrodes, which have been produced using a high-volume manufacturing process, have achieved 600 mA/cm^2 at 0.7 V. The equivalent platinum loading of these electrodes is 1.5 g Pt/kW (23). To improve utilization of the platinum, a soluble form of the polymer is incorporated into the porosity of the carbon support structure. This increases the interface between the electrocatalyst and the solid polymer electrolyte. Two methods are used to incorporate the polymer solution within the catalyst. In Type A, the polymer is introduced after fabrication of the electrode; in Type B, it is introduced before fabrication. Performance of low platinum loading electrodes (Type B) is shown in Figure 6-2.

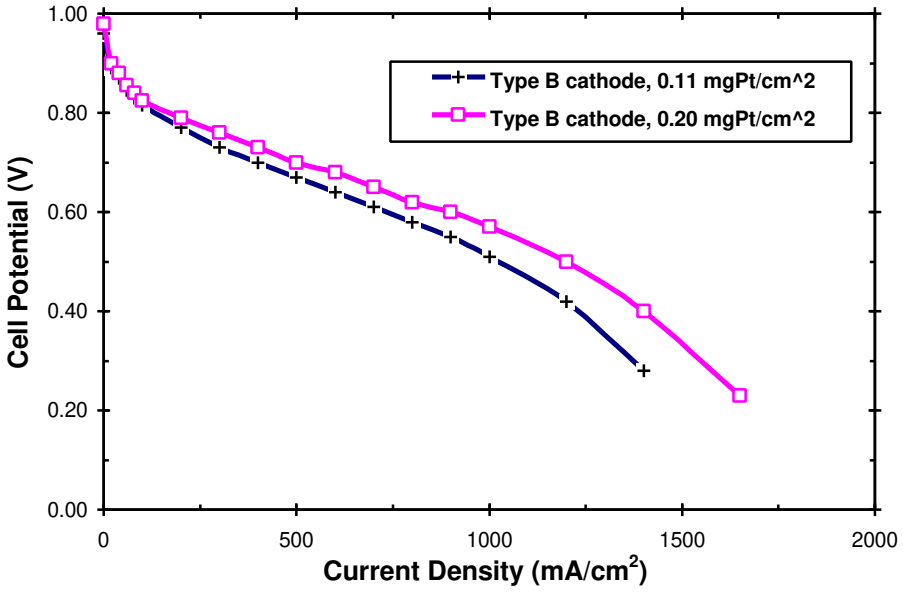


Figure 6-2 Performance of Low Platinum Loading Electrodes (23)

Most PEFCs currently use machined graphite plates for current collection and distribution, gas distribution, and thermal management. Cooling is accomplished by using a heat transfer fluid, usually water, which is pumped through integrated coolers within the stack. The temperature rise across the cell is kept to less than 10°C. Water cooling and humidification are in series, which results in a need for high quality water. The cooling unit of a cell can be integrated to supply reactants to the membrane electrode assembly (MEA), remove reaction products from the cell, and seal off the various media against each other and the outside (Figure 6-1). The conducting parts of the frames are titanium; non-conducting parts are polysulfone (24).

The primary contaminants of a PEFC are carbon monoxide (CO), carbon dioxide (CO_2), and the hydrocarbon fuel. Reformed hydrocarbon fuels typically contain at least 1% CO. Even small amounts of CO in the gas stream, however, will preferentially adsorb on the platinum catalysts surface and block access of the hydrogen to the catalyst sites. Tests indicate that approximately 10 ppm of CO in the gas stream begins to impact cell performance (6, 25). Fuel processing can reduce CO content to several ppm, but there are system costs associated with increased fuel purification. Platinum/ruthenium catalysts that have intrinsic tolerance to CO are being developed. These electrodes have been shown in controlled laboratory experiments to be CO tolerant up to 200 ppm (26). Although much less significant than CO poisoning, CO_2 affects anode performance through the reaction of CO_2 with adsorbed hydrides on platinum. This reaction is the electrochemical equivalent of the reverse of the water gas shift reaction.

A number of system approaches can be used to clean up the fuel feed. These include pressure swing adsorption, membrane separation, methanation, and selective oxidation. Although selective oxidation does not remove CO_2, it is usually the preferred method for CO removal because of the parasitic system loads and energy required by the other methods. In selective oxidation, the

reformed fuel is mixed with air or oxygen either before the fuel is fed into the cell or within the stack itself. Current selective oxidation technology can reduce CO levels to <10 ppm, but this is difficult to maintain under actual operating conditions (26). Another approach involves the use of a selective oxidation catalyst that is placed between the fuel stream inlet and the anode catalyst. Introducing an air bleed to the fuel stream, however, appears to be the most effective way to reduce CO to an acceptable level. Work is continuing to find approaches and materials that are more tolerant of impurities in the fuel feed.

A number of technical and cost issues facing polymer electrolyte fuel cells at the present stage of development have been recognized by managers and researchers (6, 27, 28, 29). These issues concern the cell membrane, cathode performance, and cell heating limits.

The membranes used in the present cells are expensive and available only in limited ranges of thickness and specific ionic conductivity. There is a need to lower the cost of the present membranes and to investigate lower cost membranes that exhibit low resistivity. This is particularly important for transportation applications where high current density operation is needed. Cheaper membranes promote lower cost PEFCs and thinner membranes with lower resistivities could contribute to power density improvement (29). It is estimated that the cost of current membranes could fall (by one order of magnitude) if the market increased significantly (by two orders of magnitude) (22).

There is some question of whether higher utilization of the catalyst is needed even though new research has resulted in the loading being reduced to less than 1 mg/cm^2. Some researchers cite a need for higher utilization of catalysts, while others state that because only 10% of the cell materials cost is tied up in catalyst, it is better to concentrate on the design of an effective membrane and electrode assembly at this time (27).

Performance of the cathode when operating on air at high current densities needs improving. At higher current densities, there is a limiting gas permeability and/or ionic conductivity within the catalysts layer. A nitrogen blanket forming on the gas supply side of the cathode is suspected of creating additional limitations (6). There is a need to develop a cathode, which lessens the impact of the nitrogen blanket, increases the pressurization of the cell, or increases the ionic conductivity of the cathode catalyst.

Local heating problems limit stack operation with air to a current density of approximately 2 A/cm^2. Single cells have shown the capability to operate at higher current densities on pure oxygen. It may be possible to increase current density and power density with better cooling.

6.1.3 Development Components

The primary focus of ongoing research is to improve the performance of the cell and lower its cost. The principle areas of development are improving cell membranes, handling the CO in the fuel stream, and refining electrode design. There has been an effort to incorporate system requirements into the fuel cell stack in order to simplify the overall system. This work has included a move toward operation with zero humidification at ambient pressure and direct fuel use.

The Dow Chemical Company has developed the XUS 13204.10 membrane, which has been reported to achieve higher performance than that obtained with Nafion membranes (Figure 6-3). The Dow membrane, also a perfluorinated sulfonic acid, has a lower equivalent weight than Nafion and is prepared with shorter anion-anion distances. Because of these characteristics, the membrane has a slight increase in conductivity and water retention capability. Most of the improvement in performance can be attributed to the Dow membrane being supplied at a thickness of 2 mils, while the Nafion membrane is supplied at 7 mils thickness. DuPont is now producing a membrane of 2 mils thickness That achieves the same performance as the top curve in Figure 6-3 (30). Both the Nafion 117 and the Dow XUS 13204.10 membranes are, at present, expensive and available only in limited ranges of thickness and specific ionic conductivity. There is ongoing work to investigate alternative membranes that not only exhibit durability and high performance, but also can be manufactured inexpensively at high volume. Work at Ballard Advanced Materials Corporation has concentrated on developing low-cost membranes using trifluorostyrene and substituted trifluorostyrene copolymeric compositions (17).

Cells were originally made with an unimpregnated electrode/Nafion electrolyte interface. This was later replaced by a method where the proton conductor was impregnated into the active layer of the electrode. This allowed reduced loading to 0.4 mg/cm^2 while obtaining high power density (16). The standard "Prototech" electrodes contained 10% Pt on carbon supports. Using higher surface area carbon supported catalysts, researchers have tested electrodes with even lower platinum loading, but having performance comparable to conventional electrodes. Los Alamos National Laboratory has tested a cathode with a 0.12 mg Pt/cm^2 loading, and Texas A&M University has tested a cathode with a 0.05 mg Pt/cm^2 loading. PSI Technology has developed its own fabrication method that has achieved platinum loading also as low as 0.05 mg/cm^2 (22). These laboratory scale tests have used electrodes produced manually. Work continues to develop high-volume manufacturing techniques.

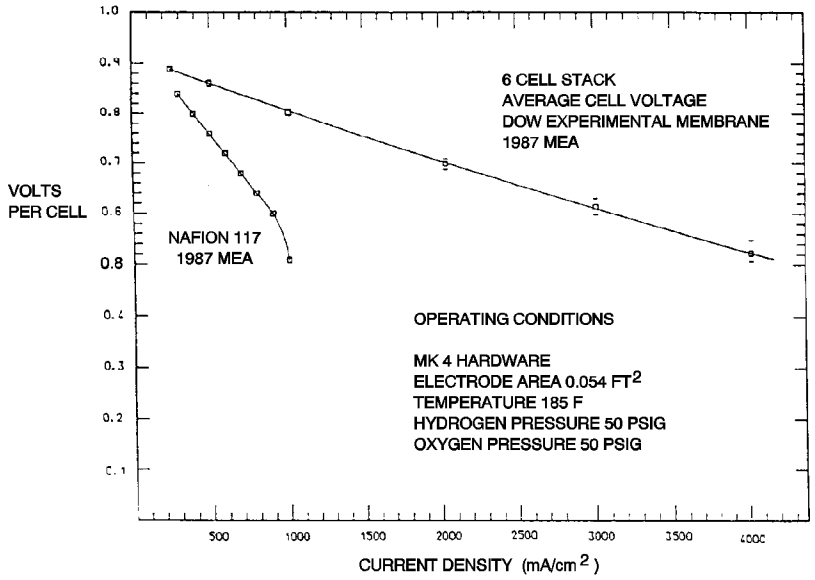


Figure 6-3 Multi-Cell Stack Performance on Dow Membrane (31)

Another approach has been developed to fabricate electrodes with loading as low as 0.1 mg Pt/cm^2 (32). The electrode structure was improved by increasing the contact area between the electrolyte and the platinum clusters. The advantages of this approach are that a thinner catalyst layer of 2 to 3 microns and a uniform mix of catalyst and ionomer are produced. For example, a cell with a loading of 0.17 to 0.13 mg/Pt/cm^2 has been fabricated. The cell generated 3 A/cm^2 at voltage higher than 0.4 on pressurized O_2 and 0.65 V at 1 A/cm^2 on pressurized air (32, 33).

Stable performance was demonstrated to 4,000 hours with Nafion membrane cells having 0.13 mg Pt/cm^2 and cell conditions of 2.4/5.1 atmospheres, H_2/air, and 80^{o}C (4000 hour performance was 0.5 V at 600 mA/cm^2). These results mean that the previous problem of water management is not severe, particularly after thinner membranes of somewhat lower equivalent weight have become available. Some losses may be caused by slow anode catalyst deactivation, but it has been concluded that the platinum catalysts "ripening" phenomenon does not contribute significantly to the long term performance losses observed in PEFCs (5).

Research also has focused on developing low cost, lightweight graphite materials that can be used in place of expensive high purity graphite bipolar plates. Conductive plastics and plated metals, such as aluminum and stainless steel, also are under consideration for this application, but these materials are typically inferior to graphite plates because of contact resistance and durability concerns (17). Stack operation has demonstrated the capability to decrease CO in a methanol reformed gas (anode fuel supply stream) from 1% to approximately 10 ppm by a selective oxidation process based on a platinum/alumina catalyst. But the performance of the anode catalyst, though satisfactory, is impacted even by this low amount of CO. Research at Los Alamos National Laboratory has demonstrated an approach to remediate this problem by bleeding a small amount of air or oxygen into the anode compartment. Figure 6-4 shows that a performance equivalent to that obtained on pure hydrogen can be achieved with this approach. It is assumed that this approach also would be applicable to a reformed natural gas fuel that incorporates a water gas shift to obtain CO levels of 1% into the fuel cell. This approach results in a loss of fuel, which should not exceed 4%, provided that the reformed fuel gas can be limited to 1% CO (6). Another approach is to develop a CO tolerant anode catalyst such as the platinum/ruthenium electrodes currently under consideration. Platinum/ruthenium anodes have allowed the cells to operate, with a low level air bleed, for over 3,000 continuous hours on reformate fuel containing 10 ppm CO (23).

There is considerable interest in extending PEFC technology to the direct methanol and formaldehyde electro-oxidation (34, 35). This requires Pt-based bi-metallic catalysts. Tests have been conducted with gas diffusion type Vulcan XC-72/Toray support electrodes with Pt/Sn (0.5 mg/cm^2, 8% Sn) and Pt/Ru (0.5 mg/cm2, 50% Ru). The electrodes have Teflon content of 20% in the catalyst layer. Work in this area is described in Section 0.

Arthur D. Little, Inc., has formed an entity, EPYX, to accelerate the development and commercialization of its hybrid partial oxidation based fuel processing technology. This technology has demonstrated the operation of fuel cell stacks with gasoline, ethanol, methane, and propane along with advances in CO control to allow long term operation of PEFC stacks (7).

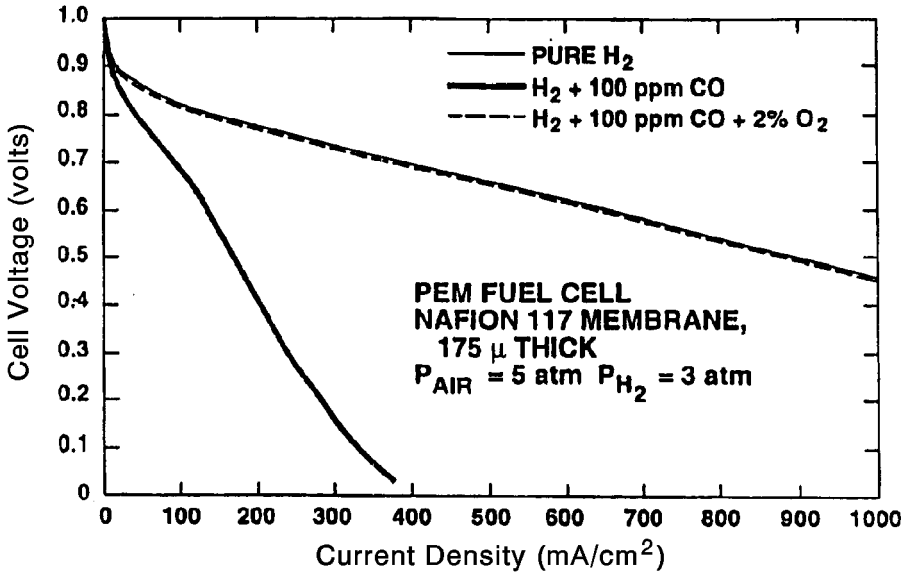


Figure 6-4 Effect on PEFC Performances of Bleeding Oxygen into the Anode Compartment (6)

6.2 Performance

A summary of the performance levels achieved with PEFCs since the mid-1960s is presented in Figure 6-5. Because of the changes in the operating conditions involving pressure, temperature, reactant gases, and other parameters, a wide range of performance levels can be obtained. The performance of the PEFC in the U.S. Gemini Space Program was 37 mA/cm^2 at 0.78 V in a 32 cell stack that typically operated at 50^{o}C and 2 atmospheres (1). Current technology yields performance levels that are vastly superior. Results from Los Alamos National Laboratory show that a performance of 0.78 V at about 200 mA/cm^2 (3 atmospheres H_2 and 5 atmospheres air) can be obtained at 80^{o}C in PEFCs containing a Nafion membrane and electrodes with a platinum loading of 0.4 mg/cm^2. Further details on PEFC performance developments with Nafion membranes are presented by Watkins et al. (36).

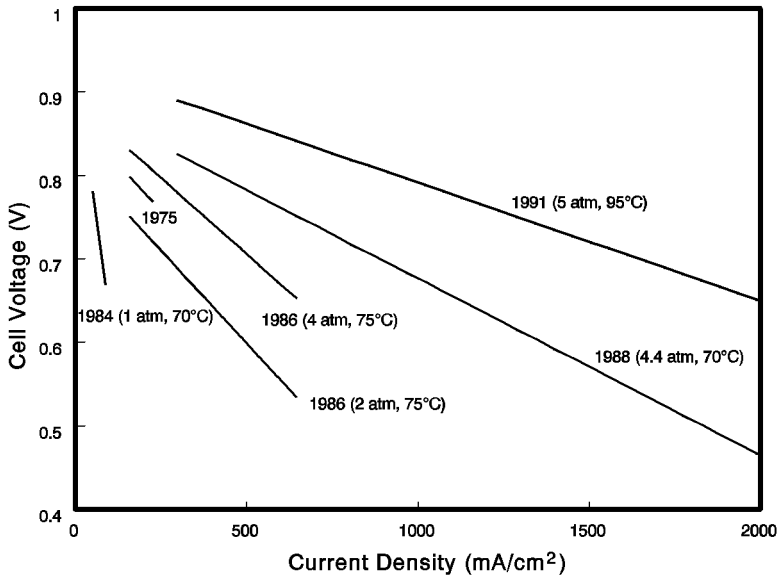


Figure 6-5 Evolutionary Changes in PEFCs Performance [(a) H_2/O_2, (b) Reformate Fuel/Air, (c) H_2/Air)] [(14, 37, 38)]

Operating temperature has a significant influence on PEFC performance. The effect of an increase in temperature is a lowering of the internal resistance of the cell, mainly by a decrease in the ohmic resistance of the electrolyte. In addition, mass transport limitations also are reduced at higher temperatures. The overall result is an improvement in cell performance. Experimental data (39, 40) suggest a voltage gain in the range of 1.1 mV to 2.5 mV for each degree (^oC) of temperature increase. Operating at higher temperatures also reduces the chemisorption of CO because this reaction is exothermic. Improving the cell performance through an increase in temperature, however, is limited by the high vapor pressure of water in the ion exchange membrane. This is due to the membrane's susceptibility to dehydration and the subsequent loss of ionic conductivity.

Operating pressure also impacts cell performance. The influence of oxygen pressure on the performance of a PEFC at 93^oC is illustrated in Figure 6-6 (41). An increase in the oxygen pressure from 30 to 135 psig (3 to 10.2 atmospheres) produces an increase of 42 mV in the cell voltage at 215 mA/cm^2. According to the Nernst equation, the increase in the reversible cathode potential that is expected for this increase in oxygen pressure is about 12 mV, which is considerably less than the measured value. When the temperature of the cell is increased to 104^oC, the cell voltage increases by 0.054 V for the same increase in oxygen pressure. Additional data suggest an even greater pressure effect. A PEFC at 50^oC and 500 mA/cm^2 (41) exhibited a voltage gain of 83 mV for an increase in pressure from 1 to 5 atmospheres. Another PEFC at 80^oC and 431 mA/cm^2 (38) showed a voltage gain of 22 mV for a small pressure increase from 2.4 to 3.4 atmospheres. These results demonstrate that an increase in the pressure of oxygen results in a significant reduction in the polarization at the cathode. Performance improvements due to increased pressure must be balanced against the energy required to pressurize the reactant gases. The overall system must be optimized according to output, efficiency, costs, and size.

Operating at pressure above ambient conditions would most likely be reserved for stationary power applications.

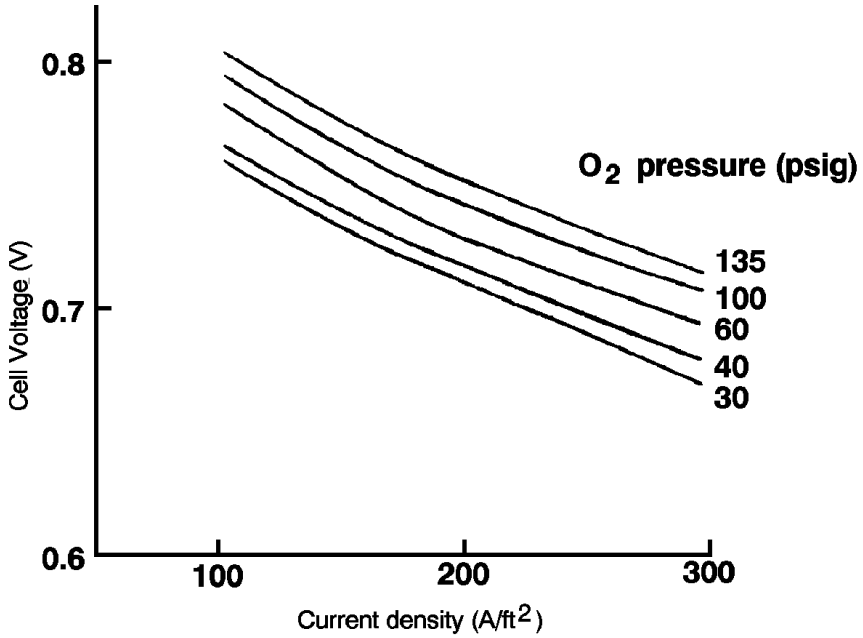


Figure 6-6 Influence of O_2 Pressure on PEFCs Performance (93°C, Electrode Loadings of 2 mg/cm^2 Pt, H_2 Fuel at 3 Atmospheres) [(42) Figure 29, p. 49]

Lifetime performance degradation is a key performance parameter in a fuel cell system, but the causes of this degradation are not fully understood. The sources of voltage decay are kinetic or activation loss, ohmic or resistive loss, loss of mass transport, or loss of reformate tolerance (17).

Currently, the major focus of R&D on PEFC technology is to develop a fuel cell system for terrestrial transportation applications, which require the development of low cost cell components. Reformed methanol is expected to be a major fuel source for PEFCs in transportation applications. Because the operating temperature of PEFCs is much lower than that of PAFCs, poisoning of the anode electrocatalyst by CO from steam reformed methanol is a concern. The performances achieved with a proprietary anode in a PEFC with four different concentrations of CO in the fuel gas are shown in Figure 6-7. The graph also shows that at higher current densities, the poisoning effect of CO is increased. At these higher current densities, the presence of CO in the fuel causes the cell voltage to become unstable and cycle over a wide range. Additional data (43) have suggested that the CO tolerance of a platinum electrocatalyst can be enhanced by increasing either the temperature or the pressure. As mentioned in Section 6.1.3, developers have designed systems to operate with reformed fuels containing CO, but these system "fixes" reduce efficiency.

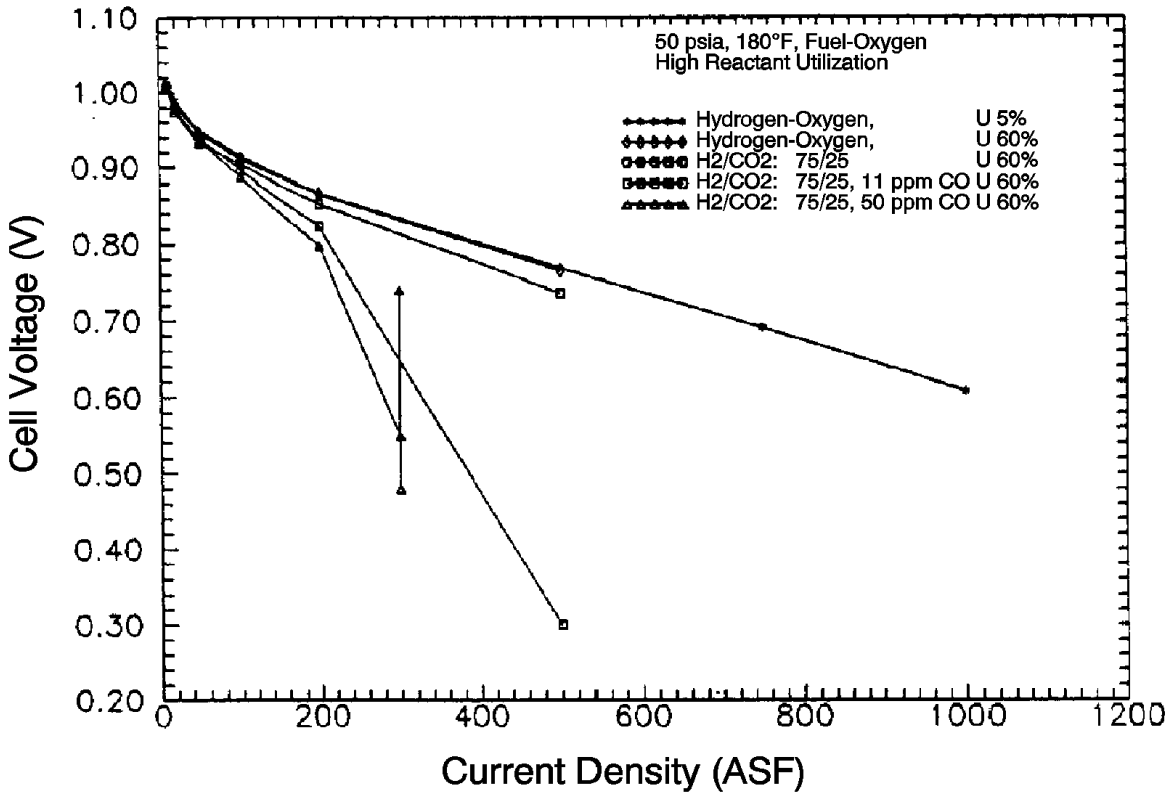


Figure 6-7 Cell Performance with Carbon Monoxide in Reformed Fuel (44)

6.3 Direct Methanol Proton Exchange Fuel Cell

The large potential market for fuel cell vehicle applications has generated a strong interest in a fuel cell that can run directly on methanol. Operating on liquid fuel would assist in a more rapid introduction of fuel cell technology into commercial markets, because it would greatly simplify the on-board system as well as reduce the infrastructure needed to supply fuel to passenger cars and commercial fleets. Performance levels achieved with a direct methanol PEFC using air are now in the range of 180 mW/cm^2 to 250 mW/cm^2 (17). There are still problems with methanol crossover and high overpotentials that inhibit performance. Research has focused on finding more advanced electrolyte materials to combat fuel crossover and more active anode catalysts for promoting methanol oxidation. Significant progress has been made over the past few years in both of these key areas.

Improvements in solid polymer electrolyte materials have extended the operating temperatures of direct methanol PEFCs from 60°C to close to 100°C. Electrocatalyst developments have focused on materials that have higher intrinsic activity. Researchers at the University of Newcastle upon Tyne have reported achieving over 200 mA/cm^2 at 0.3 V at 80°C with platinum/ruthenium electrodes having platinum loading of 3.0 mg/cm^2. The Jet Propulsion Laboratory in the U.S. has reported over 100 mA/cm^2 at 0.4 V at 60°C with platinum loading of 0.5 mg/cm^2. Recent work at Johnson Matthey has clearly shown that platinum/ruthenium materials possess substantially

higher intrinsic activity than platinum alone (45).

All fuel cells exhibit kinetic losses that cause the electrode reactions to deviate from their theoretical ideal. This is particularly true for a direct methanol PEFC. Eliminating the need for a fuel reformer, however, makes methanol and air PEFCs an attractive alternative to PEFCs that require pure hydrogen as a fuel. The minimum performance goal for direct methanol PEFC commercialization is approximately 200 mW/cm^2 at 0.5 to 0.6 V.

Figure 6-8 summarizes the performance recently achieved by developers.

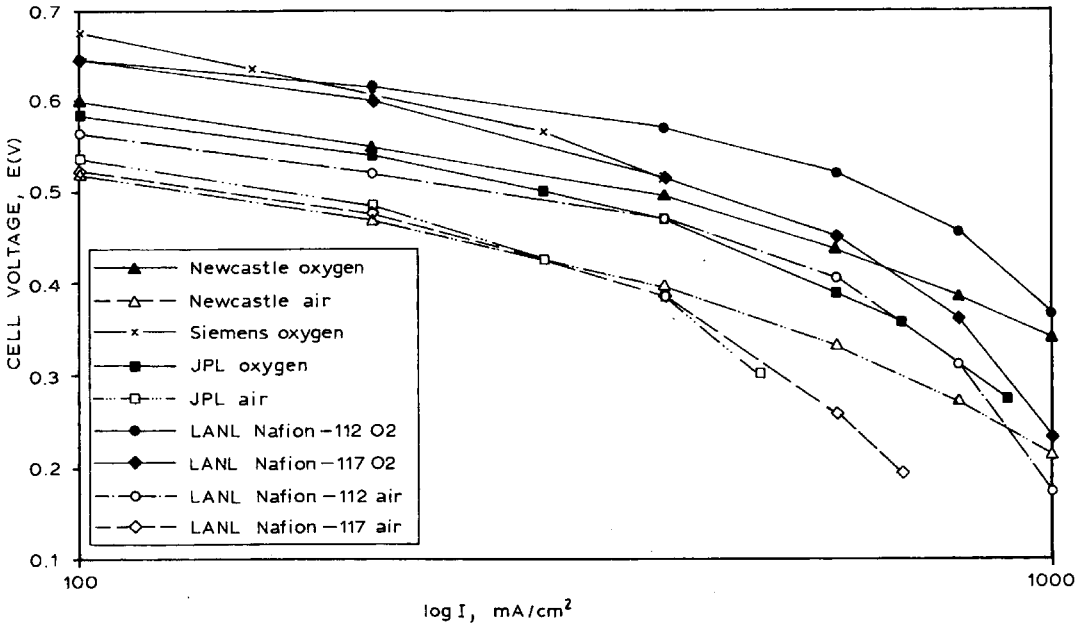


Figure 6-8 Single Cell Direct Methanol Fuel Cell Data (45)

6.4 Reference

1. A.J. Appleby, E.B. Yeager, *Energy*, pg. 11, 137, 1986.
2. S. Gottesfeld, T. Zawodzinski, PEFC Chapter in Advances in Electrochemical Science and Engineering, Volume 5, edited by R. Alkire, H. Gerischer, D. Kolb, C. Tobias, pp. 197-301, 1998.
3. W.T. Grubb, *Proceedings of the 11th Annual Battery Research and Development Conference*, PSC Publications Committee, Red Bank, NJ, p. 5, 1957; U.S. Patent No. 2,913,511, 1959.
4. H. Grune, *1992 Fuel Cell Seminar Program and Abstracts*, The Fuel Cell Seminar Organizing Committee, November 29 - December 2, 1992, Tucson, Arizona, p. 161, 1992.
5. J. C. Amphlett, M. Farahani, R. F. Mann, B. A. Peppley, P. R. Roberge, in *Proceedings of the 26th Intersociety Energy Conversion Engineering Conference*, August 4-9, 1991, Volume 3, Conversion Technologies/Electrochemical Conversion, American Nuclear Society, La Grange, Illinois, p. 624, 1991.

6. S. Gottesfeld, "Polymer Electrolyte Fuel Cells: Potential Transportation and Stationary Applications," No. 10, An EPRI/GRI Fuel Cell Workshop on Technology Research and Development, Stonehart Associates, Madison, Connecticut, 1993.
7. W. Teagan, J. Bentley, "Status: ADL/EPYX Fuel Processing Technology," joint DOE/EPRI/GRI Workshop on Fuel Cell Technology, San Francisco, CA, May 18-20, 1998.
8. M. Krumpelt, K. M. Myles, No. 8, An EPRI/GRI Fuel Cell Workshop on Technology Research and Development, April 13-14, 1993, Stonehart Associates, Madison, Connecticut, 1993.
9. M. Krumpelt, R. Kumar, J. Miller, C. Christianson, in *1992 Fuel Cell Seminar Program and Abstracts*, The Fuel Cell Seminar Organizing Committee, November 29 - December 2, 1992, Tucson, Arizona, p. 35, 1992.
10. T.G. Coker, A.B. LaConti, L.J. Nuttall, in *Proceedings of the Symposium on Membranes and Ionic and Electronic Conducting Polymers*, edited by E.G. Yeager, B. Schumm, K. Mauritz, K. Abbey, D. Blankenship, J. Akridge, The Electrochemical Society, Inc., Pennington, NJ, p. 191, 1983.
11. N. Giordano et al., in *Proceedings 26th Intersociety Energy Conversion Engineering Conference*, August 4-9, 1991, Volume 3, Conversion Technologies/Electrochemical Conversion, American Nuclear Society, La Grange, Illinois, p. 624, 1991.
12. T.A. Zawodzinski et al., *Journal of Electrochemical Society*, p. 140, 1042, 1993.
13. T.E. Springer et al., *Journal of Electrochemical Society*, p. 138, 2335, 1991.
14. D.M. Bernardi, *Journal of Electrochemical Society*, p. 137, 3344, 1990.
15. T.E. Springer, M. S. Wilson, S. Gottesfeld, "Modeling and Experimental Diagnostics in Polymer Electrolyte Fuel Cells," submitted to J. ElectroChem. Soc., LA-UR-93-1469 Los Alamos National Laboratory, New Mexico, 1993.
16. T.G. Coker, A.B. LaConti, L.J. Nuttall, in *Proceedings of the Symposium on Membranes and Ionic and Electronic Conducting Polymers*, edited by E.G. Yeager, B. Schumm, K. Mauritz, K. Abbey, D. Blankenship, J. Akridge, The Electrochemical Society, Inc., Pennington, NJ, p. 191, 1983.
17. D. Wilkinson, A. Steck, "General Progress in the Research of Solid Polymer Fuel Cell Technology at Ballard," *Proceedings of the Second International Symposium on New Materials for Fuel Cell and Modern Battery Systems*, Montreal, Quebec, Canada, July 6-10, 1997.
18. N.E. Vanderborgh, M.C. Kimble, J.R. Huff, J.C. Hedstrom, *in 27th Intersociety Energy Conversion Engineering Conference Proceedings*, Volume 3, Conversion Technologies/Electrochemical Conversions, San Diego, CA August 3-7, 1992, published by Society of Automotive Engineers, Inc., Warrendale, PA, 407, 1992.
19. K. Strasser, in *26th Intersociety Energy Conversion Engineering Conference Proceedings*, Volume 3, Conversion Technologies/Electrochemical Conversion, Boston, Massachusetts, August 4-9, 1991, published by Society of Automotive Engineers, Inc., Warrendale, PA, 1991.
20. Ballard, J. of Power Sources, pp. 29 239-250, 1990.
21. W.G.F. Grot, G.E. Munn, P.N. Walmsley, paper presented at the 141st National Meeting of the Electrochemical Society, Inc., Houston, TX, May 7-11, 1972; Abstract No. 154.
22. T. Ralph, "Proton Exchange Membrane Fuel Cells: Progress in Cost Reduction of the Key Components," *Platinum Metals Review*, 41, pp. 102-113, 1997.

23. T. Ralph, G. Hards, J. Keating, S. Campbell, D. Wilkinson, M. Davis, J. St. Pierre, M. Johnson, "Low Cost Electrodes for Proton Exchange Membrane Fuel Cells: Performance in Single Cells and Ballard Stacks," *J. Electrochemical Society*, Volume 144, No. 11, November 1997.
24. V. Peinecke, K. Ledjeff, A. Heinzel, in *1992 Fuel Cell Seminar Program and Abstracts*, Tucson, Arizona, November 29 - December 2, 1992, sponsored by Fuel Cell Seminar Organizing Committee, p. 171, 1992.
25. "Investigation of Design and Manufacturing Methods for Low-Cost Fabrication of High Efficiency, High Power Density PEM Fuel Cell Power Plant," prepared by International Fuel Cells, Final Report FCR-11320A, June 10, 1991.
26. D. Wilkinson, D. Thompsett, "Materials and Approaches for CO and CO_2 Tolerance for Polymer Electrolyte Membrane Fuel Cells," *Proceedings of the Second International Symposium on New Materials for Fuel Cell and Modern Battery Systems*, pp. 266-285, (Montreal, Quebec, Canada, July 6-10, 1997).
27. K. Sikairi, K. Tsurumi, S. Kawaguchi, M. Watanabe, P. Stonehart, in *1992 Fuel Cell Seminar Program and Abstracts*, Tucson, AZ, November 29 - December 2, 1992, sponsored by Fuel Cell Organizing Committee, p. 153, 1992.
28. S. Srinivasan, O.A. Velev, A. Parthasarathy, A.C. Ferriera, S. Mukerjee, M. Wakizoe, Y.W. Rho, Y.T. Kho, A.J. Appleby, in *1992 Fuel Cell Seminar Program and Abstracts*, Tucson, Arizona November 29 - December 2, 1992, sponsored by Fuel Cell Organizing Committee, p. 619, 1992.
29. F.N. Buchi, B. Gupta, M. Rouilly, P.C. Hauser, A. Chapiro, G.G. Scherer, in *27th Intersociety Energy Conversion Engineering Conference Proceedings*, Volume 3, Conversion Technologies/Electrochemical Conversions, San Diego, CA, August 3-7, 1992, published by Society of Automotive Engineers, Inc., Warrendale, PA, 419, 1992.
30. T.A. Zawodzinski, T.A. Springer, F. Uribe, S. Gottesfeld, "Characterization of Polymer Electrolytes for Fuel Cell Applications," Solid State Tonics 60, pp. 199-211, North-Holland, 1993.
31. K. Prater, "The Renaissance of the Solid Polymer Fuel Cell," Ballard Power Systems, Inc., Journal of Power Sources, p. 29, 1990.
32. M.S. Wilson, T.E. Springer, T.A. Zawodzinski, S. Gottesfeld, in *26th Intersociety Energy Conversion Engineering Conference Proceedings*, Volume 3, Conversion Technologies/Electrochemical Conversion, Boston, Massachusetts, August 4-9, 1991, published by Society of Automotive Engineers, Inc., Warrendale, PA, 1991.
33. C. Derouin, T. Springer, F. Uribe, J. Valerio, M. Wilson, T. Zawodzinski, S. Gottesfeld, in *1992 Fuel Cell Seminar Program and Abstracts*, Tucson AZ, November 29 - December 2, 1992, sponsored by Fuel Cell Organizing Committee, p. 615, 1992.
34. P.D. Naylor, P.J. Mitchell, P.L. Adcock, in *1992 Fuel Cell Seminar Program and Abstracts*, Tucson, AZ, November 29 - December 2, 1992, sponsored by Fuel Cell Organizing Committee, 575, 1992.
35. S.R. Narayanan, E. Vamos, H. Frank, S. Surampudi, G. Halpert, in *1992 Fuel Cell Seminar Program and Abstracts*, Tucson, AZ, November 29 - December 2, 1992, sponsored by Fuel Cell Organizing Committee, p. 233, 1992.
36. D. Watkins, K. Dircks, E. Epp, A. Harkness, *Proceedings of the 32nd International Power Sources Symposium*, The Electrochemical Society, Inc., Pennington, NJ, p. 590, 1986.
37. J. R. Huff, "Status of Fuel Cell Technologies," *Fuel Cell Seminar Abstracts, Fuel Cell Seminar*, October 26-29, 1986, Tucson, AZ.

38. D. Watkins, K. Dircks, E. Epp, A. Harkness, *Proceedings of the 32nd International Power Sources Symposium*, The Electrochemical Society, Inc., Pennington, NJ, p. 590, 1986.
39. J.C. Amphlett, et al., "The Operation of a Solid Polymer Fuel Cell: A Parametric Model," Royal Military College of Canada.
40. K. Ledjeff, et al., "Low Cost Membrane Fuel Cell for Low Power Applications," Fraunhofer-Institute for Solar Energy Systems, *Program and Abstracts, 1992 Fuel Cell Seminar*.
41. J. Srmivason, et al., "High Energy Efficiency and High Power Density Proton Exchange Membrane Fuel Cells - Electrode Kinetics and Mass Transport," Journal of Power Sources, p. 36, 1991.
42. A. LaConti, G. Smarz, F. Sribnik, "New Membrane-Catalyst for Solid Polymer Electrolyte Systems," Final Report prepared by Electro-Chem Products, Hamilton Standard for Los Alamos National Laboratory under Contract No. 9-X53-D6272-1, 1986.
43. "Investigation of Design and Manufacturing Methods for Low-Cost Fabrication of High Efficiency, High Power Density PEM Fuel Cell Power Plant," IFC/LANL, Final Report FCR-11320A, 1991.
44. A. LaConti, G. Smarz, F. Sribnik, "New Membrane-Catalyst for Solid Polymer Electrolyte Systems," Final Report prepared by Electro-Chem Products, Hamilton Standard for Los Alamos National Laboratory under Contract No. 9-X53-D6272-1, 1986.
45 M. Hogarth, G. Hards, "Direct Methanol Fuel Cells: Technological Advances and Further Requirements," *Platinum Metals Review*, 40, pp. 150-159, 1996.

7. FUEL CELL SYSTEMS

Although a fuel cell produces electricity, a fuel cell power system requires the integration of many components beyond the fuel cell stack itself, for the fuel cell will produce only dc power and utilize only processed fuel. Various system components are incorporated into a power system to allow operation with conventional fuels, to tie into the ac power grid, and often, to utilize the available heat to achieve a high efficiency. In a rudimentary form, fuel cell power systems consist of a fuel processor, fuel cell power section, power conditioner, and potentially a cogeneration or bottoming cycle in order to utilize the rejected heat. A simple schematic of these basic systems and their interconnections is presented in Figure 7-1.

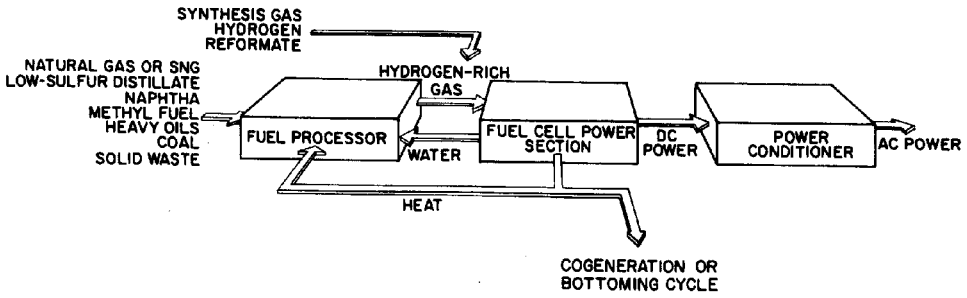


Figure 7-1 A Rudimentary Fuel Cell Power System Schematic

The cell and stacks that compose the power section have been discussed extensively in the previous sections of this handbook. Section 7.1 addresses system processes such as fuel processors, rejected heat utilization, the power conditioner, and equipment performance guidelines. System optimization issues are addressed in Section 7.2. System design examples for present day and future applications are presented in Sections 7.3 and 7.4 respectively. Section 7.5 discusses research and development areas that are required for the future system designs to be developed.

7.1 System Processes

The design of a fuel cell system involves more than the optimization of the fuel cell section with respect to efficiency or economics. It involves the minimization of the cost of electricity (or product as in a cogeneration system) within the constraints of the desired application. For most applications, this requires that the fundamental processes be integrated into an efficient plant with low capital costs. Often these objectives are conflicting, so compromises, or design decisions, must be made. In addition, project-specific objectives, such as desired fuel, emission levels, potential uses of rejected heat (electricity, steam, or heat), desired output levels, volume or weight criteria (volume/kW or weight/kW), and tolerance for risk all influence the design of the fuel cell power system.

A detailed discussion of all the trade-offs and considerations of system design is outside the scope of this handbook. Nevertheless, a brief discussion of various system options is presented.

7.1.1 Fuel Processors

Fuel processing depends on both the raw fuel and the fuel cell technology. The fuel cell technology determines what constituents are desirable and acceptable in the processed fuel (see Table 1-4). For example, fuel sent to a PAFC needs to be H_2-rich and have less than 5% CO, fuel sent to a PEFC needs to be essentially CO free, while both the MCFC and SOFC fuel cells are capable of utilizing CO through the water gas shift reaction that occurs within the fuel cell. In addition, SOFCs and internal reforming MCFCs also are capable of utilizing methane (CH_4) within the cell, whereas PAFCs are not. PEFCs can use methane directly, but special catalysts are needed and performance is penalized. Contamination limits are also fuel cell technology specific and therefore help to determine the specific cleanup processes that are required.

Because the components and design of a fuel processing subsection depend on the raw fuel type, the following discussion is organized by the raw fuel being processed. For the purpose of this discussion, the cleanup and fuel preparation processes such as water gas shift are considered to be part of the fuel processing section.

***Hydrogen Processing*:** When hydrogen is supplied directly to the fuel cell, as may be the case in transportation systems powered by either PEFC or AFC, the fuel processing section is not much more than a delivery system. However, in most practical applications, hydrogen needs to be generated from other fuels and processed to meet the various system requirements.

Natural Gas Processing: Pipeline quality natural gas contains sulfur-containing odorants (mercaptans, disulfides, or commercial odorants) for leak detection. Because neither fuel cells nor reformer catalysts are sulfur tolerant, the sulfur must be removed. This is usually accomplished with a zinc oxide sulfur polisher and the possible use of a hydrodesulfurizer, if required. The zinc oxide polisher is able to remove the mercaptans and disulfides. However, some commercial odorants, such as Pennwalt's Pennodorant 1013 or 1063, contain THT (tetrahydrothiophene), more commonly known as thiophane, and require the addition of a hydrodesulfurizer before the zinc oxide catalyst bed. The hydrodesulfurizer will, in the presence of hydrogen, convert the thiophane into H_2S, which is easily removed by the zinc oxide polisher. The required hydrogen is supplied by recycling a small amount of the reformed natural gas product. Although a zinc oxide

reactor can operate over a wide range of temperatures, a minimum bed volume is achieved at temperatures of 350 to 400°C (660 to 750°F).

Natural gas is usually converted to H_2 and CO in a steam reforming reactor. Steam reforming reactors yield the highest percentage of hydrogen of any reformer type. The basic steam reforming reactions for methane and a generic hydrocarbon are

$$CH_4 + H_2O \rightleftarrows CO + 3H_2 \quad (7\text{-}1)$$

$$C_nH_m + nH_2O \rightleftarrows nCO + (m/2 + n)H_2 \quad (7\text{-}2)$$

$$CO + H_2O \rightleftarrows CO_2 + H_2 \quad (7\text{-}3)$$

In addition to natural gas, steam reformers can be used on light hydrocarbons such as butane and propane. In fact, with a special catalyst, steam reformers also can reform naphtha. Steam reforming reactions are highly endothermic and need a significant heat source. Often the residual fuel exiting the fuel cell is burned to supply this requirement. Fuels are typically reformed at temperatures of 760 to 980°C (1400 to 1800°F).

A typical steam reformed natural gas product is presented in Table 7-1.

Table 7-1 Typical Steam Reformed Natural Gas Product

Mole Percent	Reformer Effluent	Shifted Reformate
H_2	46.3	52.9
CO	7.1	0.5
CO_2	6.4	13.1
CH_4	2.4	2.4
N_2	0.8	0.8
H_2O	37.0	30.4
Total	100.0	100.0

A partial oxidation reformer also can be used for converting gaseous fuels, but does not produce as much hydrogen as the steam reformers. For example, a methane-fed partial oxidation reformer would produce only about 75% of the hydrogen (after shifting) that was produced by a steam reformer. Therefore, partial oxidation reformers are typically used only on liquid fuels that are not well suited for steam reformers. Partial oxidation reformers rank second after steam reformers with respect to their hydrogen yield. For illustration, the overall partial oxidation

reaction (exothermic) for methane is

$$CH_4 + \tfrac{1}{2}O_2 \rightleftarrows CO + 2H_2 \quad (7\text{-}4)$$

When natural gas is utilized in a PAFC system, the reformate must be water gas shifted because of the high CO levels in the raw reformate gas. A PAFC stack can tolerate about 1 to 2% CO before having an adverse effect on the cell performance due to catalyst poisoning. The shift conversion is often performed in two or more stages when CO levels are high. A first high-temperature stage allows high reaction rates, while a low-temperature converter allows for a higher conversion. Excess steam also is utilized to enhance the CO conversion. A single-stage shift reactor is capable of converting 80 to 95% of the CO (1). The water gas shift reaction is mildly exothermic, so multiple stage systems must have interstage heat exchangers. Feed temperatures of high- and low-temperature shift converters range from approximately 260 to 370°C (500 to 700°F) and 200 to 260°C (400 to 500°F), respectively. Hydrogen formation is enhanced by low temperatures, but is unaffected by pressure.

When used in a PEFC system, the CO must pass through a selective catalytic oxidizer, even after being shifted in a shift reactor. Typically, the PEFC can tolerate a CO level of only 50 ppm. Work is being performed to increase the CO tolerance level in PEFCs. At least two competing reactions can occur in the selective catalytic oxidizer:

$$CO + \tfrac{1}{2}O_2 \rightarrow CO_2 \quad (7\text{-}5)$$

$$H_2 + \tfrac{1}{2}O_2 \rightarrow H_2O \quad (7\text{-}6)$$

The selectivity of these competing reactions depends upon the catalyst and determines the quantity of required oxygen. (21)

Liquid Fuel Processing: Liquid fuels such as distillate, naphtha, diesel oil, and heavy fuel oil can be reformed in partial oxidation reformers. All commercial partial oxidation reactors employ noncatalytic partial oxidation of the feed stream by oxygen in the presence of steam with flame temperatures of approximately 1300 to 1500°C (2370 to 2730°F) (1).

For illustration, the overall partial oxidation reaction for pentane is

$$C_5H_{12} + 5/2O_2 \rightleftarrows 5CO + 6H_2 \quad (7\text{-}7)$$

The overall reaction is exothermic, and largely independent of pressure. The process is usually performed at 20 to 40 atmospheres in order to yield smaller equipment (1). A typical fuel composition for a fuel-oil fed partial oxidation reformer is presented in Table 7-2. The CO contained in this reformate may need to be converted with a shift converter or selective catalytic converter, as for the gaseous fuel case, depending upon the specific fuel cell being fed.

Table 7-2 Typical Partial Oxidation Reformed Fuel Oil Product (1)

Mole Percent (dry, basis)	Reformer Effluent
H_2	48.0
CO	46.1
CO_2	4.3
CH_4	0.4
N_2	0.3
H_2S	0.9
Total	100.0

***Coal Processing*:** The numerous coal gasification systems available today can be reasonably classified as one of three basic types: 1) moving-bed, 2) fluidized-bed, and 3) entrained-bed. All three of these types utilize steam, and either air or oxygen to partially oxidize coal into a gas product. The moving-bed gasifiers produce a low temperature (425 to 650°C; 800 to 1200°F) gas containing devolatilization products such as methane and ethane, and a hydrocarbon liquid stream containing naphtha, tars, oils, and phenolics. Entrained-bed gasifiers produce a gas product at high temperature (>1260°C; >2300°F), which essentially eliminates the devolatilization products from the gas stream and the generation of liquid hydrocarbons. In fact, the entrained-bed gas product is composed almost entirely of hydrogen, carbon monoxide and carbon dioxide. The fluidized-bed gasifier product gas falls somewhere between these two other reactor types in composition and temperature (925 to 1040°C; 1700 to 1900°F).

The heat required for gasification is essentially supplied by the partial oxidation of the coal. Overall, the gasification reactions are exothermic, so waste heat boilers often are utilized at the gasifier effluent. The temperature, and therefore composition, of the product gas is dependent upon the amount of oxidant and steam, as well as the design of the reactor that each gasification process utilizes.

Gasifiers typically produce contaminants that need to be removed before entering the fuel cell

anode. These contaminants include H_2S, COS, NH_3, HCN, particulates, and tars, oils and phenols. (See Table 4-3 for the MCFC contaminant list.) The contaminant levels are dependent upon both the fuel composition and the gasifier employed. There are two families of cleanup that can be utilized to remove the sulfur impurities: hot and cold gas cleanup systems. The cold gas cleanup technology is commercial, has been proven over many years, and provides the system designer with several choices. The hot gas cleanup technology is still developmental and would likely need to be joined with low temperature cleanup systems to remove the non-sulfur impurities in a fuel cell system. For example, tars, oils, phenols, and ammonia could all be removed in a low temperature water quench followed by gas reheat.

A typical cold gas cleanup process on an entrained bed gasifier would include the following subprocesses: heat exchange (steam generation and regenerative heat exchange), particulate removal (cyclones and particulate scrubbers), COS hydrolysis reactor, ammonia scrubber, acid gas (H_2S) scrubbers (Sulfinol, SELEXOL), sulfur recovery (Claus and SCOT processes), and sulfur polishers (zinc oxide beds). All of these cleanup systems increase system complexity and cost, while decreasing efficiency and reliability. In addition, many of these systems have specific temperature requirements that necessitate the addition of several heat exchangers or direct contact coolers.

For example, a COS hydrolysis reactor needs to operate at about 180°C (350°F), the ammonia and acid scrubbers need to be in the vicinity of 40°C (100°F), while the zinc oxide polishers need to be about 370°C (700°F). Thus, gasification systems with cold gas cleanup often become a maze of heat exchange and cleanup systems.

Typical fuel compositions for several oxygen-blown coal gasification products are presented in Table 7-3.

Table 7-3 Typical Coal Gas Compositions for Selected Oxygen-Blown Gasifiers

Gasifier Type	Moving-Bed	Fluidized-Bed	Entrained-Bed			
Manufacturer	**Lurgi (2)**	**Winkler**	**Destec**	**Koppers-Totzek**	**Texaco**	**Shell**
Coal	Illinois no. 6	Texas Lignite	Appalachian Bit.	Illinois no. 6	Illinois no. 6	Illinois no. 6
Mole Percent						
Ar	trace	0.7	0.8	0.9	0.9	1.1
CH_4	3.3	4.6	0.6	-	0.1	-
C_2H_4	0.1		-	-	-	-
C_2H_6	0.2		-	-	-	-
CO	5.8	33.1	45.2	43.8	39.6	63.1
CO_2	11.8	15.5	8.0	4.6	10.8	1.5
COS	trace	-	-	0.1	-	0.1
H_2	16.1	28.3	33.9	21.1	30.3	26.7
H_2O	61.8	16.8	9.8	27.5	16.5	2.0
H_2S	0.5	0.2	0.9	1.1	1.0	1.3
N_2	0.1	0.6	0.6	0.9	0.7	4.1
NH_3 + HCN	0.3	0.1	0.2	-	-	-
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0

Reference Sources: (2, 3)
Note: All gasifier effluents are based on Illinois no. 6, except the Winkler, which is based on a Texas Lignite, and the Destec, which is based on an Appalachian Bituminous.

Other Solid Fuel Processing: Solid fuel other than coal also can be utilized in fuel cell systems. For example, biomass and RDF (refuse-derived-fuels) can be integrated into a fuel cell system as long as the gas product is processed to meet the requirements of the fuel cell. The resulting systems would be very similar to the coal gas system with appropriate gasifying and cleanup systems. However, because biomass gas products can be very low in sulfur, the acid cleanup systems may simply consist of large sulfur polishers.

7.1.2 Rejected Heat Utilization

Rejected heat (i.e., heat not utilized in the fuel processing and fuel cell subsystems) can be used to provide hot water, steam, or additional electricity. The utilization of the rejected heat depends upon the needs of the end user as well as the specifics of the process. The higher temperature fuel cells (i.e., MCFC and SOFC) are capable of generating significant quantities of high-pressure superheated steam because of the high temperature of the rejected heat. In a large fuel cell power system, on the order of 100 to 200 MW or more, production of electricity via a steam turbine bottoming cycle may be advantageous. In pressurized fuel cell systems, it also may be advantageous to utilize a gas expander before the steam generation. Possible areas for rejected heat utilization equipment include at the gasifier effluent, before the cold gas cleanup, around the fuel cell, and in the fuel cell or burner exhaust.

7.1.3 Power Conditioners and Grid Interconnection

Power conditioning for a fuel cell power plant used to supply DC rated equipment includes current and voltage controls. Power conditioning for a fuel cell power plant used to supply AC rated equipment includes DC to AC inversion and current, voltage and frequency control, stepping the voltage up or down through a transformer depending on final equipment utilization voltage, and maintaining harmonics output to an acceptable level. In addition, transient response of the power conditioning equipment should be considered. For utility grid interconnection, synchronization, real power (watts) ramp rate and VAR control also need to be addressed.

In the initial phase of systems analysis, the important aspect of power conditioning is the efficiency of the power conversion and incorporation of the small power loss into the cycle efficiency. Power conditioning efficiencies typically are on the order of 94 (4) to 98%.

Electric Power System Design: For specific applications, fuel cells can be used to supply DC power distribution systems designed to feed DC drives such as motors or solenoids, controls, and other possible auxiliary system equipment. The ultimate goal of the commercial fuel cell power plant is to deliver usable AC power into an electrical distribution system. This goal is accomplished through a subsystem that has the capability to deliver the real power (watts) and reactive power (VARS) to a facility's internal power distribution system or to a utility's grid. The power conditioning electrical equipment included in a fuel cell installation has two main purposes. The first is adapting the fuel cell output to suit the electrical requirements at the point of power delivery. The second is providing power to the fuel cell system auxiliaries and controls. The conversion of the direct current produced by the fuel cells into three-phase alternating current required by a facility or utility is accomplished by solid state inverters and if required, voltage transformers. Inverters are constructed to minimize both system harmonics and radiated noise. Controls are provided to regulate the real power output by controlling both, the fuel rate and the electrical output. The system electrical protection is provided such that the supplied facility or a utility grid disturbance will not damage the fuel cell installation while the connected power distribution system is protected by conventional equipment isolation in case of an over-current malfunction.

Interaction with the Electrical Power Distribution System: The fuel cell system power plant can be used in a wide variety of applications:

- Dedicated to an isolated/remote load
- Back up power to a load normally connected to the local utility
- Operated in parallel with the local utility while supplying power to a facility's power distribution system
- Electrical power supply connected directly to the local utility
- Cogeneration (supply both electrical power and heat)

The interconnection to the utility grid provides many advantages to on-site power producers such as reliability improvement and increase of load factor, as well as giving the electric utilities a chance to improve the supply capability. In order to realize the interconnection of a fuel cell power plant to the utility grid, it is important to assess the influence of the interconnection to both the fuel cell system and the utility grid.

When a fuel cell power plant is used for electric utility applications, the inverter is the interface equipment between the fuel cells and the electrical network. The inverter acts as the voltage and frequency adjusters to the final load. The interface conditions require the following characteristics for the inverters:

- Ability to synchronize to the network
- Inverter output voltage regulation typically 480 volts plus or minus 2%, three-phase. Network voltage unbalance will not be a concern while the fuel cell is connected to the grid.
- Inverter output frequency regulation typically plus or minus 0.5%
- Supply of necessary reactive power to the network within the capabilities of the inverter, adjustable between 0.8 lagging and 1.0 power factor depending on the type of inverter used and without impacting maximum kW output
- Protection against system faults
- Suppression of the ripple voltage fed back to the fuel cells
- Suppression of harmonics such that the power quality is within the IEEE 519 harmonic limits requirements
- High efficiency, high reliability, and stable operation.

Some limitations of the inverters used are:

- Transient current capability for such conditions as motor or other inrush currents
- Transient current capability to operate overcurrent devices to clear equipment or cable faults

The response of the fuel cell to system disturbances or load swings also must be considered whether it is connected to a dedicated load or to the utility's grid. Demonstrated fuel cell power conditioning responses are (5):

- No transient overload capability beyond the kW rating of the fuel cell
- A load ramp rate of 10 kW/second when connected to the utility grid
- A load ramp rate of 0 to 100% in one cycle when operated independently of the utility grid

- A load ramp rate of 80 kW/second when operated independently of the utility grid and following the initial ramp up to full power

7.1.4 System and Equipment Performance Guidelines

In designing a system, an engineer accounts for the physical performance and limitations of equipment to be utilized in the system. For example, practical heat exchangers are limited in how close the temperature of the cold fluid can come to the temperature of the hot fluid at any point in the heat exchanger. This minimum temperature difference is known as the "approach." For a gas to gas heat exchanger, a reasonable approach design value is 100ºF. An engineer who employs a gas to gas heat exchanger with only a 50ºF approach will have implied the use of a very large and expensive heat exchanger, and is likely to find the cycle is not practical.

This section documents reasonable equipment performance assumptions that can be used in a first pass conceptual design effort. The reader should be aware that the development of such a list includes many assumptions and simplifications that may not be suitable for detailed design. The documentation of equipment guidelines at a significant level of detail is the subject for entire books [e.g., several excellent books have already been written concerning conceptual design and equipment performance (6), (7), (8)]. The list presented here simply illustrates the more important equipment performance considerations and their common performance ranges, which may be useful to the novice system designer for incorporating a level of realism. Detailed conceptual design efforts need to address many factors not addressed by the list below, such as the effects of flow rates, temperatures, pressures, corrosive elements, the impact of the equipment on the cycle itself, and, of course, the specific performance of the actual equipment.

The list of equipment performance assumptions is presented in Table 7-4.

Table 7-4 Equipment Performance Assumptions

Parameter	Common Range	Notes
Pump Efficiency 100 gpm 1000 gpm 10,000 gpm	10 to 90% 35 to 60% 60 to 80% 78 to 90%	Flow rate dependent. Pump efficiencies do not include the motor or driver efficiency.
Compressor Efficiency Reciprocating Industrial quality- Centrifugal High quality- Centrifugal	 65 to 90% 76 to 85% 82 to 90%	Flow rate and PR dependent. Compressor efficiency only. Motor or driver efficiency not included.
Compressor Intercooling Optimal per stage pressure ratio Intercooled temperature Intercooling recommended	 $PR_i=(PR_{total})^{1/n \text{ stages}}$ 130ºF $Pr_{total} > 5.0$	 For a two-stage system, $PR_1=PR_2$. Assumes 100ºF cooling water.
Turbine Efficiency (isentropic) Steam Turbine Gas Turbine Gas Expander	 75 to 90% 80 to 90% 80 to 85%	Flow rate and condition dependent. Best to refer to a heat balance or specific model information.
Pressure Drops Heat exchanger - gas side Heat exchanger - water side Fuel cell Fuel processor Steam superheater/reheater	 1-2% 5-10 psi 2% 2% 5-10%	 Gas phase pressure drop. Water side pressure drop.
Temperature Approaches Gas to Gas Air to water coolers Gas to steam (superheater) Water to water Economizer Evaporator	 100ºF 30ºF 30ºF 20ºF 20ºF 20ºF	
Heat Recovery Boiler Radiant heat loss	 0.5 to 1.0%	
Fuel Cell Fuel utilization Oxidant utilization Heat loss	 - -	 See Technology specific sections. See Technology specific sections.
Inverter Efficiency	94 to 98%	96.5% is common for sizes ~ 1 MW.
Turbine Generator Efficiency 1 to 10 MW	96 to 98.5% 98.0%	
Transformer Loss	0.5 to 0.8%	Stepping up or down.
Motor Efficiency 1 to 10 kW 10 to 100 kW 100 to 1000 kW 1 to 10 MW	 <90% 90 to 92% 92 to 95% 95 to 97%	
Auxiliary Power Steam turbine auxiliaries Gas turbine auxiliaries	 0.5% 0.5%	Dependent upon auxiliary systems

7.2 System Optimizations

The design, optimization, and integration procedure of a fuel cell power system is very complex because of the number of required systems, components and functions. Many possible design options and trade-offs exist that ultimately affect unit capital cost, operating cost, efficiency, parasitic power consumption, complexity, reliability, availability, fuel cell life, and operational flexibility. Although a detailed discussion of fuel cell optimization and integration is not within the scope of this section, a few of the most common system optimization areas are examined.

From Figure 7-2, it can be seen that the fuel cell itself has many trade-off options. A fundamental trade-off is determining where along the current density voltage curve the cell should operate. As the operating point moves up in voltage by moving (left) to a lower current density, the system becomes more efficient but requires a greater fuel cell area to produce the same amount of power. That is, by moving up the voltage current density line, the system will experience lower operating costs at the expense of higher capital costs. Many other parameters can be varied simultaneously to achieve the desired operating point. Some of the significant fuel cell parameters that can be varied are pressure, temperature, fuel composition and utilization, and oxidant composition and utilization. The system design team has a fair amount of freedom to manipulate design parameters until the best combination of variables meeting the design requirements is found.

7.2.1 Pressurization

Fuel cell pressurization is typical of many optimization issues, in that there are many interrelated factors that can complicate the question of whether to pressurize the fuel cell operation. Pressurization increases the performance of the fuel cell and system at the cost of providing the pressurization. Fundamentally, the question of pressurization is a trade-off between the improved performance (and/or reduced cell area) and the reduced piping volume, insulation, and heat loss compared to the increased parasitic load and capital cost of the compressor and related equipment. However, other factors can further complicate the issue. To address this issue in more detail, pressurization for an MCFC system will be examined.

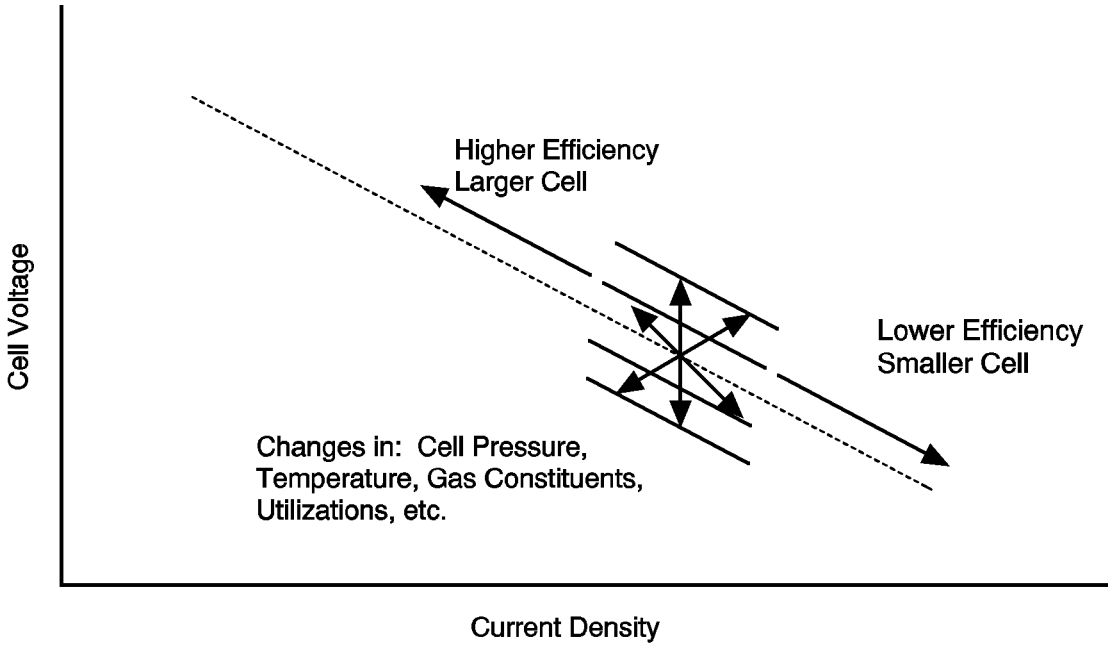


Figure 7-2 Optimization Flexibility in a Fuel Cell Power System

In an MCFC power system, increased pressure can result in increased cathode corrosion. The cathode corrosion mechanism is related to the acidity of the cell, which increases with the partial pressure of CO_2, and therefore with the cell pressure. Such corrosion is typified by cathode dissolution and nickel precipitation, which can ultimately result in a shorted cell, causing cell failure (9). Thus, the chosen pressurization of the MCFC has a direct link to the cell life, economics, and commercial viability.

Increasing the pressure in a MCFC system also can increase the likelihood of soot formation reactions and decrease the extent of methane reforming. Both are undesirable. Furthermore, the effect of contaminants on the cell and their removal from a pressurized MCFC system have not been quantified. The increased pressure also will challenge the fuel cell seals (9).

The selection of a specific fuel cell pressure will affect numerous design parameters and considerations such as the current collector widths, gas flow patterns, pressure vessel size, pipe and insulation size, blower size and design, compressor auxiliary load, and the selection of a bottoming cycle and its operation conditions.

These issues do not eliminate the possibility of a pressurized MCFC system, but they do favor the selection of more moderate pressures. For external reforming systems sized near 1 MW, the current practice is a pressurization of 3 atmospheres.

The performance of an internal reforming MCFC also would benefit from pressurization, but unfortunately, the increase is accompanied by other problems. One such problem that would need to be overcome is the increased potential for poisoning of the internal reforming catalyst resulting from the increase in sulfur partial pressure. The current practice for internal reforming systems sized up to 3 MW is atmospheric operation.

Pressurization of an SOFC yields a smaller gain in fuel cell performance than either the MCFC or PAFC. For example, based on the pressure relationships presented earlier, changing the pressure from one to ten atmospheres would change the cell voltage by ~150, ~80, and ~60 mV for the PAFC, MCFC, and SOFC, respectively. In addition to the cell performance improvement, pressurization of SOFC systems allows the thermal energy leaving the SOFC to be recovered in a gas turbine, or gas turbine combined cycle, instead of just a steam bottoming cycle. Siemens Westinghouse is investigating the possibilities associated with pressurizing the SOFC for cycles as small as 1 to 5 MW.

Large plants benefit the most from pressurization, because of the benefit of economy of scale on the additional equipment such as compressors, turbines, and pressure vessels. Pressurizing small systems is not practical, as the cost of the associated equipment outweighs the performance gains.

Pressurization in operating PAFC systems demonstrates the economy of scale at work. The IFC 200 kWe and the Fuji Electric 500 kWe PAFC offerings have been designed for atmospheric operation while larger units operate at pressure. The 11 MWe plant at the Goi Thermal Power Station operated at a pressure of 8.2 atmospheres (10), while a 5 MWe PAFC unit (NEDO / PAFCTRA) operates at slightly less than 6 atmospheres (11). NEDO has three 1 MWe plants, two of which are pressurized while one is atmospheric (11).

Although it is impossible to generalize at what size a plant would benefit by pressurization, when plants increase in size to approximately 1 MW and larger, the question of pressurization should be addressed.

7.2.2 Temperature

Although the open circuit voltage decreases with increasing temperature, the performance at operating current densities increases with increasing temperature due to reduced mass transfer polarizations and ohmic losses. The increased temperature also yields a higher quality rejected heat stream. An additional benefit to an increased temperature in the PAFC cell is an increased tolerance to CO levels, which poisons the fuel cell catalyst. The temperatures at which the various fuel cells can operate are, however, limited by material constraints. The PAFC and MCFC are both limited by life shortening corrosion at higher temperatures. The SOFC is limited by material property limitations. Again, the fuel cell and system designers should evaluate what compromise will work best to meet their particular requirements.

The PAFC is limited to temperatures in the neighborhood of 200ºC (390ºF) before corrosion and lifetime loss become significant. The MCFC is limited to a cell average temperature of approximately 650ºC (1200ºF) for similar reasons. Corrosion becomes significant in an MCFC when local temperatures exceed 700ºC (1290ºF). With a cell temperature rise on the order of 100ºC (180ºF), an average MCFC temperature of 650ºC (1200ºF) will provide the longest life, highest performance compromise. In fact, one reference (12) cites "the future target of the operating temperature must be 650°C $\pm$30°C (1290°F $\pm$55°F)."

The high operating temperature of the SOFC puts numerous requirements (phase and conductivity stability, chemical compatibility, and thermal expansion) on material selection and

development (13). Many of these problems could be alleviated with lower operating temperatures. However, a high temperature of approximately 1000°C (1830ºF), i.e., the present operating temperature, is required in order to have sufficiently high ionic conductivities with the existing materials and configurations (13).

7.2.3 Utilizations

Both fuel and oxidant utilizations[44] involve trade-offs with respect to the optimum utilization for a given system. High utilizations are considered desirable (particularly in smaller systems) because they minimize the required fuel and oxidant flow, for a minimum fuel cost and compressor/blower load and size. However, utilizations that are pushed too high result in significant voltage drops. One study (14) cites that low utilizations can be advantageous in large fuel cell power cycles with efficient bottoming cycles because the low utilization improves the performance of the fuel cell and makes more heat available to the bottoming cycle. Like almost all design parameters, the selection of optimum utilizations requires an engineering trade-off that considers the specifics of each case.

Fuel Utilization: High fuel utilization is desirable in small power systems, because in such systems the fuel cell is usually the sole power source. However, because the complete utilization of the fuel is not practical and other requirements for fuel exist, the selection of the utilization represents a balance between other fuel/heat requirements and the impact of utilization on the overall performance.

Natural gas systems with endothermic steam reformers often make use of the residual fuel from the anode in a reformer burner. Alternatively, the residual fuel also could be combusted prior to a gas expander to boost performance. In an MCFC system, the residual fuel often is combusted to maximize the supply of CO_2 to the cathode while at the same time providing air preheating. In an SOFC system, the residual fuel often is combusted to provide the high-temperature portion of the required air preheating.

In addition, the designer has the ability to increase the overall utilization of fuel (or the oxidant) by recycling a portion of the spent stream back to the inlet. This increases the overall utilization while maintaining a lower per pass utilization of reactants within the fuel cell to ensure good cell performance. The disadvantage of recycling is the increased auxiliary power and capital cost of the high temperature recycle fan or blower.

One study by Minkov et al. (14) suggests that low fuel and oxidant utilizations yield the lowest COE in large fuel cell power systems. By varying the fuel cell utilization, the electric power generation split between the fuel cell, steam turbine, and gas turbine are changed. The low fuel utilization decreases the percentage of power from the fuel cell while increasing the fuel cell performance. The increased power output from the gas turbine and steam turbine also results in their improved performance and economy of scale. The specific analysis results are, of course, dependent upon the assumed stack costs. The optimal power production split between the fuel cell and the gas and steam turbines is approximately 35%, 47%, and 17% for a 575 MW MCFC power plant. The associated fuel utilization is a relatively low 55%. It remains to be seen

44. Utilization - the amount of gases that are reacted within the fuel cell compared to that supplied.

whether this trend will continue to hold for the improved cells that have been developed since this 1988 report was issued.

Oxidant Utilization: In addition to the obvious trade-off between cell performance and compressor or blower auxiliary power, oxidant flows and utilizations in the cell often are determined by other design objectives. For example, in the MCFC and SOFC cells, the oxidant flow is determined by the required cooling. This tends to yield oxidant utilizations that are fairly low (~25%). In a water-cooled PAFC, the oxidant utilizations based on cell performance and a minimized auxiliary load and capital cost are in the range of 50 to 70%.

7.2.4 Heat Recovery

Although fuel cells are not heat engines, heat is still produced and must be removed in a fuel cell power system. Depending upon the size of the system, the temperature of the available heat, and the requirements of the particular site, this thermal energy can be either rejected, used to produce steam or hot water, or converted to electricity via a gas turbine or steam bottoming cycle or some combination thereof.

Cogeneration: When small quantities of heat and/or low temperatures typify the waste heat, the heat is either rejected or used to produce hot water or low-pressure steam. For example, in a PAFC cycle where the fuel cell operates at approximately 205°C (400°F), the highest pressure steam that could be produced would be something less than 14 atmospheres (205 psia). This is obviously not sufficient for a steam turbine bottoming cycle, regardless of the quantity of heat available. At the other end of the spectrum is the SOFC, which operates at ~1000°C (~1800°F) and often has a cell exhaust temperature of approximately 815°C (1500°F) after air preheating. Gas temperatures of this level are capable of producing steam temperatures in excess of 540°C (1000°F), which makes it more than suitable for a steam bottoming cycle. However, even in an SOFC power system, if the quantity of waste heat is relatively small, the most that would be done with the heat would be to make steam or hot water. In a study performed by Siemens Westinghouse of 50 to 2000 kW SOFC systems, the waste heat was simply utilized to generate 8 atmospheres (100 psig) steam (4).

Bottoming Cycle Options: Whenever significant quantities of high-temperature waste heat are available, a bottoming cycle can add significantly to the overall electric generation efficiency. Should the heat be contained within a high-pressure gas stream, then a gas turbine potentially followed by a heat recovery steam generator and steam turbine should be considered. If the heat stream is at low pressure, then a steam bottoming cycle is logical.

If a steam bottoming cycle is appropriate, many design decisions need to be made, including the selection of the turbine cycle (reheat or non-reheat) and the operating conditions. Usually, steam turbines below 100 MW are non-reheat, while turbines above 150 MW are reheat turbines. This generalization is subject to a few exceptions. In fact, a small (83 MW) modern reheat steam turbine went into operation (June 1990) as a part of a gas turbine combined cycle repowering (15).

7.2.5 Miscellaneous

Compressor Intercooling: Whether a compressor should be intercooled or not depends on the trade-off between the increased efficiency of the intercooled compressor and its increased capital cost. In general, intercooling is required in large compressors for pressure ratios that exceed approximately 5:1 (16). The designer also should consider whether the heat is advantageous to the process. For example, when near the 5:1 pressure ratio, it may not be appropriate to intercool if the compressed stream will subsequently require preheating as it would with the process air stream of an MCFC or SOFC system.

Humidification/Dehumidification: Water often is added or removed in fuel cell systems to promote or prevent certain chemical reactions. For some reactions, an excess of water can help to drive the reaction, while too much requires larger equipment and can even reduce the yield of a reaction or decrease the performance of a fuel cell. Excess water often is utilized to increase the yield of reforming reactions and the water gas shift.

In a natural gas fueled PAFC, water is condensed out of the fuel stream going to the fuel cell to increase the partial pressure of hydrogen. In a coal gasification MCFC, water often is added to the fuel stream prior to the fuel cell to prevent soot formation. The addition of excess steam not only prevents the soot formation, but also causes a voltage drop of approximately 2 mV per each percentage point increase in steam content (17). The use of a zinc ferrite hot gas cleanup can aggravate the soot formation problem because of the catalytic effect of the sorbent on the carbon formation, and requires even higher moisture levels (18).

Maintaining the proper quantity of water within a PEFC is very important for proper operation. Too much, and the cell will flood; too little, and the cell membrane will dehydrate. Both will severely degrade cell performance. The proper balance is achieved only by considering water production, evaporation, and humidification levels of the reactant gases. Achieving the proper level of humidification is also important. With too much humidification, the reactant gases will be diluted with a corresponding drop in performance. The required humidification level is a complex function of the cell temperature, pressure, reactant feed rates, and current density. Optimum PEFC performance is achieved with a fully saturated, yet unflooded membrane (19).

7.2.6 Concluding Remarks on System Optimization

System design and optimization encompass many questions, issues, and trade-offs. In the process of optimizing a power plant design, the engineer will address the selection of fundamental processes, component arrangements, operating conditions, fuel cell and bottoming cycle technologies and associated power production split, system integration, and capital and life cycle costs. The design will be governed by the design criteria such as output, weight, fuel basis, emissions, and cost objectives. Site and application specific criteria and conditions may strongly influence the cycle design criteria and resulting design.

The objective of this system optimization discussion is not to present a detailed review of the subject of optimization, but simply to present select issues of system optimization as they apply to fuel cell power systems.

7.3 Fuel Cell System Designs - Present

The following five cycles are examples of current fuel cell offerings or cycles that reflect manufacturers' anticipated commercialization plans. These cycles are based on information available in relevant literature and may differ from the ultimate size of the commercial offering.

7.3.1 Natural Gas Fueled PEFC System

A natural gas PEFC power plant configuration is shown in Figure 7-3 and is a slight simplification of a cycle published in 1997 by a Ballard Researcher (20). In light of the PEFC sensitivity to CO, CO_2 and methane, the fuel processing represents a significant portion of the cycle. Natural gas fuel enters a fuel compressor and a fuel cleanup device. (The reference document does not describe the cleanup device, but it is assumed to be a sulfur polisher to prevent poisoning of the cycle catalysts.) The cleaned gas is mixed with water in a vaporizer, which converts the liquid water into water vapor with waste heat from the reformer. This humidified fuel is reformed in the steam reformer. Because natural gas reformate is high in CO, the reformate is sent to a shift converter and a selective oxidizer to reduce the CO to 10 to 50 ppm. This hydrogen rich/carbon monoxide lean fuel is fed to the PEM stack where it reacts electrochemically with the compressed air.

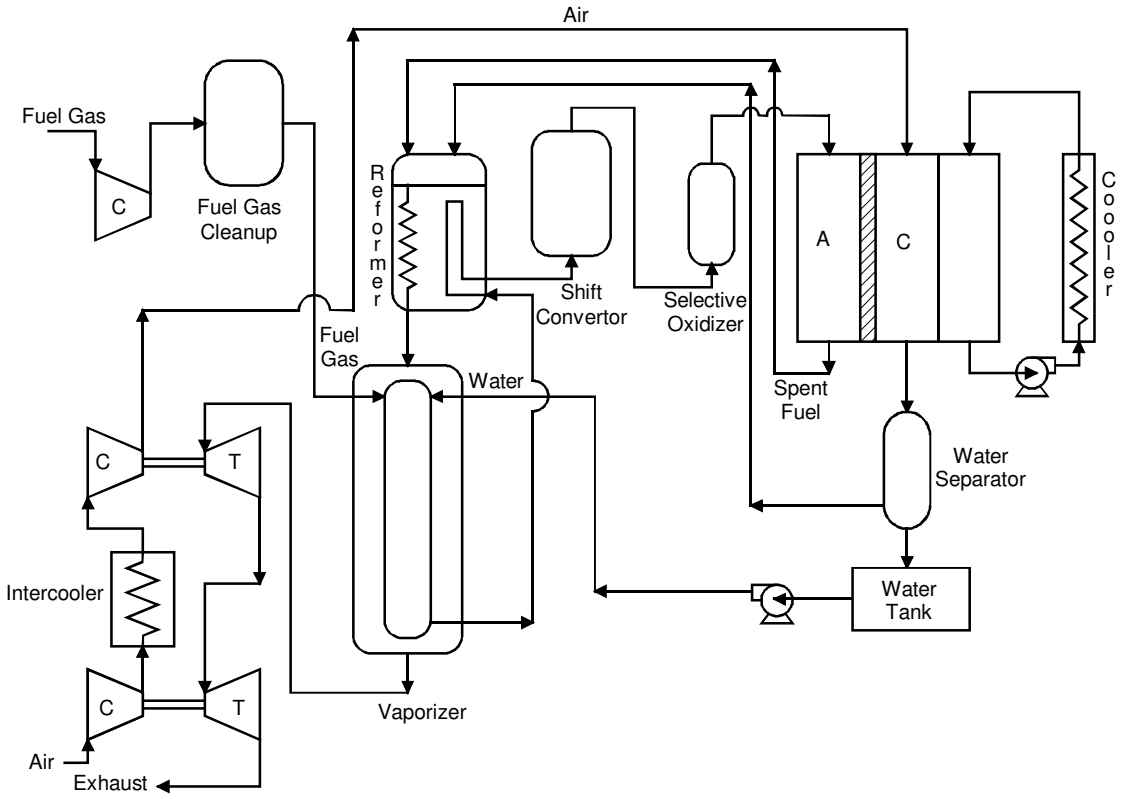


Figure 7-3 Natural Gas Fueled PEFC Power Plant

Ambient air is compressed in a turbocharger, powered by the expansion of the hot pressurized exhaust gases. Following this first compression stage, the air is intercooled by a fin fan air cooler

and fed into a second turbocharger. The high-pressure air is fed directly to the PEM stack. The fuel cell water product is liberated to the oxidant gas stream. The spent oxidant stream exits the fuel cell where a water separator removes much of this water, which is subsequently used to humidify the fuel gas prior to the entering the reformer. Both the spent oxidant and fuel streams are used in the reformer burner to provide the required heat for the endothermic reforming reactions. The reformer exhaust is used to provide heat required by the vaporizer. Finally, the residual heat and pressure of this exhaust stream are used in the turbochargers to drive the air compressor.

The fuel cell itself liberates heat that can be utilized for space heating or hot water. The reference article did not list any operating conditions of the fuel cell or of the cycle. The PEFC is assumed to operate at roughly 80ºC. Another recent article (21) published by Ballard shows numerous test results that were performed at 3 to 4 atmospheres absolute and where fuel utilizations of 75 to 85% have been achieved. Performance levels for an air fed PEFC are now in the range of 180 to 250 mW/cm^2. Ballard Power Systems is currently performing field trials of 250 kW systems with select utility partners. Commercial production of stationary power systems is anticipated for the year 2002. Similarly sized transportation cycles also are anticipated for commercial production in the same year.

7.3.2 Natural Gas Fueled PAFC System

ONSI has been marketing the PC25, a 200 kW atmospheric PAFC unit, since 1992. Details of this commercial cycle are considered proprietary and are not available for publication. In order to discuss an example PAFC cycle, a pressurized (8 atm) 12 MW system will be presented (22). This cycle is very similar to the 11 MW IFC PAFC cycle that went into operation in 1991 in the Tokyo Electric Power Company system at the Goi Thermal Station, except that two performance enhancements have been incorporated. Limited data are available regarding the Goi power plant. However, it is understood that the average cell voltage is 750 mV and the fuel utilization is 80% (23). The enhanced 12 MW cycle presented here utilizes values of 760 mV and 86%. This enhanced cycle (Figure 7-4) is discussed below with selected gas compositions presented in Table 7-5.

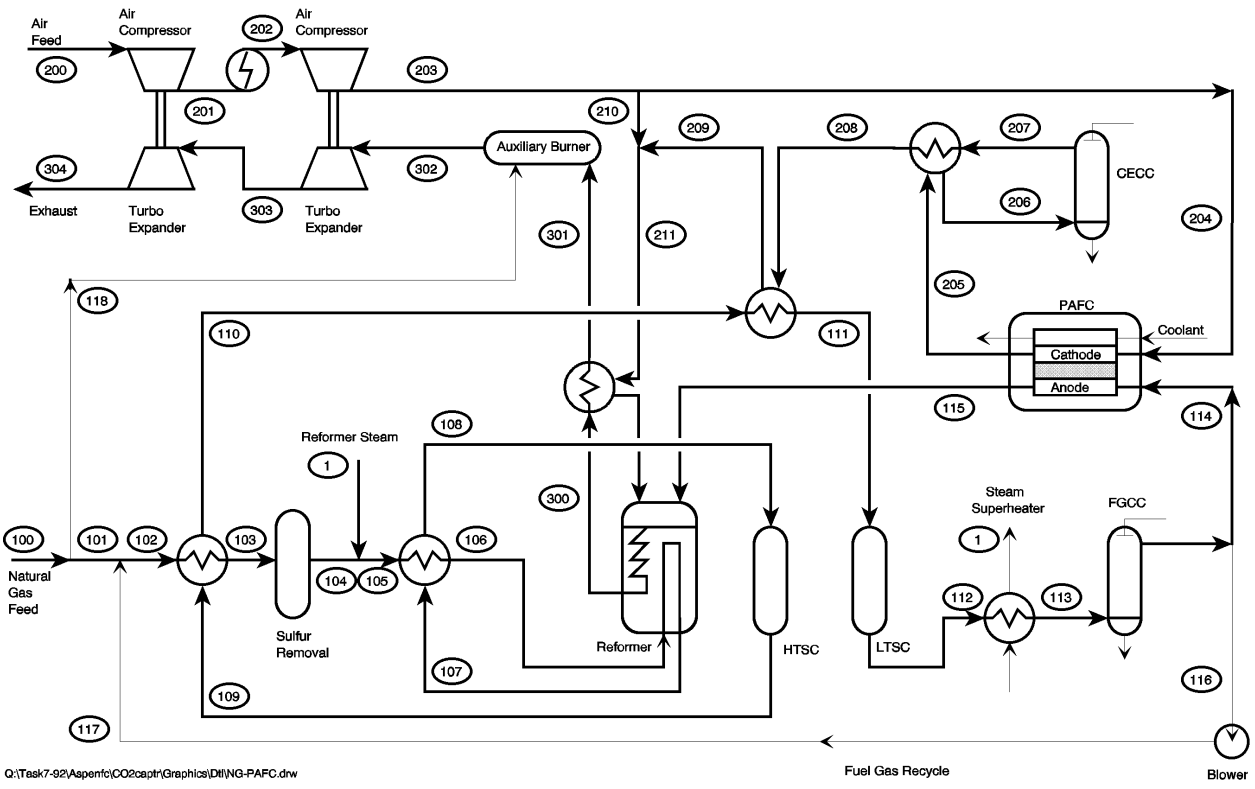


Figure 7-4 Natural Gas fueled PAFC Power System

Table 7-5 Stream Properties for the Natural Gas Fueled Pressurized SOFC

Strm No.	Description	Temp. C	Press. atm	Mole Flow kgmol/hr	Mass Flow kg/hr	MW	Ar %	CH4 %	C2H6 %	CO %	CO2 %	H2 %	H2O %	N2 %	O2 %	Total %
1	Reformer Steam	243.3	10.00	418.8	7,545	18.02							100.0			100.0
100	NG Feed	15.6	13.61	115.1	1,997	17.34		90.0	5.0					5.0		100.0
106	Reformer Feed	712.8	9.93	562.6	9,846	17.50		18.3	1.0	trace	1.0	4.0	74.5	1.1		100.0
107	Reformer Effluent	768.3	9.59	755.9	9,846	13.03		2.4	trace	7.1	6.5	46.3	37.0	0.8		100.0
112	LTSC Effluent	260.0	8.72	755.9	9,846	13.03		2.4		0.5	13.1	52.9	30.4	0.8		100.0
114	Anode Feed	60.6	8.55	506.6	5,557	10.97		3.3		0.7	18.3	74.5	2.0	1.1		100.0
115	Anode Exhaust	207.2	7.95	181.4	4,901	27.02		9.3		1.9	51.2	28.8	5.7	3.1		100.0
118	NG to Aux Burner	15.6	13.61	1.59	27.5	17.34		90.0	5.0					5.0		100.0
200	Air Feed	15.6	1.00	1,156.5	33,362	28.85	0.9				trace		1.1	77.2	20.7	100.0
204	Cathode Feed	192.8	8.27	1,120.8	32,332	28.85	0.9				trace		1.1	77.2	20.7	100.0
205	Cathode Exhaust	207.2	8.09	1,283.4	32,987	25.70	0.8				trace		26.3	67.5	5.4	100.0
208	Cath. Gas to Heat Exch.	151.7	7.85	1,045.3	28,697	27.45	1.0				trace		9.5	82.8	6.7	100.0
209	Cath. Gas to Ref. Burner	243.9	7.81	1,045.3	28,697	27.45	1.0				trace		9.5	82.8	6.7	100.0
211	Cath. Gas to Heat Exch.	242.2	7.81	1,081.0	29,727	27.50	1.0				trace		9.2	82.6	7.1	100.0
301	Reformer Exhaust	380.6	7.71	1,234.6	34,629	28.05	0.9				9.2		15.9	72.8	1.2	100.0
302	Aux. Burner Exhaust	410.6	7.68	1,236.2	34,656	28.03	0.9				9.3		16.1	72.7	1.0	100.0
304	Exhaust	180.0	1.03	1,236.2	34,656	28.03	0.9				9.3		16.1	72.7	1.0	100.0

Natural gas (stream 100) is supplied at pressure and contains sulfur odorants for leak detection. A small hydrogen-rich recycle stream (stream 117) is mixed with the natural gas to hydrolyze the sulfur compounds to facilitate sulfur removal. The fuel stream (stream 103) is heated to 299ºC (570ºF) before entering the sulfur removal device. Superheated steam (stream 1) is mixed with the heated fuel to provide the required moisture for the reforming and the water gas shift

reactions. The humidified stream (stream 105) is heated to approximately (705ºC) 1300ºF before entering the reformer. The effluent fuel stream (stream 107) leaves the reformer at approximately 760ºC (1400ºF) and is cooled in the heat exchanger used to preheat the humidified natural gas stream. This stream (stream 108) enters the high temperature shift converter (HTSC) at approximately 360ºC (680ºF), while leaving (stream 109) at about 415ºC (780ºF). The HTSC effluent is cooled in two heat exchangers before proceeding to the low temperature shift converter. A two-stage approach is utilized, allowing the HTSC to proceed at a faster rate, while the LTSC yields higher hydrogen concentrations.

The LTSC effluent (stream 112) is utilized to superheat the steam required for the reformer and water gas shift reactions. The saturated steam sent to the superheater is supplied by the fuel cell water cooling circuit. The cooled stream (stream 113) is further cooled in a fuel gas contact cooler (FGCC) to remove the excess moisture levels. This raises the partial pressure of hydrogen in the fuel before entering the fuel cell. Some of the hydrogen-rich fuel is recycled back, as mentioned previously, to the incoming natural gas, while the majority of the fuel (stream 114) proceeds to the fuel cell anode. Approximately 86% of the hydrogen in the fuel stream reacts in the fuel cell, where the hydrogen donates an electron and the resulting proton migrates to the cathode, where it reacts with oxygen in the air to form water. Key cell operating parameters are summarized in Table 7-6. The overall performance is summarized in Table 7-7. The spent fuel is combusted in the reformer burner and supplies the heat for the endothermic reforming reactions.

Table 7-6 Operating/Design Parameters for the NG fueled PAFC

Operating Parameters	Value
Volts per Cell (V)	0.76
Current Density (mA/cm^2)	320
No of stacks	12
Cell Operating Temp. (ºC)	207
Cell Outlet Pressure (atm)	8.0
Overall Fuel Utilization (%)	86.2
Overall Oxidant Utilization (%)	70.0
DC to AC Inverter efficiency	97.0%
Auxiliary Load	4.2%

Table 7-7 Performance Summary for the NG fueled PAFC

Performance Parameters	Value
LHV Thermal Input (MW)	25.42
Gross Fuel Cell Power (MW)	
Fuel Cell DC Power	13.25
Inverter Loss	(0.40)
Fuel Cell AC Power	12.85
Auxiliary Power	0.54
Net Power	12.31
Electrical Efficiency (% LHV)	48.4
Electrical Efficiency (% HHV)	43.7
Heat Rate (Btu/kWh, LHV)	7,050

Note: The net HHV efficiency for the Goi Thermal Power Station is 41.8% (HHV) (1).

Ambient air (stream 200) is compressed in a two-stage compressor with intercooling to conditions of approximately 193ºC (380ºF) and 8.33 atmospheres (122.4 psia). The majority of the compressed air (stream 203) is utilized in the fuel cell cathode; however, a small amount of air is split off (stream 210) for use in the reformer burner. The spent oxidant (stream 205) enters a recuperative heat exchange before entering a cathode exhaust contact cooler, which removes moisture to be reused in the cycle. The dehumidified stream (stream 207) is again heated, mixed with the small reformer air stream, and sent to the reformer burner (stream 211). The reformer burner exhaust (stream 300) preheats the incoming oxidant and is sent to the auxiliary burner, where a small amount of natural gas (stream 118) is introduced. The amount of natural gas

required in the auxiliary burner is set so the turbine shaft work balances the work required at the compressor shaft. The cycle exhaust (stream 304) is at approximately 177ºC (350ºF).

Some of the saturated steam generated by the fuel cell cooling water is utilized to meet the reformer water requirements. Approximately 3,800 kg/hr (8,400 lb/hr) of 12.2 atmospheres (180 psi) saturated steam is available for other uses.

Cycle performance is summarized in Table 7-7. The overall net electric conversion efficiency is 43.7% based on HHV input, or 48.4% on LHV.

7.3.3 Natural Gas Fueled Externally Reformed MCFC System

MC Power expects to have prototype MCFC power systems in operation at customer sites in 2001, and to begin delivery of commercial units in 2002. These units will be produced in various sizes and are still under development at this time. Preliminary cycle information was received from MC Power for a nominal 1 MW power plant. This cycle is presented in Figure 7-5 and is described below.

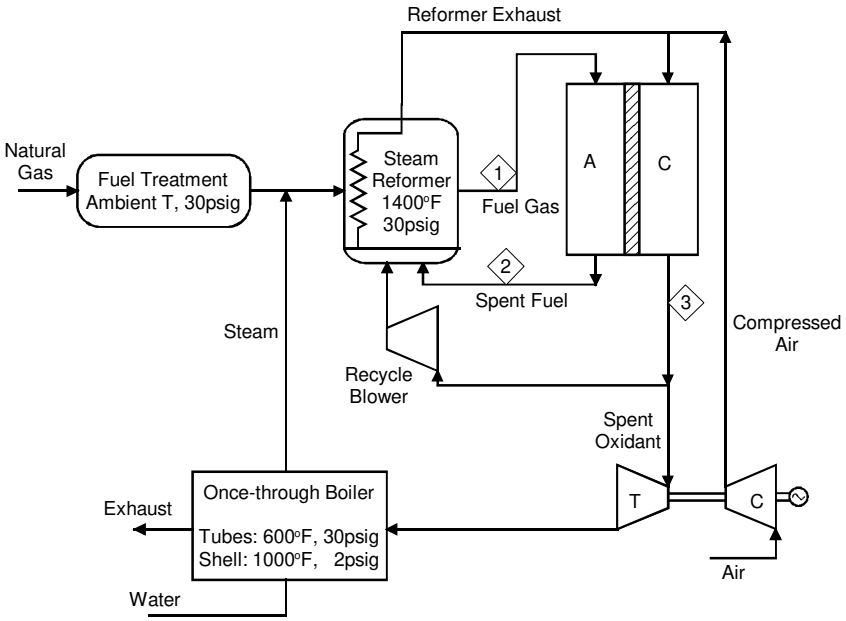


Figure 7-5 Natural Gas Fueled MCFC Power System

Table 7-8 Stream Properties for the Natural Gas Fueled MC Power ER-MCFC

Strm No.	Description	Temp ºC	Press. atm	Mass Flow kg/hr	MW	CH_4 %	CO %	CO2 %	H_2 %	H_2O %	N_2 %	O_2 %	Total %
1	Reformate to FC	760	3.0	NA	NA	<0.5	16	17	34	33	<0.5	0	100.0
2	Spent Fuel	650	3.0	NA	NA	<0.5	4	46	6	43	<0.5	0	100.0
3	Spent Oxidant	650	3.0	NA	NA	0	0	5	0	19	67	9	100.0

Natural gas is cleaned of its sulfur contaminants in a gas treatment device. Steam is added to the fuel stream prior to being fed to a steam reformer. The reformate is fed directly to the fuel cell, which is operating at a nominal (650ºC) 1200ºF and 3 atmospheres (30 psig). The fuel reacts electrochemically with the oxidant within the fuel cell to produce dc power.

The spent fuel is sent to the reformer burner where it is burned with part of the spent oxidant stream to provide heat for the endothermic reforming reactions. A recycle blower provides the required pressure gradient for the spent oxidant to flow through the reformer and fuel cell. The reformer burner exhaust is mixed with pressurized combustion air in order to provide carbon dioxide required by the cathode. The spent oxidant is split into two streams. One stream is recycled, while the other is expanded in the turbo-generator, which drives the air compressor and an electric generator. The turbo-generator exhaust is utilized in a once-through boiler to generate steam required for the steam reformer. A performance summary is presented in Table 7-9. Preliminary stream information is presented in Table 7-8 for select streams.

Table 7-9 Performance Summary for the NG Fueled ER-MCFC

Performance Parameters	Value
LHV Thermal Input (MW)	1.85
Gross Fuel Cell AC Power (MW)	1.04
Gross AC Power (MW)	
Fuel Cell AC Power	1.04
Turbine Expander	0.11
Gross AC Power	1.15
Auxiliary Power	0.15
Net Power	1.00
Electrical Efficiency (% LHV)	54%
Heat Rate (Btu/kWh, LHV)	6,300
Cogeneration Efficiency (% LHV)	73%

Reference: Deduced from (25)

7.3.4 Natural Gas Fueled Internally Reformed MCFC System

Energy Research Corporation (ERC) expects to have its initial market entry MCFC power systems available in the year 2001, with mature megawatt class units projected to be available in 2004. These units will be produced in various sizes and are still under development at this time. Preliminary cycle information was received from ERC for a nominal 3 MW power plant. This cycle is presented in Figure 7-6 and is described below.

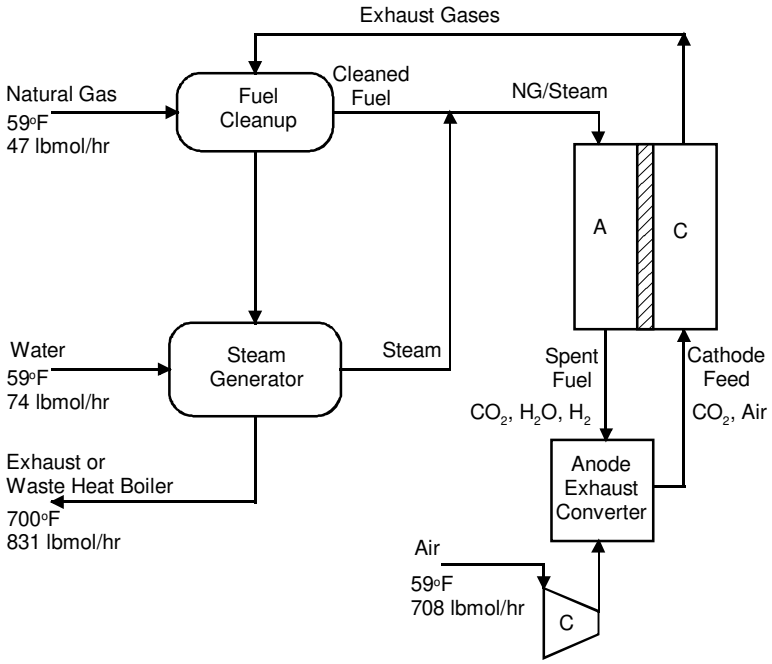


Figure 7-6 Natural Gas Fueled MCFC Power System

Natural gas is cleaned of its sulfur contaminants in a fuel cleanup device. Steam is added to the fuel stream prior to being fed to the internally reforming fuel cell. The fuel reacts electrochemically with the oxidant within the fuel cell to produce 3 MW of dc power.

The spent fuel is further reacted in the anode exhaust converter to yield just CO_2 and H_20 which is mixed with the air feed stream. This CO_2 rich air mixture is fed directly to the fuel cell cathode. The cathode exhaust has significant usable heat, which is utilized in the fuel cleanup and in steam generation. The residual heat can be utilized to heat air, water, or steam for cogeneration applications. Design parameters for the IR-MCFC are presented in Table 7-10. Overall performance values are presented in Table 7-11.

Table 7-10 Operating/Design Parameters for the NG Fueled IR-MCFC

Operating Parameters	Value
Volts per Cell (V)	unknown
Current Density (mA/cm^2)	unknown
Operating Temperature (ºC)	unknown
Cell Outlet Pressure (atm)	1.0
Fuel Utilization (%)	78.%
Oxidant Utilization (%)	75.%
Inverter Efficiency	95.%

Table 7-11 Overall Performance Summary for the NG Fueled IR-MCFC

Performance Parameters	Value
LHV Thermal Input (MW)	4.8
Gross Fuel Cell Power (MW)	
Fuel Cell DC Power	3.0
Inverter Loss	(0.15)
Fuel Cell AC Power	2.85
Auxiliary Power (MW)	0.05
Net Power (MW)	2.80
Electrical Efficiency (% LHV)	58%
Heat Rate (Btu/kWh, LHV)	5,900

7.3.5 Natural Gas Fueled Pressurized SOFC System

This natural gas fueled fuel cell power system is based on a pressurized SOFC combined with a combustion turbine developed by Siemens Westinghouse[45] (26). Most SOFC power plant concepts developed to date have been based on atmospheric operation of the SOFC. However, as shown in Section 6, the cell voltage increases with cell pressure. Thus, operating with an elevated pressure will yield increased power and efficiency for a given cycle. In addition, the use of a pressurized SOFC will also allow integration with a combustion turbine. The combustion turbine selected for integration by Siemens Westinghouse is the unique 1.4 MW Heron reheat combustion turbine, a proposed product of Heron (27).

A flow diagram for the natural gas fueled 4.5 MW class cascaded[46] SOFC power cycle is presented in Figure 7-7. A brief process description is given below, followed by a performance summary. Selected state point values are presented in Table 7-12.

45. The referenced Siemens Westinghouse publication presented the cycle concept and overall performance values. Neither specific stream information nor assumptions were presented. The stream data and assumptions presented here have been developed by Parsons. The stream data have been developed using an ASPEN simulation which yielded performance numbers in general agreement with the publication.
46. The term "cascaded" fuel cells is used here to describe a fuel cell system where the exhaust of a high-pressure fuel cell is utilized as an oxidant feed stream in a low-pressure fuel cell after passing through an expander.

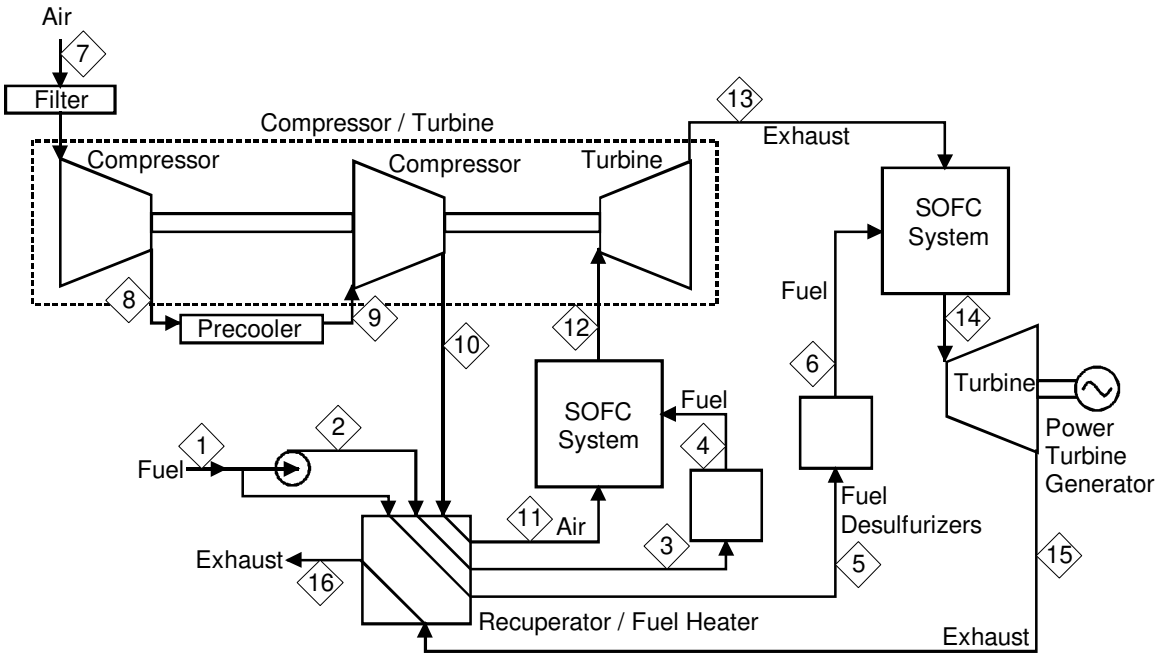


Figure 7-7 Schematic for a 4.5 MW Pressurized SOFC

Table 7-12 Stream Properties for the Natural Gas Fueled Pressurized SOFC

Strm No.	Description	Temp C	Press. atm	Mass Flow kg/hr	Mole Flow kgmol/hr	MW	Ar %	CH4 %	CO2 %	H20 %	N2 %	O2 %	Total %
1	Fuel feed	15	8.85	508	30.9	16.44		97.4	0.4		0.9		100.0
2	Pressurized Fuel	21	9.53	508	30.9	16.44		97.4	0.4		0.9		100.0
3	Heated HP Fuel	399	9.42	508	30.9	16.44		97.4	0.4		0.9		100.0
4	Cleaned HP Fuel	399	9.32	281	17.1	16.44		97.4	0.4		0.9		100.0
5	Heated LP Fuel	399	9.42	227	13.8	16.44		97.4	0.4		0.9		100.0
6	Cleaned LP Fuel	399	3.13	227	13.8	16.44		97.4	0.4		0.9		100.0
7	Air Feed	15	0.99	18,536	642.3	28.86	0.9		trace	1.0	77.2	20.8	100.0
8	Compressed Air	135	2.97	18,536	642.3	28.86	0.9		trace	1.0	77.2	20.8	100.0
9	Intercooled Air	27	2.69	18,351	635.9	28.86	0.9		trace	1.0	77.2	20.8	100.0
10	HP Air	160	8.80	18,351	635.9	28.86	0.9		trace	1.0	77.2	20.8	100.0
11	Heated Air	555	8.66	18,167	629.5	28.86	0.9		trace	1.0	77.2	20.8	100.0
12	HP FC Exhaust	860	8.39	18,448	646.5	28.53	0.9		2.7	6.2	75.2	15.0	100.0
13	HPT Exhaust	642	3.11	18,631	653.1	28.53	0.9		2.7	6.2	75.2	15.0	100.0
14	LP FC Exhaust	874	2.83	18,859	667.0	28.28	0.9		4.7	10.2	73.7	10.6	100.0
15	LPT Exhaust	649	1.01	18,859	667.0	28.28	0.9		4.7	10.2	73.7	10.6	100.0
16	Cycle Exhaust	258	1.00	19,044	673.4	28.28	0.9		4.6	10.1	73.7	10.7	100.0

Reference Source: (30).

The natural gas feed to the cycle (stream 1) is assumed to consist of 95% CH_4, 2.5% C_2H_6, 1% CO_2, and 1.5% N2 by volume along with trace levels of sulfur odorants. The odorants must be reduced to 1 ppmv before entrance into the fuel cell to prevent performance and cell life deterioration. Because the desulfurization requires elevated temperatures, the fuel (streams 3 and 5) is fed through a heat exchanger that recovers heat from the fuel cell exhaust stream (stream 15). The hot desulfurized fuel stream (stream 4) enters the anodes of the high-pressure

fuel cell at approximately 399ºC (750ºF) and 9.3 atmospheres. The fuel entering the low-pressure fuel cell (stream 6) is approximately 399ºC (750ºF) and 3.1 atmospheres.

Ambient air (stream 7) is compressed to 3.0 atmospheres and 135ºC (275ºF) (stream 8), subsequently intercooled to 27ºC (81ºF) (stream 9), compressed again to 8.8 atmospheres and 160ºC (320ºF) (stream 10), and heated to 555ºC (1031ºF) prior to entering the high-pressure fuel cell cathode (stream 11).

The hot desulfurized fuel and the compressed ambient air are electrochemically combined within the high-pressure fuel cell module with fuel and oxidant utilizations of 78% and 20.3%, respectively. The SOFC high-pressure module was assumed to be operating at 0.63 volts per cell. The spent fuel and air effluents of the Siemens Westinghouse tubular geometry SOFC are combusted within the module to supply heat required for the endothermic reforming reaction within the pre-reformer. The majority of the reforming takes place within the tubular fuel cell itself. The heat for the internal reforming is supplied by the exothermic fuel cell reaction. A gas recirculation loop provides water for the internal reforming and for preventing soot formation.

The combusted air and fuel stream (stream 12) from the high-pressure fuel cell are expanded (stream 13) in a turbine expander. The work of this turbine is used to drive the low- and high-pressure air compressors. The reduced pressure exhaust stream (stream 13) is utilized as the low-pressure fuel cell oxidant stream. Although vitiated, it still has 15% oxygen. The low-pressure SOFC operates at 0.62 volts per cell, and fuel and air utilizations of 78 and 21.9%, respectively. The spent air and fuel effluents are combusted and sent (stream 14) to the low-pressure power turbine. The turbine generator produces approximately 1.4 MW AC. The low-pressure exhaust (stream 15) still has a temperature of 649ºC (1200ºF) and is utilized to preheat the fuel and oxidant streams. The resulting cycle exhaust stream (stream 16) exits the plant stack at approximately 258ºC (496ºF).

Operating parameters are summarized in Table 7-13. Cycle performance is summarized in Table 7-14. The overall net electric LHV efficiency is 67%.

The high efficiency of this SOFC/Heron combined cycle is a result of synergism that exists between the SOFC and the Heron turbine. The SOFC is able to fully replace the gas turbine combustor. That is, the waste heat of the SOFC exhaust is able to completely eliminate the need for the gas turbine combustor at the design point. As seen in Table 7-15, the Heron combustor design temperature of roughly 860ºC (1580ºF) is well within the SOFC operating temperature range. Conversely, the Heron cycle is able to act as an efficient bottoming cycle without the requirement of a waste heat boiler or steam turbine. In simple cycle mode, the Heron cycle has a respectable LHV net electric efficiency of 42.9%. Together, the SOFC/Heron cycle operates at an efficient 67%. Another advantage of this cycle is the low NOx emissions, because only the spent fuel is fired at the design point. The majority of the fuel reacts within the fuel cell. Overall NOx levels of less than 4 ppmv are expected.

Table 7-13 Operating/Design Parameters for the NG Fueled Pressurized SOFC

Operating Parameters	HP FC	LP FC
Volts per Cell (V)	0.63*	0.62*
Current Density (mA/cm^2)	NA	NA
Cell Operating Temp. (ºC)	1000*	1000*
Cell Outlet Pressure (atm)	8.4*	2.9*
FC Fuel Utilization (%)	78.0*	78.0*
FC Oxidant Utilization (%)	20.3*	21.9*
DC to AC Inverter Effic. (%)	96.0	
Generator Efficiency (%)	96.0*	
Auxiliary Load (% of gross)	1.0*	

Note: * assumed by Parsons to reasonably match the reference paper.

Table 7-14 Overall Performance Summary for the NG Fueled Pressurized SOFC

Performance Parameters	Value
LHV Thermal Input (MW)	6.68
Gross Fuel Cell Power (MW)	
Fuel Cell DC Power	3.22
Inverter Loss	(0.13)
Fuel Cell AC Power	3.09
Gross AC Power (MW)	
Fuel Cell AC Power	3.09
Turbine Expander	1.40
Gross AC Power	4.49
Auxiliary Power	0.04
Net Power	4.45
Electrical Efficiency (% LHV)	66.6
Electrical Efficiency (% HHV)	60.1
Heat Rate (Btu/kWh, LHV)	5,120

Table 7-15 Heron Gas Turbine Parameters

Performance Parameters	Value
Compressor Air Flow (kg/h)	18,540
HP Combustor Temperature (ºC)	861
LP Combustor Temperature (ºC)	863
Compressor Pressure Ratio	8.8:1
Power Turbine Exhaust Temp. (ºC)	620

The cycle discussed here is based on a Siemens Westinghouse publication for a 4.5 MWe plant. Recent information from Siemens Westinghouse, however, has indicated its their current plans for commercialization focus on a scaled down 1 MWe version of this dual pressure SOFC/Heron cycle. A 1 MW cycle was not available in the literature.

7.4 Fuel Cell System Designs - Concepts for the Future

The fuel cell concepts presented in this section are conceptual designs of what may be possible in the future. Knowledge evolving from present designs and test results provides insight into technology improvements that can result in better fuel cell systems in the future. Analyses of these systems can provide a research and development path to realize possible gains. Several of these novel systems are presented below, while several research and development areas are described further in Section 7.5.

7.4.1 UltraFuelCell, A Natural Gas Fueled Multi-Stage Solid State Power Plant System

The UltraFuelCell system presented below is based on an innovative solid state fuel cell system developed by U.S.DOE (28). Conventional fuel cell networks, in order to effectively use the supplied fuel, often employ fuel cell modules operating in series to achieve high fuel utilization[47] or combust the remaining fuel for possible thermal integration such as cogeneration steam or a steam bottoming cycle. Both of these conventional approaches utilize fuel cell modules at a single state-of-the-art operating temperature. In conventional fuel cell networks, heat exchangers are utilized between the fuel cell modules to remove heat so the subsequent fuel cell can operate at the desired temperature.

In the multi-stage fuel cell, the individual stages are designed to operate at different temperatures, so that heat exchangers are not required to cool the effluent gases between stages. Each stage is designed to accommodate the next higher temperature regime. In addition, the multi-stage fuel cell concept does not attempt to maximize the fuel utilization in each stage, but allows lower utilizations in comparison to the state-of-the-art design. The number of stages and the fuel utilization per stage in the multi-stage concept is a matter of design choice and optimization. An example of the fuel utilization for a five stage concept is presented in Table 7-16.

Table 7-16 Example Fuel Utilization in a Multi-Stage Fuel Cell Module

	Fuel Balance for 100 Units of Fuel			Fuel Utilization	
Stage	Fuel Feed	Fuel Out	Fuel Used	per Stage	Cumulative
1	100.0	81.0	19.0	19.0 %	19.0 %
2	81.0	62.0	19.0	23.5 %	38.0 %
3	62.0	43.0	19.0	30.6 %	57.0 %
4	43.0	24.0	19.0	44.2 %	76.0 %
5	24.0	6.0	18.0	75.0 %	94.0 %
Overall	100.0	6.0	94.0		94.0 %

A flow diagram for a natural gas fueled, 4 MW class, UltraFuelCell solid state power cycle is presented in Figure 7-8. A brief process description is given below, followed by a performance summary. Selected state point values are presented in Table 7-17.

47. Current state-of-the-art SOFCs have fuel utilizations of 75 to 85%. By utilizing a second fuel cell in series, the total utilization could be theoretically increased to 93 to 98%. Note: Two cascaded fuel cells operating with a fuel utilization of 85% will have an overall utilization of 98%. $1-(0.15)^2 = 0.02$, and $1-0.02 = 0.98$ or 98%.

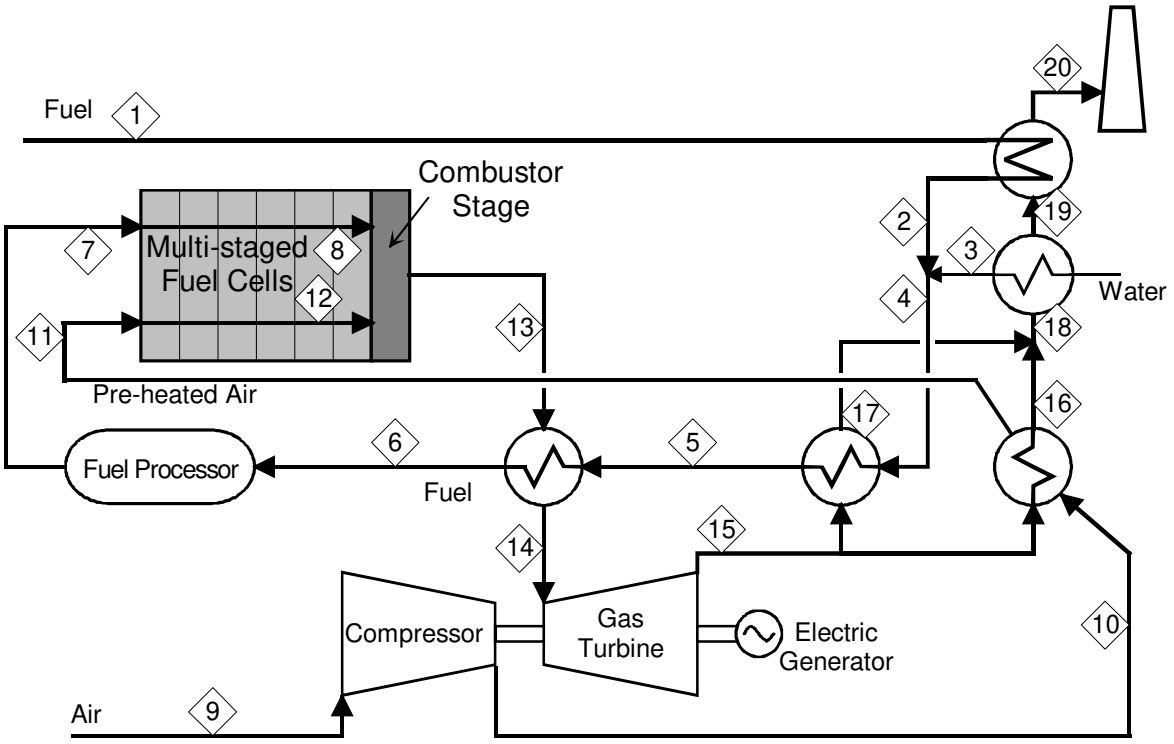


Figure 7-8 Schematic for a 4 MW UltraFuelCell Solid State System

Table 7-17 Stream Properties for the Natural Gas Fueled UltraFuelCell Solid State Power Plant System

Strm No.	Description	Temp. C	Press. atm	Mass Flow kg/hr	Mole Flow kgmol/hr	MW	CH4 %	C2H6 %	C3H8+ %	CO %	CO2 %	H2 %	H20 %	N2 %	O2 %	Total %
1	Fuel feed	25	3.74	373	21.64	17.23	93.9	3.2	1.1		1.0			0.8		100
2	Heated fuel	84	3.67	373	21.64	17.23	93.9	3.2	1.1		1.0			0.8		100
3	Humidification water	275	3.93	614	34.09	18.02							100.0			100
4	Humidified fuel	192	3.67	987	55.73	17.71	36.5	1.3	0.4		0.4		61.2	0.3		100
5	Heated fuel	725	3.60	987	55.73	17.71	36.5	1.3	0.4		0.4		61.2	0.3		100
6	Heated fuel	725	3.60	987	55.73	17.71	36.5	1.3	0.4		0.4		61.2	0.3		100
7	Processed fuel	494	3.53	987	63.70	15.50	29.1	0.0		0.6	6.0	##	41.6	0.3		100
8	Spent Fuel	999	3.46	2,319	98.40	23.57	1.1			0.3	21.7	0.6	76.1	0.2		100
9	Air feed	25	1.00	7,484	259.42	28.85								79.0	21.0	100
10	Compressed air	175	3.47	7,484	259.42	28.85								79.0	21.0	100
11	Heated air	725	3.40	7,484	259.42	28.85								79.0	21.0	100
12	Spent air	999	3.33	6,149	217.69	28.25								94.1	5.9	100
13	FC exhaust	1119	3.33	8,471	315.78	26.83					7.2		24.7	65.0	3.2	100
14	Cooled exhaust	1119	3.33	8,471	315.78	26.83					7.2		24.7	65.0	3.2	100
15	Expanded exhaust	856	1.04	8,471	315.78	26.83					7.2		24.7	65.0	3.2	100
16	Cooled exhaust	328	1.02	6,438	239.99	26.83					7.2		24.7	65.0	3.2	100
17	Cooled exhaust	333	1.02	2,033	75.79	26.83					7.2		24.7	65.0	3.2	100
18	Combined exhaust	329	1.02	8,471	315.78	26.83					7.2		24.7	65.0	3.2	100
19	Cooled exhaust	152	1.01	8,471	315.78	26.83					7.2		24.7	65.0	3.2	100
20	Cycle exhaust	147	1.00	8,471	315.78	26.83					7.2		24.7	65.0	3.2	100

Reference Source: (29).

The natural gas feed to the cycle (stream 1) is typical of pipeline quality natural gas within the U.S. containing both sulfur odorants and higher hydrocarbons (C_2H_6, C_3H_8, etc.). The odorants must be removed before entrance into the fuel cell to prevent performance and cell life deterioration. Higher hydrocarbons are assumed to be pre-reformed to hydrogen and carbon monoxide in a mild reformer[48] to avoid "sooting" or carbon deposition within the fuel cell. Because both the desulfurization and reforming require elevated temperatures, the fuel is fed through a series of heat exchangers that recover heat from the fuel cell exhaust stream (streams 13 to 20). Humidification steam (stream 3) is added to the fuel to provide the required moisture for the reforming and water-gas shift reactions. The heated and humidified fuel is desulfurized in a sorbent bed and partially reformed in a mild reformer catalyst bed. The balance of the reforming will occur between the stages of the multi-stage fuel cell module. The hot desulfurized and partially reformed fuel stream (stream 7) enters the fuel cell anode at approximately 500ºC (930ºF).

Ambient air (stream 9) is compressed to 3.5 atmospheres and 175ºC (347ºF) (stream 10), and subsequently heated to 500ºC (932ºF) prior to entering the fuel cell cathode (stream 11).

The hot processed fuel and the compressed ambient air are electrochemically combined within the fuel cell module. The fuel hydrocarbons still remaining after the mild reformer are reformed within the fuel cell. The heat required for the endothermic steam reforming reactions is supplied by the exothermic fuel cell reactions. The overall reactions are exothermic, and the fuel and oxidant temperatures rise to 999ºC (1830ºF) (streams 8 and 12). The fuel cell is capable of utilizing both H_2 and CO as fuel and has an overall fuel utilization of 94%.

The solid state fuel cell geometry utilized in the cycle is not explicitly tubular, planar or monolithic. Any of these geometries will work as long as the fuel cell has adequate sealing in order to keep the fuel and oxidant separate throughout the multiple stages. The multi-stage solid state fuel cell employed in this power plant cycle is still conceptual. Fuel cell materials that will allow multi-stage operation at lower temperatures still need to be identified and developed.

The spent fuel (stream 8) and oxidant (stream 12) are combusted upon exiting the multi-stage fuel cell module. The resulting exhaust stream (stream 13) has a temperature of 1119ºC (2046ºF) before being cooled in a fuel heater and expanded to 1.04 atmospheres and 856ºC (1573ºF) (stream 15). This nearly atmospheric exhaust stream passes through several additional heat exchangers before leaving the plant stack at 147ºC (300ºF).

Operating parameters are summarized in Table 7-18. Cycle performance is summarized in Table 7-19. The overall net electric LHV efficiency is 80.1%.

One advantage of the UltraFuelCell concept is the elimination of heat exchangers between fuel cell modules. This will minimize the cycle complexity, cost, and losses. Another advantage of the

48. A "mild reformer" is assumed by DOE for the elimination of the higher hydrocarbons prior to entering the fuel cell to prevent sooting. This reformer is called a "mild reformer" to indicate that the reforming reactions are not pushed to completion, for it is desired that the methane be reformed in the fuel cell for better temperature management. Some of the methane, however, will be reformed with the higher hydrocarbons in the mild reformer.

concept is the minimization of unreacted fuel leaving the fuel cell. By having discrete fuel cell stages, each operating with its own voltage and current density, fuel utilization can be pushed to very high levels without hurting the performance of the entire module. The voltage and performance degradation resulting from the low fuel concentrations (high utilization) is isolated to the latter fuel cell stage(s). In a single fuel cell stage module, the entire fuel cell performance is degraded. Experiencing a reduced voltage, power, and efficiency level in the latter stages of a multi-stage module is acceptable because it minimizes the heat released in the combustion stage, which is largely passed to the bottoming cycle, which typically has an electrical efficiency of roughly 40%. That is, 60% of the heat liberated to the bottoming cycle is wasted. Thus, the minimization of heat passed to the bottom cycle is desirable, even at the "cost" of a reduced efficiency in a fraction of the fuel cell module.

One obstacle for this UltraFuelCell concept is the uncertainty of the fuel cell performance in a high utilization multi-stage concept. No testing has been performed to date on utilizing a fuel cell in this manner. The exact loss of performance in the latter stages is not known. The reference document (28) for this multi-stage fuel cell concept did not attempt to specify the number of stages nor the fuel cell performance within each stage. Instead, an average fuel cell performance was assumed. This assumption may or may not turn out to be representative of how a multi-stage fuel cell will perform. Additional development work of this novel and efficient concept is required.

Table 7-18 Operating/Design Parameters for the NG fueled UltraFuelCell System

Operating Parameters	Value
Volts per Cell (V)	0.800
Current Density (mA/cm^2)	unspecified
Number of Stages	to be determined
Cell Operating Temperature (ºC)	multiple temps (~650 to 850ºC)
Cell Outlet Pressure (atm)	3.3
Overall Fuel Utilization (%)	94.0%
Overall Oxidant Utilization (%)	81.5%
Steam to Carbon Ratio	1.5:1
DC to AC Inverter efficiency	97.0%
Generator efficiency	98.0%
Fuel Cell Heat Loss (% of MW$_{dc}$)	1.7%
Auxiliary Load	1.0%

Table 7-19 Overall Performance Summary for the NG fueled UltraFuelCell System

Performance Parameters	Value
LHV Thermal Input (MW)	4.950
Gross Fuel Cell Power (MW)	
Fuel Cell DC Power	3.579
Inverter Loss	(0.108)
Fuel Cell AC Power	3.471
Gross AC Power (MW)	
Fuel Cell AC Power	3.471
Net Compressor/Expander	0.534
Gross AC Power	4.005
Auxiliary Power	0.040
Net Power	3.965
Electrical Efficiency (% LHV)	80.10%
Electrical Efficiency (% HHV)	72.29%
Heat Rate (Btu/kWh, LHV)	4,260

7.4.2 Natural Gas Fueled Multi-Stage MCFC System

A system evaluation of this cycle is planned by the DOE Federal Energy Technology Center in the near future.

7.4.3 Coal Fueled SOFC System (Vision 21)

The coal fueled solid oxide fuel cell power system presented here is based on work performed for the Department of Energy's Vision 21 effort (30) for the development of high efficiency, low emission, fuel flexible (including coal) cycles. This cycle is a coal-fueled version of the Siemens Westinghouse SOFC cycle presented in Section 7.3.5, and consists of a Destec coal gasifier, cascaded SOFCs at two pressure levels, an integrated reheat gas turbine, and a reheat steam turbine bottoming cycle. The high-pressure portion of the cycle is designed to operate at 15 atmospheres to capitalize on a reasonable gas turbine expansion ratio and an advanced, but not unrealistic, fuel cell pressure. An operating pressure of 30 atmospheres would yield better fuel cell and gas turbine performance, but has been conservatively limited to 15 atmospheres. This is lower than the typical Destec design pressure. Higher pressure operation is feasible and would have better performance, but was not assumed. The coal analysis is presented in Table 7-21.

A flow diagram for the coal gas fueled 500 MW class cascaded SOFC power cycle is presented in Figure 7-9. A brief process description is given below, followed by a performance summary. Selected state point values are presented in Table 7-20.

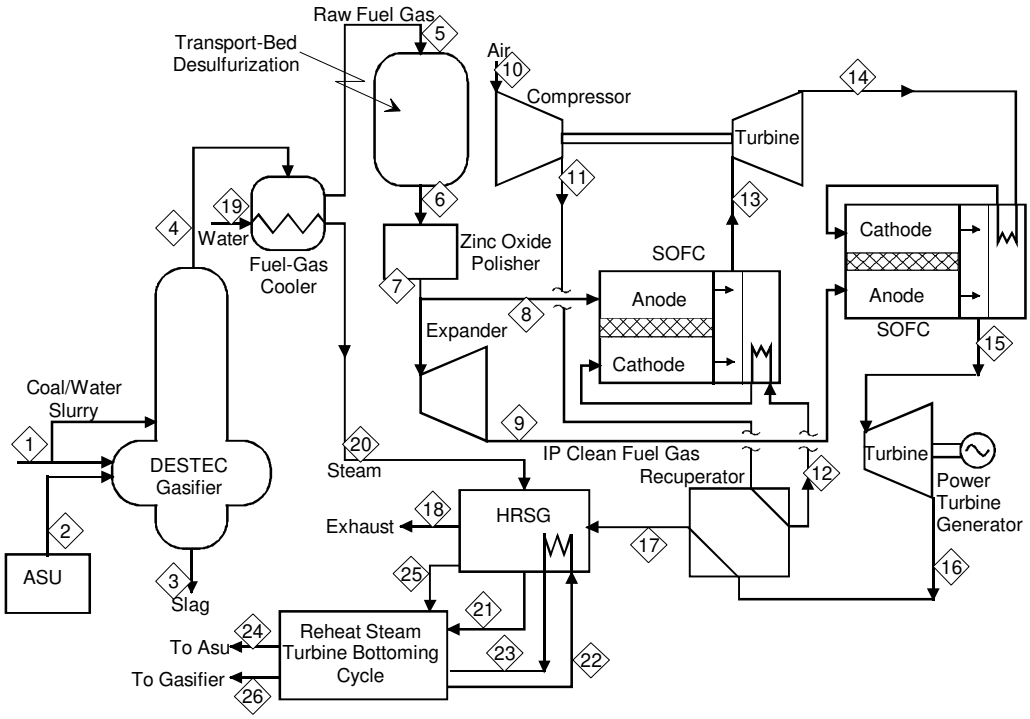


Figure 7-9 Schematic for a 500 MW Class Coal Fueled Pressurized SOFC

Table 7-20 Stream Properties for the 500 MW Class Coal Gas Fueled Cascaded SOFC

Strm No.	Description	Temp C	Press atm	Mass Flow t/h	Mole Flow kgmol/hr	MW	CH4 %	CO %	CO2 %	H2 %	H20 %	H2S %	N2+Ar %	NH3 %	O2 %	Total %
1	Coal Slurry Feed	18	23.8	151.2	-	NA										
2	ASU Oxygen	179	23.8	83.3	2,583	32.23							5.0		95.0	100.0
3	Slag Waste	93	19.1	11.6	-	NA										
4	Gasifier Effluent	1043	18.6	237.6	12,280	19.35	0.3	42.3	9.5	35.8	9.6	0.7	1.5	0.2		100.0
5	Raw Fuel Gas	593	17.6	237.6	12,280	19.35	0.3	42.3	9.5	35.8	9.6	0.7	1.5	0.2		100.0
6	Desulfurized Gas	593	16.6	236.2	12,280	19.23	0.3	42.3	9.6	35.8	10.3	trace	1.5	0.2		100.0
	Recycle to Gasifier	399	15.0	9.4	491	19.23	0.3	42.3	9.6	35.8	10.3	trace	1.5	0.2		100.0
7	Polished Gas	399	15.0	226.7	11,789	19.23	0.3	42.3	9.6	35.8	10.3	trace	1.5	0.2		100.0
8	HP Fuel Gas	399	15.0	108.8	5,659	19.23	0.3	42.3	9.6	35.8	10.3	trace	1.5	0.2		100.0
9	IP Fuel Gas	221	3.7	117.9	6,130	19.23	0.3	42.3	9.6	35.8	10.3	trace	1.5	0.2		100.0
10	Ambient Air	17	0.98	1,270.1	44,024	28.85			trace		1.1		78.1		20.8	100.0
11	Compressed Air	409	15.1	1,146.2	39,732	28.85			trace		1.1		78.1		20.8	100.0
12	Heated Air	579	15.0	1,146.2	39,732	28.85			trace		1.1		78.1		20.8	100.0
13	HP SOFC Exhaust	979	14.7	1,255.1	43,181	29.07			6.9		7.1	trace	72.1	trace	13.9	100.0
14	HPT Exhaust	645	3.6	1,296.3	44,609	29.06			6.6		6.9	trace	72.3	trace	14.1	100.0
15	IP SOFC Exhaust	982	3.3	1,414.2	48,346	29.25			12.7		12.3	trace	66.9	0.1	8.0	100.0
16	IPT Exhaust	691	1.01	1,477.7	50,547	29.23			12.2		11.8	trace	67.4	0.1	8.6	100.0
17	Cooled Exhaust	573	0.99	1,477.7	50,547	29.23			12.2		11.8	trace	67.4	0.1	8.6	100.0
18	Cycle Exhaust	126	0.98	1,477.7	50,540	29.24			12.2		11.8		67.5		8.6	100.0
19	Gas Cooler Water	306	107.4	244.6	13,580	18.02					100.0					100.0
20	Gas Cooler Steam	317	107.4	244.6	13,580	18.02					100.0					100.0
21	HP Steam	538	99.6	301.4	16,730	18.02					100.0					100.0
22	Cold Reheat	359	29.3	298.4	16,563	18.02					100.0					100.0
23	Hot Reheat	538	26.4	298.4	16,563	18.02					100.0					100.0
24	ASU Steam	538	26.4	3.9	218	18.02					100.0					100.0
25	LP Steam	310	6.1	15.6	865	18.02					100.0					100.0
26	Gasifier Steam	307	5.4	32.0	1,774	18.02					100.0					100.0

Reference Source: (30)

The Destec entrained bed gasifier is fed both a coal water slurry (stream 1) and a 95% pure oxygen stream (stream 2) and operates with a cold gas conversion efficiency[49] of 84%. The gasifier fuel gas product (stream 4) is cooled in a radiant heater, which supplies heat to the bottoming cycle. The cooled fuel gas is cleaned (stream 6) in a hot gas desulfurizer at 593ºC (1100ºF) and a polisher (stream 7) at 399ºC (750ºF) to less than 1 ppmv of sulfur prior to entering the high-pressure fuel cell (stream 8). Part of the polished fuel is expanded to 3.7 atmospheres and 220ºC (429ºF) before being sent to the low-pressure fuel cell (stream 9).

Ambient air (stream 10) is compressed to 15.1 atmospheres and 409ºC (275ºF) (stream 11), and subsequently heated to 579ºC (1075ºF) prior to entering the high-pressure fuel cell cathode (stream 12).

The hot clean fuel gas and the compressed ambient air are electrochemically combined within the high-pressure fuel cell module with fuel and oxidant utilizations of 90% and 24.5%, respectively. The SOFC module is set (sized) to operate at 0.69 volts per cell.[50] The spent fuel and air effluents of the SOFC are combusted within the module to supply heat for oxidant preheating. Unlike the natural gas case, the fuel does not require a pre-reformer with only 0.3% methane along with 36% hydrogen and 43% carbon monoxide. The carbon monoxide will be either water gas shifted to hydrogen or utilized directly within the fuel cell. A gas recirculation loop for the fuel cell has not been assumed, for water is not required for pre-reforming nor internal reforming.

The combusted air and fuel stream (stream 13) from the high-pressure fuel cell is expanded (stream 14) in a turbine expander. The work of this turbine is used to drive the low- and high-pressure air compressors. The reduced pressure exhaust stream (stream 14) is utilized as the low-pressure fuel cell oxidant stream. Although vitiated, it still has 14% oxygen. The low-pressure SOFC operates at 0.69 volts per cell and fuel and air utilizations of 90 and 34.7%, respectively.[50] The spent air and fuel effluents are combusted and sent (stream 15) to the low-pressure power turbine. The turbine generator produces approximately 134 MWe. The low-pressure exhaust (stream 16) has a temperature of 691ºC (1276ºF) and is utilized to preheat the high-pressure oxidant. The resulting cooled exhaust stream (stream 17) still has a temperature of 573ºC (1063ºF) and is utilized to supply heat to a steam bottoming cycle.

Steam generated in the bottoming cycle is utilized in a reheat turbine to produce 118 MWe, as well as to supply the steam required by the ASU and the gasifier coal slurry heater. The cycle exhaust exits the heat recovery steam generator at 126ºC (259ºF) and 0.98 atmospheres.

Operating parameters are summarized in Table 7-22. Cycle performance is summarized in Table 7-23. The overall cycle net electric HHV efficiency is 59%, and is very near the 60% vision 21 goal.

---

49. Cold gas conversion efficiency is the ratio of the gasifier fuel gas total heating value [i.e., (heating value)(mass flow)] to that of the coal feed, [(heating value)(mass flow)].
50. Siemens Westinghouse provided SOFC performance values for the HP and LP conditions, which Parsons incorporated into the systems analysis.

This configuration has the potential to yield very competitive cost of electricity values. For example, for a fuel cell stack cost of $300 to $400/kW, it is estimated that the COE would range from 3.5 to 3.9 cents/kWh [Assuming: 20% equity at 16.5%, 80% debt at 6.3%, and a levelized carrying charge of 0.12.].

Table 7-21 Coal Analysis

Coal Parameters	Value
Source	Illinois No. 6
Ultimate Analysis, (wt %, a.r.)	
Moisture	11.12
Carbon	63.75
Hydrogen	4.50
Nitrogen	1.25
Chlorine	0.29
Sulfur	2.51
Ash	9.70
Oxygen (by difference)	6.88
Total	100.00
HHV (Btu/lb)	11,666
LHV (Btu/lb)	11,129

Table 7-22 Operating/Design Parameters for the Coal Fueled Pressurized SOFC

Operating Parameters	HP FC	LP FC
Volts per Cell (V)	0.69	0.69
Current Density (mA/cm^2)	312	200
Cell Operating Temp. (ºF)	1794	1800
Cell Outlet Pressure (atm)	14.7	3.3
Overall Fuel Utilization (%)	90%	90%
Overall Oxidant Utilization (%)	18.7%	20.4%
DC to AC Inverter Efficiency	97.0%	
Generator Effic. - ST, GT	98.5%	
Generator Effic. - Expander	98.0%	
Auxiliary Load	7.2%	

Table 7-23 Overall Performance Summary for the Coal Fueled Pressurized SOFC

Performance Parameters	Value
LHV Thermal Input (MW)	875.8
Gross Fuel Cell Power (MW)	
Fuel Cell DC Power	310.9
Inverter Loss	(9.3)
Fuel Cell AC Power	301.6
Gross AC Power (MW)	
Fuel Cell AC Power	301.6
Combustion Turbine	133.7
Steam Turbine	118.1
Fuel Expander	9.6
Gross AC Power	562.9
Auxiliary Power	40.3
Net Power	522.6
Electrical Efficiency (% HHV)	59.7%
Electrical Efficiency (% LHV)	62.6%
Heat Rate (Btu/kWh, HHV)	5,720

7.4.4 Coal Fueled Multi-Stage SOFC System (Vision 21)

A system evaluation of this cycle is planned by the DOE Federal Energy Technology Center in the near future.

7.4.5 Coal Fueled Multi-Stage MCFC System (Vision 21)

A system evaluation of this cycle is planned by the DOE Federal Energy Technology Center in the near future.

7.5 Research and Development

7.5.1 Natural Gas Fueled Pressurized SOFC System

This cycle is being developed in an ongoing SOFC cooperative agreement between Siemens Westinghouse and the DOE for a year 2002/2003 small MW capacity plant. The system approach integrates two fuel cell modules at different pressures matched to the two expansion stages of a reheat gas turbine to achieve 60% efficiency, LHV, operating on natural gas (Section 7.3.5). Pressurized fuel cell development is based on the present state of the technology. Additional development needs for this concept focus on system integration.

- Tests need to be conducted to confirm high-pressure (15 atmosphere) SOFC bundle operation with normal fuel and air supplies. Pressure testing to date is on single cells at 15 atmospheres.

- Tests need to be conducted to confirm intermediate pressure (3 atmospheres) SOFC bundles using fuel exhaust with depleted oxygen for the cathode oxidant supply. Single cells have

been tested at 3 atmospheres, but on methane and air.

- Additional program elements are needed to ensure that specific size gas turbines are available for combined fuel cell/gas turbine systems once the power plant size is confirmed. High temperature, advanced turbine systems technology is not required, but rather existing technology gas turbines must be scaled to smaller sizes for use in multi-kW onsite plants (micro-turbines) and small megawatt distributed plants (several hundred kW reheat gas turbines).

- It should be confirmed in tests that solid oxide fuel cell bundles will operate for projected economic life (approximately 40,000 hours) at the conditions of the cycle.

- Continued activities are needed to reduce cell component capital cost and cost of fabrication.

7.5.2 UltraFuelCell, A Natural Gas Fueled Multi-Stage Solid State Power Plant System

The merits are being explored of a collaborative private sector and Government program focused on the next generation of fuel cells that will have very low manufacturing costs and yield ultra-high efficiency. An example of a system establishing the targets for this effort is the FETC multi-stage solid state module concept (Section 7.4.1), referred to as the UltraFuelCell. The proposed R&D program addresses the many system component issues that need attention to produce such a high efficiency cycle, but is primarily focused on development of a new high-performance oxide fuel cell module. Of prime importance to the design of this module is fuel cell materials and seals development. Because of the high risk of this advanced concept, there is an implied agreement between Government and industry that would delay handing off the technology to private contractors for commercialization until proof of concept is closer at hand. This could occur, perhaps, within four to six years. Government sponsorship of the concept is based on a number of benefits.

A very high efficiency cycle provides major benefits. The economic benefits are significant if the capital cost is approximately the same as present conversion technologies. The cycle would emit 69% of greenhouse gas (CO_2) compared with a present day natural gas combined cycle plant (55% efficiency (LHV). If greenhouse gas legislation is passed, CO_2 sequestration would significantly increase the capital and operating costs of existing power plants, as well as the additional cost and infrastructure required for the transportation and disposal of the captured CO_2. These additional costs will significantly increase the cost of producing electricity. An alternate approach to mitigating the CO_2 atmospheric release is to invest the incremental capital that would be required to capture, compress, transport, and dispose the CO_2 into developing and deploying higher efficiency power plants such as that proposed. Should the climate change issue prove not to be the significant issue that is now perceived, the capital invested in CO_2 capturing and disposal would have been needlessly invested. However, capital invested in increasing the efficiency of a power plant not only reduces the CO_2 production, but also lowers the operating cost, and preserves the world's limited fuel resources. The reduction of CO_2 through the utilization of high efficiency plants helps to mitigate some of the inherent risks.

A preliminary estimate of the cost of the necessary research effort is about $300 million. However, recent analysis indicates 80% efficiency (LHV) at fuel cell inlet temperatures as high as 700°C (instead of preliminary estimates of 600°C required). This eases the lower temperature material R&D challenge and, researchers believe, 700°C materials could be ready for stationary concepts in five or six years. To lower the solid state fuel cell inlet temperature below 700°C, to 600°C, is probably a 10 to 15 year research effort. Budgeting a "staged" development program has been suggested by some stakeholders.

Compressors: Engineering development is needed to develop efficient compressors (~84% isentropic efficiency); no major modifications are required. Equipment has to be developed at a size of approximately 1 MW.

Turbines: Engineering development is needed to develop more efficient turbines (~84% isentropic efficiency) and reliable turbines in small sizes. Advanced systems turbines at high temperatures are required. Equipment has to be developed at a size of approximately 1 MW.

Combustor: A low-Btu combustor has to be integrated into the stack assembly. The combustor may have to function at both design point operation and at startup/peaking (requires a broad range of fuel mixing, very lean to fuel rich). The alternative is to have a separate start burner.

Electricity Management Equipment: The target for DC to AC conversion efficiency should be raised from the present 96.5% state-of-the-art to 98%. Costs need to be lowered through more uniform standards and codes that allow more efficient and effective equipment packaging.

Heat Exchangers: The cycle depends on lower pressure loss units at reduced cost. The lower cost will prove particularly challenging for the high temperature heat exchangers.

Fuel Processing, Contaminant Removal: This is existing technology for stationary power plants. Technology transfer to transportation applications with gasoline and diesel fuel would require additional R&D to develop low cost, small processes to remove and capture sulfur.

Fuel Processing, Reforming: The cycle approach requires a selective higher hydrocarbon pre-reformer that does not reform CH_4. However, the pre-reformer may have to convert a small controlled amount of CH_4 to H_2 so that there is a hydrogen supply at the beginning of the lowest temperature cell module. This is because there may be a problem in converting enough CH_4 at the low inlet cell temperature. There is a need to reduced the cost of catalyst.

Solid State (Oxide) Fuel Cell: This is the highest risk part of the R&D program and will require the greatest amount of effort and resources. The main reason for this is that there is a need for a wider temperature range of operation than presently developed SOFCs. This translates into operating at lower inlet temperatures without performance degradation.

- ***Materials Research, Electrolyte:*** Electrolyte issues are the focal point of the very high efficiency cycle. The electrolyte must exhibit high ionic conductivity (low electronic conductivity) over its operating temperature range. Of concern is that the conductivity of the presently developed oxide cell high temperature electrolyte material, yttria-stabilized

zirconia (YSZ), decreases rapidly as temperature is lowered below 1000°C. Using YSZ at lower temperatures would require going to very thin electrolyte thickness, which in turn requires advanced, low-cost fabrication techniques. Good performing cells have been built with thin components at temperatures of 800°C. However, even lower temperatures are needed for the UltraFuelCell solid state case (~700°C). Other materials have been identified that show higher conductivities at lower temperatures, although they exhibit less chemical stability, less mechanical strength, temperature limits impacting integrated fabrication with other cell components, or different coefficient of expansion than YSZ. Resolution of these problems requires a new research program. This program would address concerns including: 1) magnitudes of ionic and electronic conduction, 2) thermal expansion issues for compatibility with other cell components, 3) phase stability in the fuel cell environment, 4) mechanical strength, 5) chemical interactions with the electrode materials, and 6) stability of ionic conduction in reducing and oxidizing environments. The program would be structured to further characterize, optimize, and evaluate electrolyte materials or combinations of these materials (issues of mechanical integrity, long-term performance, and stability in a reducing environment).

- ***Materials Research, Electrodes:*** Lower temperature operation will not only require that the electrodes perform well, but also ensure that chemical reactions during fabrication are minimized through the proper selection of materials compatible with other cell components. This requires the identification of new materials for electrodes that show thermal, electrical, and mechanical compatibility with the electrolyte and interconnect materials, as these, in turn, are developed by the electrolyte element of the program. It also would be prudent to investigate mixed electronic/ionic conducting materials that offer higher conductivity, compared to compositions that offer lower conductivity, but need development of techniques to overcome their relatively lower stability.

- ***Materials Research, Interconnects:*** Existing high temperature interconnect materials are prone to the same problem that high temperature electrolyte materials exhibit, that of rapidly decreasing conductivity as the temperature is decreased below 1000°C. Low temperature, easily fabricated interconnects are critical to the very high efficiency UltraFuelCell cycles. A low temperature program to investigate metallic compounds is needed to design, develop, and test candidate materials. The program would include development of metal alloys, cermets, and ceramic-coated metals.

- ***Materials Research, Seals:*** The predominant oxide fuel cell configuration at this time is tubular. This configuration minimizes the use of seals, especially in the highest temperature parts of the cell. The very high efficiency cycle uses a configuration that requires seals at the high temperature parts of the cells. Multiple seals will need to be developed to operate over the range of temperature expected in the solid state fuel cell module and that are compatible with other cell components. Both ceramics and metallic seal materials should be investigated.

- ***Cell Bundle Fabrication:*** As mentioned above, there are two methods to allow operation of solid state cells at lower temperatures: 1) developing new cell component materials that have higher conductivities than the existing 1000°C components exhibit at lower

temperatures and 2) decreasing the thickness of the existing material components to limit resistance losses when operated at lower temperatures. Although there has been some work on producing thin YSZ cell components, there has been no effort on alternative materials, proposed above, that could replace YSZ. Prior to fabrication of the new electrolytes, the developer must understand the sintering behavior of the electrolyte, and have electrode materials that are compatible with the electrolyte in order to apply appropriate fabrication and densification techniques. Cost-effective fabrication techniques should be determined for various configurations of the solid state fuel cell technology, for example, flat plate, tubular, and monolithic.

Modeling Efforts: Fuel cell models need to be developed for a variety of cell configurations. These models could then be used to assure that cell bundles are compatible with system requirements, system design, and low-cost fabrication (low-cost ceramic processing methods that facilitate the deposition of thin ceramic layers and seal development.

Virtual Model: The use of the term Virtual Engineering is meant here to mean an integrated cooperation effort among researchers, the designers, the manufacturers (fabrication and assembly) and, perhaps, users starting with the first conceptualization of the product. The cooperation extends beyond convening meetings among the involved disciplines. The integration would be based on computer linkages so that each discipline would have access to the present status of the concept, design, performance, fabrication approach, etc. Configurations and changes to the configuration would be controlled and mandated through a single point source to all the disciplines involved to prohibit individual disciplines from using different design approaches (there would be only one recognized approach). Computer-generated warnings would occur when a change causes a conflict in another discipline area. The idea is to alleviate developing a concept that proves difficult to manufacture, assemble, install, or operate.

7.5.3 Natural Gas Fueled Multi-Stage MCFC System

This configuration approach is yet to be defined, so no R&D program has been proposed.

7.5.4 Coal Fueled Multi-Stage SOFC System (Vision 21)

Conceptual designs of the Vision 21 configuration have been initiated. Studies include the use of a methanation process between the coal gasifier and the fuel cell modules. If this system proves worthwhile, R&D needs for the fuel cell system are expected to be similar to the natural gas approach, requiring R&D as identified in the natural gas UltraFuelCell system.

7.5.5 Coal Fueled Multi-Stage MCFC System (Vision 21)

This configuration approach is yet to be defined, so no R&D program has been proposed.

7.6 Reference

1. R. Shreve and J. Brink, *Chemical Process Industries*, fourth edition, McGraw-Hill, 1977.

2. *Coal Gasification Systems: A Guide to Status, Applications and Economics*, prepared by Synthetic Fuels Associates, Inc., EPRI AP-3109, Project 2207, Final Report, June 1983.
3. *Coal Gasification Guidebook: Status, Applications and Technologies*, EPRI TR-102034, December 1993.
4. W.L. Lundberg, "Solid Oxide Fuel Cell Cogeneration System Conceptual Design," prepared by Westinghouse for Gas Research Institute, Report No. GRI-89-0162, July 1989.
5. PC-25 Capability, Communication with ONSI Corporation, September 1998.
6. James M. Douglas, *Conceptual Design of Chemical Processes*, McGraw-Hill, Inc., New York, NY, 1988.
7. Max S. Peters, and Klaus D. Timmerhaus, *Plant Design and Economics for Chemical Engineers*, 3rd Edition, McGraw-Hill, Inc., New York, NY, 1980.
8. Warren L. McCabe, Julian C. Smith, Peter Harriot, *Unit Operations of Chemical Engineering*, 4th Edition, 1985.
9. M.C. Williams, and T.J. George, "Research Issues in Molten Carbonate Fuel Cells: Pressurization," *presented at the 1992 IECEC*, Vol. 3, pp. 263-267.
10. "Overview of 11 MW Fuel Cell Power Plant," non-published information from Tokyo Electric Power Company, September 1989.
11. T. Koshimizu, et al., "Development of 5000 kW and 1000 kW PAFC Plants," *presented at the JASME-ASME Joint Conference (ICOPE-93)*, Tokyo, September 1993.
12. T. Okado, et al., "Study of Temperature Control in Indirect Internal Reforming MCFC Stack," presented at 25th IECEC, pp. 207-212, 1990.
13. N.Q. Minh, "High-Temperature Fuel Cells, Part 2: The Solid Oxide Cell," Chemtech, Vol. 21, February 1991.
14. V. Minkov, et al., "Topping Cycle Fuel Cells Effective Combined with Turbines," Power Engineering, July 1988, pp. 35-39. "Design and Economics of Large Fuel Cell Power Plants," presented at 1986 Fuel Cell Seminar, Tucson, AZ, p 255.
15. F.G. Baily, "Steam Turbines for Advanced Combined Cycles," *presented at the 35th GE Turbine State-of-the-Art Technology Seminar*, 1991.
16. M.S. Peters, and K.D. Timmerhaus, *Plant Design and Economics for Chemical Engineers*, Third Edition, McGraw-Hill, 1980.
17. M. Farooque, "Development of Internal Reforming Carbonate Fuel Cell Stack Technology," Performed under Contract No. DE-AC21-87MC23274, DOE/MC/23374-2941, October 1990.
18. M. Farooque, et al., "Comparative Assessment of Coal-Fueled Carbonate Fuel Cell and Competing Technologies," *presented at the 25th IECEC*, Vol. 3, pp.193-200, 1990.
19. Dawn M. Bernardi, "Water-Balance Calculations for Solid-Polymer-Electrolyte Fuel Cells," Journal of Electrochemical Society, Vol. 137, No. 11, November 1990.
20. David P. Wilkinson, (Ballard Power Systems) and David Thompsett (Johnson Matthey Technology Centre), "Materials and Approaches for CO and CO_2 Tolerance for Polymer Electrolyte Membrane Fuel Cells," *presented at the 1997 Proceedings of the Second International Symposium on New Materials for Fuel Cells and Modern Battery Systems*, Montreal, Quebec, Canada, July 6-10, 1997.
21. David P. Wilkinson, and Alfred E. Steck, "General Progress in the Research of Solic Polymer Fuel Cell Technology at Ballard," *presented at the 1997 Proceedings of the Second International Symposium on New Materials for Fuel Cells and Modern Battery Systems*, Montreal, Quebec Canada, July 6-10, 1997.

22. Thomas L. Buchanan, John H. Hirschenhofer, David B. Stauffer, and Jay S. White, "Carbon Dioxide Capture in Fuel Cell Power Systems," September 1994, G/C Report 2981.
23. "Overview of 11 MW Fuel Cell Power Plant," Non-published information from Tokyo Electric Power Company, September 1989.
24. K. Yokota, K. Uehara, J. Caraceni, Y. Shiraiwa, and T. Amemiya, "Load Operation Characteristics of TEPCO 11 MW PAFC Power Plant," paper *presented at International Fuel Cell Conference*, February 3-6, 1992, Makuhari, Japan, p 87.
25. Fax Transmittals from Robert Petkus, MC Power, to David Stauffer, Parsons Energy & Chemicals, dated July 2, 1998, and July 7, 1998.
26. F. P. Bevc, W. L. Lundberg and D. M. Bachovchin, "Solid Oxide Fuel Cell Combined Cycles," ASME Paper 96-GT-447, *presented at International Gas Turbine and Aeroengine Congress & Exhibition*, Birmingham, UK, June 1996.
27. R. Hendricks, "Heron Turbine Prototype Test Results," 20th International Congress on Combustion Engines, International Council on Combustion Engines (CIMAC), London, 1993.
28. T.J. George, K.D Lyons, and R. James III, "Multistaged Oxide Fuel Cell Power Plant Concept," May 1998.
29. Fax Transmittal from J. Hirschenhofer of Parsons Energy & Chemicals Group to Tom George of USDOE/FETC, dated August 26, 1998, Re: Aspen Analysis Results of the Multistaged SOFC Concept.
30. Parsons Energy & Chemical, work for the U.S. DOE, Spring 1998.

8. SAMPLE CALCULATIONS

This sections presents sample calculations to aid the reader in understanding the calculations behind the development of a fuel cell power system. The sample calculations are arranged topically with unit operations in Section 8.1, system issues in Section 8.2, supporting calculations in Section 8.3, and cost calculations in Section 8.4. A list of conversion factors common to fuel cell systems analysis is presented in Section 8.5.

8.1 Unit Operations

The following examples are presented for individual unit operations found within a fuel cell system. Unit operations are the individual building blocks found within a complex chemical system. By analyzing example problems for the unit operation, one can learn about the underlying scientific principles and engineering calculation methods that can be applied to various system. This approach will provide the reader with a better understanding of these fuel cell power system building blocks as well as the interactions between the unit operations. For example, the desired power output from the fuel cell unit operation will determine the fuel flow requirement of the fuel processor.

This section starts by examining the fuel cell unit operation, and continues on to the fuel processors and power conditioners. Other more common unit operations, such as pumps and heat exchangers, will be left to the reader to investigate with the help of standard engineering handbooks.

8.1.1 Fuel Cell Calculations

Example 8-1 Fuel Flow Rate for 1 Ampere of Current (Conversion Factor Derivation)

What hydrogen flow rate is required to generate 1.0 ampere of current in a fuel cell? (This exercise will generate a very useful conversion factor for subsequent calculations.)

Solution:
For every molecule of hydrogen (H_2) that reacts within a fuel cell, two electrons are liberated at the fuel cell anode. This is most easily seen in the PAFC and PEMFC because of the simplicity of the anode (fuel) reaction, although the rule of two electrons per diatomic hydrogen molecule (H_2)

holds true for all fuel cell types. The solution also requires knowledge of the definition of an ampere (A) and an equivalence of electrons.[51]

$H_2 \rightarrow 2H^+ + 2e^-$ (PAFC & PEMFC anode reaction)

$$n_{H_2} = (1.0\ \text{A})\left(\frac{1\ \text{coulomb/sec}}{1\ \text{A}}\right)\left(\frac{1\ \text{equivalence of e}^-}{96{,}487\ \text{coulombs}}\right)\left(\frac{1\ \text{g mol H}_2}{2\ \text{equiv. of e}^-}\right)\left(\frac{3600\ \text{sec}}{1\ \text{hr}}\right) = 0.018655\ \frac{\text{g mol}}{\text{hr}}\ \text{H}_2\ \text{per 1.0 A}$$

$$m_{H_2} = \left(0.018655\ \frac{\text{g mol}}{\text{hr}}\ \text{H}_2\ \text{per A}\right)\left(\frac{2.0158\ \text{g}}{1\ \text{g mol H}_2}\right)\left(\frac{1\ \text{kg}}{1000\ \text{g}}\right) = 37.605\text{x}10^{-6}\ \frac{\text{kg H}_2}{\text{A}}\ \text{or}\ 0.037605\frac{\text{kg H}_2}{\text{kA}}$$

The result of this calculation, 0.037605 kg H_2 per kA (0.08291 lb H_2 per kA), is a convenient factor that is often utilized in determining how much fuel must be consumed to supply a desired fuel cell power output as illustrated below.

Example 8-2 Required Fuel Flow Rate for 1 MW Fuel Cell

A 1.0 MW_{DC} fuel cell stack is operated with a cell voltage of 700 mV on pure hydrogen with a fuel utilization, U_f of 80%. (a) How much hydrogen will be consumed in lb/hr? (b) What is the required fuel flow rate? (c) What is the required air flow rate for a 25% oxidant utilization, U_{ox}?

Solution:

(a) We shall simplify the solution of this problem by artificially assuming that the individual fuel cells are arranged in parallel. That is, the fuel cell module voltage is the same as the cell voltage, and the fuel cell module current is equal to the current of an individual fuel cell times the number of fuel cells.

Recalling that power is the product of the voltage and current,

Power (P) = I x V

Therefore, the current through the fuel cells can be calculated as

$$I = \frac{P}{V} = \left(\frac{1.0\ \text{MW}}{0.7\ \text{V}}\right)\left(\frac{10^6\ \text{W}}{1\ \text{MW}}\right)\left(\frac{1\ \text{VA}}{1\ \text{W}}\right)\left(\frac{1\ \text{kA}}{1000\ \text{A}}\right) = 1429\ \text{kA}$$

1. One equivalence of electrons is 1 g mol of electrons or 6.022 $x10^{23}$ electrons (Avagadro's number). This quantity of electrons has the charge of 96,487 coulombs (C) (Faraday's constant). Thus, the charge of a single electron is 1.602 $x10^{-19}$ C. One (1) ampere of current is defined as 1 C/sec.

The quantity of hydrogen consumed within the fuel cell is

$$m_{H_2,consumed} = (1429\ kA)\left(\frac{0.08291\ lb\ H_2}{kA}\right) = 118.4\ \frac{lb\ H_2}{hr}$$

Note that had we skipped the simplifying assumption that the fuel cells were arranged in parallel, we would have calculated the same hydrogen mass flow answer with a few extra steps. For example, if the fuel cell stacks were composed of 500 cells, then the stack voltage would have been 350 volts [(500 cells)(0.7 v/cell)], and the stack current would have been 2.858 kA [1429 kA / 500 cells]. Because this stack current passes through the 500 cells arranged in series, the hydrogen consumption is calculated as:

$$m_{H_2,consumed} = (2.858\ kA)\left(\frac{0.08291\ lb\ H_2}{kA}\right)(500\ cells) = 118.4\ \frac{lb\ H_2}{hr}$$

Thus, the reader may find it more expedient and less error prone to make the parallel arrangement assumption when determining the mass flow requirement of hydrogen, in spite of the actual arrangement.

(b) Per equation 8-14, the utilization of fuel in a PAFC is defined as

$$U_f = \frac{H_{2,\ consumed}}{H_{2,in}}$$

Therefore the required fuel flow rate can be calculated as

$$H_{2,\ in} = \frac{H_{2,\ consumed}}{U_f} = \frac{118.4\ \frac{lb\ H_2}{h}}{80\ \%} = 148.0\ \frac{lb\ H_2}{h}$$

(c) To determine the air supply requirement, we first observe that the stoichiometric[52] ratio of hydrogen to oxygen is 2 to 1 for H_2O. Thus, the moles of oxygen required for the fuel cell reaction are determined by

$$n_{O_2,\,\text{consumed}} = \left(118.4\,\frac{\text{lb } H_2}{\text{h}}\right)\left(\frac{1\text{ lb mol } H_2}{2.0158\text{ lb } H_2}\right)\left(\frac{1\text{ lb mol } O_2}{2\text{ lb mol } H_2}\right) = 29.38\ \frac{\text{lb mol } O_2}{\text{h}}$$

If a 25% utilization is required, then the air feed must contain four times the oxygen that is consumed,

$$n_{O_2,\,\text{supplied}} = \left(29.38\,\frac{\text{lb mol } O_2\text{ consumed}}{\text{h}}\right)\left(\frac{1\text{ lb mol } O_2\text{ supplied}}{0.25\text{ lb mol } O_2\text{ consumed}}\right) = 118.5\,\frac{\text{lb mol } O_2}{\text{h}}$$

Because dry air contains 21% O_2 by volume, or by mole percent, the required mass flow rate of dry air is,

$$m_{\text{air, supplied}} = \left(118.5\,\frac{\text{lb mol } O_2\text{ supplied}}{\text{h}}\right)\left(\frac{1\text{ lb mol air}}{0.21\text{ lb mol } O_2}\right)\left(\frac{29.0\text{ lb dry air}}{1\text{ lb mol of air}}\right) = 16{,}400\,\frac{\text{lb dry air}}{\text{h}}$$

Example 8-3 PAFC Effluent Composition

A PAFC, operating on reformed natural gas (900 lb/hr) and air, has a fuel and oxidant utilization of 86% and 70% respectively. With the fuel and oxidant composition and molecular weights listed below, (a) How much hydrogen will be consumed in lb mol/hr? (b) How much oxygen is consumed in lb mol/hr? (c) What is the required air flow rate in lb mol/hr and lb/hr? (d) How much water is generated? (e) What is the composition of the effluent (spent) fuel and air streams in mol %?

Fuel Data	mol %
CH_4	4.0
CO	0.4
CO_2	17.6
H_2	75.0
H_2O	3.0
Total	100.0
MW	10.55

Air Data	mol %, dry	mol %, wet
H_2O	0.00	1.00
N_2	79.00	78.21
O_2	21.00	20.79
Total	100.00	100.00
MW	28.85	28.74

2. The stoichiometric ratio is the ratio of atoms in a given molecule.

Solution:

(a) Before determining the lb mol/hr of hydrogen, we will first determine the molar fuel flow.

$$n_{\text{fuel, supplied}} = \left(900 \frac{\text{lb fuel}}{\text{h}}\right)\left(\frac{1 \text{ lb mol fuel}}{10.55 \text{ lb fuel}}\right) = 85.29 \ \frac{\text{lb mol fuel}}{\text{h}} \text{ ; thus}$$

$$n_{\text{H}_2 \text{ consumed}} = \left(85.29 \frac{\text{lb mol fuel}}{\text{h}}\right)\left(\frac{75 \text{ lb mol H}_2}{100 \text{ lb mol fuel}}\right)\left(\frac{86 \text{ lb mol H}_2 \text{ consumed}}{100 \text{ lb mol H}_2 \text{ supplied}}\right) = 55.01 \ \frac{\text{lb mol H}_2}{\text{h}}$$

(b) To determine how much oxygen is consumed, it is useful to note the overall fuel cell reaction

$H_{2\,(g)} + ½\ O_{2\,(g)} \rightarrow H_2O_{\,(g)}$, therefore,

$$n_{\text{O}_2, \text{ consumed}} = \left(55.01 \frac{\text{lb mol H}_2}{\text{h}}\right)\left(\frac{½ \text{ lb mol O}_2}{1 \text{ lb mol H}_2}\right) = 27.51 \ \frac{\text{lb mol O}_2}{\text{h}}$$

(c) The required air flow will be determined on a wet air basis, thus

$$n_{\text{air, required}} = \left(27.51 \frac{\text{lb mol O}_2}{\text{h}}\right)\left(\frac{100 \text{ lb mol O}_2 \text{ supplied}}{70 \text{ lb mol O}_2 \text{ consumed}}\right)\left(\frac{100 \text{ lb mol wet air}}{20.79 \text{ lb mol O}_2}\right) = 189.01 \ \frac{\text{lb mol wet air}}{\text{h}}$$

$$m_{\text{air, required}} = \left(189.01 \frac{\text{lb mol wet air}}{\text{h}}\right)\left(\frac{28.74 \text{ lb wet air}}{1 \text{ lb mol wet air}}\right) = 5{,}433 \frac{\text{lb wet air}}{\text{h}}$$

(d) Per the overall fuel cell reaction above, the water generated is equal to the moles of hydrogen consumed,

$$n_{H_2O\ generated} = n_{H_2\ consumed} = 55.01\ \frac{lb\ mol\ H_2}{h}$$

(e) The composition of the fuel is developed in the table below, by working from the left to right. The composition is determined by converting the composition to moles, accounting for the fuel cell reaction, and converting back to the desired units, mol %. (Note: mol % is essentially equivalent to volume % for low pressure gases.)

Spent Fuel Effluent Calculation

	mol %	lb mol/hr			mol %
Gas	**FC inlet**	**FC inlet**	**FC reaction**	**FC outlet**	**FC outlet**
CH_4	4.0	3.41		3.41	11.27
CO	0.4	0.34		0.34	1.13
CO_2	17.6	15.01		15.01	49.58
H_2	75.0	63.97	-55.01	8.96	29.58
H_2O	3.0	2.56		2.56	8.45
Total	**100.0**	**85.29**	**-55.01**	**30.28**	**100.00**

In the PAFC, only the moles of hydrogen change on the anode (fuel) side of the fuel cell. The other fuel gas constituents simply pass through to the anode exit. These inert gases act to dilute the hydrogen, and as such will lower the cell voltage. Thus, it is always desirable to minimize these diluents as much as possible. For example, to reform natural gas, significant quantities of steam are typically added to maximize the reforming reactions. The wet reformer effluent would commonly have a water composition of 30 to 50%. The reformate gas utilized in this example has been "dried" to only 3% moisture via condensation in a contact cooler.

The spent oxidant composition is calculated in a similar manner. We note that in both the PAFC and PEMFC the water is generated on the cathode (air) side. This can be seen from the cathode reaction listed below and the following table listing the fuel cell reaction quantities.

$\frac{1}{2}O_2 + 2H^+ + 2e^- \rightarrow H_2O$ (PAFC & PEMFC cathode reaction)

Spent Air Effluent Calculation

	mol %	lb mol/hr			mol %
Gas	**FC inlet**	**FC inlet**	**FC reaction**	**FC outlet**	**FC outlet**
H_2O	1.00	1.89	55.01	56.90	26.28
N_2	78.21	147.82		147.82	58.27
O_2	20.79	39.30	-27.51	11.79	5.44
Total	**100.00**	**189.01**	**27.51**	**216.51**	**100.00**

Example 8-4 MCFC Effluent Composition - Ignoring the Water Gas Shift Reaction

An MCFC operating on 1000 lb/hr of fuel gas and a 70% air/30% CO_2 oxidant has a fuel and oxidant utilization of 75% and 50% respectively. With the fuel and oxidant composition and molecular weights listed below, (a) How much hydrogen will be consumed in lb mol/hr? (b) How much oxygen is consumed in lb mol/hr? (c) What are the required air and oxidant flow rates in lb mol/hr? (d) How much CO_2 is transferred from the cathode to the anode? (e) What is the composition of the effluent (spent) fuel and oxidant streams in mol % (ignoring the water gas shift equilibrium)?

Fuel Data	mol %
CH_4	0.0
CO	0.0
CO_2	20.0
H_2	80.0
H_2O	0.0
Total	100.0
MW	10.42

Oxidant Data	Air mol %, wet	Air + CO_2 mol %, wet
CO_2	0.00	30.00
H_2O	1.00	0.70
N_2	78.21	54.75
O_2	20.79	14.55
Total	100.00	100.00
MW	28.74	33.32

Solution:

(a) Before determining the lb mol/hr of hydrogen, we will first determine the molar fuel flow.

$$n_{\text{fuel, supplied}} = \left(1000 \frac{\text{lb fuel}}{\text{h}}\right)\left(\frac{1 \text{ lb mol fuel}}{10.42 \text{ lb fuel}}\right) = 96.02 \ \frac{\text{lb mol fuel}}{\text{h}} \text{; thus}$$

$$n_{H_2 \text{ consumed}} = \left(96.02 \frac{\text{lb mol fuel}}{\text{h}}\right)\left(\frac{80 \text{ lb mol } H_2}{100 \text{ lb mol fuel}}\right)\left(\frac{75 \text{ lb mol } H_2 \text{ consumed}}{100 \text{ lb mol } H_2 \text{ supplied}}\right) = 57.61 \ \frac{\text{lb mol } H_2}{\text{h}}$$

(b) To determine how much oxygen is consumed, it is useful to note the overall fuel cell reaction,

$H_{2\,(g)} + ½\ O_{2\,(g)} \rightarrow H_2O_{\,(g)}$; therefore,

$$n_{O_2,\,\text{consumed}} = \left(57.61 \frac{\text{lb mol } H_2}{\text{h}}\right)\left(\frac{½ \text{ lb mol } O_2}{1 \text{ lb mol } H_2}\right) = 28.81 \ \frac{\text{lb mol } O_2}{\text{h}}$$

(c) The required air flow will be determined on a wet air basis; thus

$$n_{\text{air, required}} = \left(28.81 \frac{\text{lb mol } O_2}{\text{h}}\right)\left(\frac{100 \text{ lb mol } O_2 \text{ supplied}}{50 \text{ lb mol } O_2 \text{ consumed}}\right)\left(\frac{100 \text{ lb mol wet air}}{20.79 \text{ lb mol } O_2}\right) = 277.11 \ \frac{\text{lb mol wet air}}{\text{h}}$$

The oxidant flow rate will be calculated knowing that air is 70% of the total oxidant flow.

$$n_{\text{oxidant, required}} = \left(277.11 \frac{\text{lb mol wet air}}{\text{h}}\right)\left(\frac{100 \text{ lb mol oxidant}}{70 \text{ lb mol wet air}}\right) = 395.86 \ \frac{\text{lb mol oxidant}}{\text{h}}$$

(d) Per the overall fuel cell reaction presented below, the quantity of CO_2 transferred from the cathode to the anode side of the fuel cell equals the moles of hydrogen consumed,

$H_{2,\,\text{anode}} + \frac{1}{2} O_{2,\,\text{cathode}} + CO_{2,\,\text{cathode}} \rightarrow H_2O_{,\,\text{anode}} + CO_{2,\,\text{anode}}$; therefore

$$n_{CO_2\,\text{transferred}} = n_{H_2\,\text{consumed}} = 57.61 \ \frac{\text{lb mol } H_2}{\text{h}}$$

(e) The composition of the fuel effluent is developed in the table below, by working from the left to right. The composition is determined by converting the composition to moles, accounting for the fuel cell reaction, and converting back to the desired units, mol %.

Spent Fuel Effluent Calculation

	mol %	lb mol/hr			mol %
Gas	**FC inlet**	**FC inlet**	**FC reaction**	**FC outlet**	**FC outlet**
CH_4	0.0	0.00		0.00	0.00
CO	0.0	0.00		0.00	0.00
CO_2	20.0	19.20	57.61	76.82	50.00
H_2	80.0	76.82	-57.61	19.20	12.50
H_2O	0.0	0.00	57.61	57.61	37.50
Total	**100.0**	**96.02**	**-57.61**	**153.63**	**100.00**

The spent oxidant composition is calculated in a similar manner. We note that in the MCFC, both oxygen and carbon dioxide are consumed on the cathode (air) side. This can be seen from the cathode reaction listed below and the following table listing the fuel cell reaction quantities.

$$½O_2 + CO_2 + 2e^- \rightarrow CO_3^=$$ (MCFC cathode reaction)

Spent Oxidant Effluent Calculation

	mol %	lb mol/hr			mol %
Gas	**FC inlet**	**FC inlet**	**FC reaction**	**FC outlet**	**FC outlet**
CO_2	30.00	83.13	-57.61	25.52	13.38
H_2O	0.70	1.94		1.94	1.02
N_2	54.70	151.71		151.71	79.56
O_2	14.6	40.33	-28.81	11.52	6.04
Total	**100.00**	**277.11**	**-86.42**	**190.69**	**100.00**

Example 8-5 MCFC Effluent Composition - Accounting for the Water Gas Shift Reaction

For the above example, determine the composition of the effluent (spent) fuel stream in mol % including the effect of the water gas shift equilibrium. Assume an effluent temperature of 1200ºF.

Solution:

The solution to this problem picks up where we left off in Example 8-4 above. For convenience, the water gas shift reaction is presented below:

$$CO + H_2O \Leftrightarrow CO_2 + H_2$$

The double headed arrow is used in the field of chemistry to indicate that a reaction is an equilibrium reaction. That is, the reaction does not proceed completely to the left or to the right. Instead, the reaction proceeds to an equilibrium point, where both "products" and "reactants" remain. The equilibrium composition is dependent upon both the initial composition and final

temperature. Fortunately, the equilibrium concentrations can be determined by a temperature dependent equilibrium constant, K, and the following equation.

$$K = \frac{[CO_2][H_2]}{[CO][H_2O]}$$

At 1200ºF, the equilibrium constant is 1.967[53]. A check of the compositions from the preceding example shows that those concentration levels are not in equilibrium.

$$\frac{[CO_2][H_2]}{[CO][H_2O]} = \frac{[0.50][0.125]}{[0.0][0.375]} = \infty \neq 1.967$$

Because the numerator contains the products of the reaction and the denominator contains the reactants, it is clear that the reaction needs to proceed more towards the reactants. We shall equilibrate this equation, by introducing a variable x, to represent the extent of the reaction to proceed to the right and rewriting the equilibrium equation as:

$$K = \frac{[CO_2][H_2]}{[CO][H_2O]} = \frac{[0.50 + x][0.125 + x]}{[0.0 - x][0.375 - x]} = 1.967$$

This can be solved by trial and error or algebraically. First, we'll demonstrate the trial and error solution, by guessing that x is -0.1. That is, the reaction should "move" to the left as written (more CO and H_2O). This yields the following:

$$K = \frac{[CO_2][H_2]}{[CO][H_2O]} = \frac{[0.50 + -0.1][0.125 + -0.1]}{[0.0 - -0.1][0.375 - -0.1]} = \frac{[0.40][0.025]}{[0.1][0.475]} = 0.210$$

3. Equilibrium constants can be calculated from fundamental chemical data such as Gibbs free energy, or can be determined from temperature dependent tables or charts for common reactions. One such table has been published by Girdler Catalysts (1). The following algorithm fits this temperature dependent data to within 5% for 800 to 1800ºF, or within 1% for 1000 to 1450ºF: $Kp = e^{(4,276/T - 3.961)}$. Kp(1200ºF or 922K) equals 1.967.

The value of x of -0.1 was in the right direction, but apparently too large. We shall now guess x is -0.05.

$$K = \frac{[CO_2][H_2]}{[CO][H_2O]} = \frac{[0.50 + -0.05][0.125 + -0.05]}{[0.0 - -0.05][0.375 - -0.05]} = \frac{[0.45][0.075]}{[0.05][0.425]} = 1.588$$

We could continue this simple trial and error procedure until we guessed that x is -0.0445, which yields:

$$K = \frac{[CO_2][H_2]}{[CO][H_2O]} = \frac{[0.50 + -0.0445][0.125 + -0.0445]}{[0.0 - -0.0445][0.375 - -0.0445]} = \frac{[0.4555][0.0805]}{[0.0445][0.4195]} = 1.964$$

These concentrations are now in equilibrium. The following table summarizes the effect of accounting for the water gas shift equilibrium.

Spent Fuel Effluent Calculation

	mol %	lb mol/hr, assuming 100 lb mol/hr basis			mol %
Gas	**FC outlet w/o shift.**	**FC outlet w/o shift**	**effect of shift rxn**	**FC outlet in shift equil.**	**FC outlet in shift equil.**
CO	0.00	0.00	4.45	4.45	4.45
CO_2	50.00	50.00	-4.45	45.55	45.55
H_2	12.50	12.50	-4.45	8.05	8.05
H_2O	37.50	37.50	4.45	41.95	41.95
Total	**100.0**	**100.00**	**0.00**	**100.00**	**100.00**

Alternately, one could have solved this problem algebraically as follows:

$K = \frac{[CO_2 + x][H_2 + x]}{[CO - x][H_2O - x]}$, can be written as

$K[CO - x][H_2O - x] = [CO_2 + x][H_2 + x]$, which can be expanded as

$K\left\{x^2 - \left([CO]+[H_2O]\right)x + [CO][H_2O]\right\} = x^2 + \left([CO_2]+[H_2]\right)x + [CO_2][H_2]$, which can be combined to

$$\underbrace{(1-K)}_{a}x^2 + \underbrace{\left\{[CO_2]+[H_2]+K\left([CO]+[H_2O]\right)\right\}}_{b}x + \underbrace{\left\{[CO_2][H_2]-[CO][H_2O]K\right\}}_{c} = 0$$

This is in the standard quadratic form of:

$ax^2 + bx + c = 0$

which can be solved by the quadratic formula:

$$x = \frac{-b \pm \sqrt{b^2 - 4ac}}{2a}$$

Substituting the appropriate values for K and the concentrations yields two roots of -0.0445 and 1.454. We throw out the larger root because it is a nonsensical root. This larger root "wants to" react more CO and H_2O than are initially present. When using the quadratic formula, the user will throw out all roots greater than 1 or less than -1. The remaining root of -0.0445 is precisely what was developed by our previous trial and error exercise.

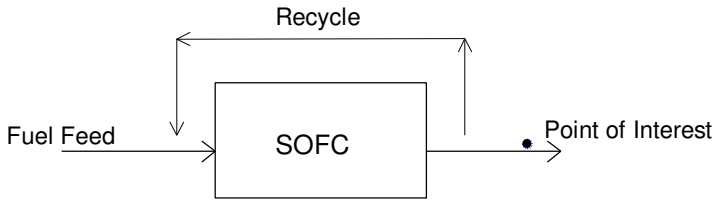
Example 8-6 SOFC Effluent Composition - Accounting for Shift and Reforming Reactions

An SOFC is operating on 100 % methane (CH_4) and a fuel utilization of 85%. (a) What is the composition of the effluent (spent) fuel in mol %? Assume that the methane is completely reformed within the fuel cell, and the moisture required for reforming is supplied by internal recirculation.

Solution:

(a) There are many different ways to approach this problem, some of which may seem rather complex because of the simultaneous reactions (fuel cell, reforming and water gas shift reactions) and the recycle stream supplying moisture required for the reforming reaction. We shall simplify the solution to this problem, by focusing on the fuel cell exit condition. Because we have drawn the box of interest at a point after the recycle, this will allow us to ignore the recycle stream and to deal with the reactions in steps and not simultaneously.

First, we shall write the relevant reactions:



$CH_4 + 2H_2O \rightarrow 4H_2 + CO_2$ (Steam Reforming Reaction)

$H_{2,\,anode} + \frac{1}{2}O_{2,\,cathode} \rightarrow H_2O_{,\,anode}$ (Fuel Cell Reaction)

$CO + H_2O \Leftrightarrow CO_2 + H_2$ (Water Gas Shift Reaction)

Next we shall combine the reforming reaction and the fuel cell reaction into an overall reaction for that portion of the fuel that is utilized within the fuel cell (i.e., 85%). The combined reaction is developed by adding the steam reforming reaction to 4 times the fuel cell reaction. The factor of four allows the hydrogen molecules to drop out of the resulting equation because it is fully utilized.

$$CH_{4,\,anode} + 2H_2O_{,\,anode} \rightarrow 4H_{2,\,anode} + CO_{2,\,anode}$$ (Steam Reforming Reaction)

$$4H_{2,\,anode} + 2O_{2,\,cathode} \rightarrow 4H_2O_{,\,anode}$$ (Fuel Cell Reaction)

$$CH_{4,\,anode} + 2O_{2,\,cathode} \rightarrow 2H_2O_{,\,anode} + CO_{2,\,anode}$$ (Combined Reforming and FC Reactions)

For the 15% of the fuel that is not utilized in the cell reaction we shall simply employ the reforming reaction. To the resulting gas composition, we will then impose the water gas shift equilibrium.

For ease of calculation, we shall assume a 100 lb/hr basis for the methane.

$$n_{fuel,\,supplied} = \left(100 \frac{\text{lb } CH_4}{\text{h}}\right)\left(\frac{1 \text{ lb mol } CH_4}{16.043 \text{ lb } CH_4}\right) = 6.23 \ \frac{\text{lb mol } CH_4}{\text{h}},$$

Thus, 85%, or 5.30 lb mol CH_4 /h, will be reformed and consumed by the fuel cell. The remainder will be reformed but not consumed by the fuel cell reaction. We will summarize these changes in the following table.

Spent Fuel Effluent Calculation

	mol %	lb mol/hr				mol %
Gas	**FC inlet**	**FC inlet**	**Ref / FC rxn**	**Reforming**	**FC outlet**	**FC outlet**
CH_4	100.0	6.23	-5.30	-0.93	0.00	0.00
CO	0.0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
CO_2	0.0	0.00	5.30	0.93	6.23	33.33
H_2	0.0	0.00	0.00	3.74	3.74	20.00
H_2O	0.0	0.00	10.60	-1.87	8.73	46.67
Total	**100.0**	**6.23**	**10.60**	**1.87**	**18.70**	**100.00**

Now, we have created an artificial solution that reflects only two out of three reactions. We shall now apply the water gas shift reaction to determine the true exit composition. We shall apply the quadratic equation listed in Example 8-5 to determine how far the reaction will proceed, where x is the extent of the reaction in the forward direction as written.

$$CO + H_2O \xleftrightarrow{x} CO_2 + H_2$$

$$x = \frac{-b \pm \sqrt{b^2 - 4ac}}{2a}$$

$$a = (1 - K) = (1 - 0.574) = 0.426$$

$$b = \left\{\left[CO_2\right] + \left[H_2\right] + K\left([CO] + \left[H_2O\right]\right)\right\} = 0.3333 + 0.2000 + 0.574 * (0.00 + 0.4667) = .8012$$

$$c = \left\{\left[CO_2\right]\left[H_2\right] - [CO]\left[H_2O\right]K\right\} = (0.3333)(0.20) - (0.00)(0.4667)(0.574) = 0.0666$$

$$x = \frac{-b \pm \sqrt{b^2 - 4ac}}{2a} = \frac{-0.8012 \pm \sqrt{(0.8012)^2 - 4(0.426)(0.0666)}}{2(0.426)} = -0.0873 \text{ and } -1.794$$

Again we throw out the value greater than 1, or less than -1, leaving -0.0873. The following table summarizes the effect of accounting for the water gas shift equilibrium.

Spent Fuel Effluent Calculation

	mol %	lb mol/hr, assuming 100 lb mol/hr basis			mol %
Gas	FC outlet w/o shift.	FC outlet w/o shift	Effect of shift rxn	FC outlet in shift equil.	FC outlet in shift equil.
CO	0.00	0.00	-(-8.73)	8.73	8.73
CO_2	33.33	33.33	-(-8.73)	24.61	24.61
H_2	20.00	20.00	-8.73	11.27	11.27
H_2O	46.67	46.67	-8.73	55.39	55.39
Total	**100.00**	**100.00**	**0.00**	**100.00**	**100.00**

Example 8-7 Generic Fuel Cell - Determine the Required Cell Area, and Number of Stacks

Given a desired output of 2.0 MW_{DC}, and the desired operating point of 600 mV and 400 mA/cm^2, (a) How much fuel cell area is needed? (b) Assuming a cell area of 1.00 m^2 per cell and 280 cells per stack, how many stacks are needed for this 2.0 MW unit?

Solution:

(a) Recalling again that power is the product of the voltage and current, we first determine the total current for fuel cell as

$$I = \frac{P}{V} = \left(\frac{2.0\ \text{MW}}{0.600\ \text{V}}\right)\left(\frac{10^6\ \text{W}}{1\ \text{MW}}\right)\left(\frac{1\ \text{VA}}{1\ \text{W}}\right)\left(\frac{1\ \text{kA}}{1000\ \text{A}}\right) = 3{,}333\ \text{kA}$$

Because each individual fuel cell will operate at 400 mA/cm^2, we determine the total area required as,

$$\text{Area} = \frac{I}{\text{Current Density}} = \left(\frac{3{,}333\ \text{kA}}{400\ \text{mA}/\text{cm}^2}\right)\left(\frac{1000\ \text{mA}}{1\ \text{A}}\right)\left(\frac{1000\ \text{A}}{1\ \text{kA}}\right) = 8{,}333{,}333\ \text{cm}^2$$

b) The number of required stacks and cells are calculated simply as

$$\text{No. of Cells} = \frac{\left(8{,}333{,}333\ \text{cm}^2\right)}{\left(1\ \text{m}^2\ \text{per cell}\right)}\left(\frac{1\ \text{m}^2}{10{,}000\ \text{cm}^2}\right) = 833\ \text{cells}$$

$$\text{No. of Stacks} = \frac{\left(833\ \text{cells}\right)}{\left(280\ \text{cells per stack}\right)} = 2.98\ \text{stacks} \cong 3\ \text{stacks}$$

8.1.2 Fuel Processing Calculations

Example 8-8 Methane Reforming - Determine the Reformate Composition

Given a steam reformer operating at 1400ºF, 3 atmospheres, pure methane feed stock, and a steam to carbon ratio of 2 (2 lb mol H_2O to 1 lb mol CH_4), (a). List the relevant reactions, (b) Determine the equilibrium concentration assuming the effluent exits the reactor in equilibrium at 1400ºF (c) Determine the heats of reaction for the reformer's reactions. (d) Determine the reformer's heat requirement assuming the feed stocks are preheated to 1400ºF. (e) Considering LeChâtelier's principle, indicate whether the reforming reaction will be enhanced or hindered by an elevated operating temperature (f) Considering LeChâtelier's principle, indicate whether excess steam will tend to promote or prevent the reforming reaction.

Solution:
(a) The relevant reactions for the steam reformer are presented below:

$CH_4 + H_2O \Leftrightarrow 3H_2 + CO$ (Steam Reforming Reaction)

$CO + H_2O \Leftrightarrow CO_2 + H_2$ (Water Gas Shift Reaction)

A third relevant reaction is also presented below. However, this reaction is simply a combination of the other two. Of the three reactions, any two can be utilized as an independent set of reactions for analysis, and should be chosen for the user's convenience. Here we have chosen the steam reforming and the shift reactions.

$CH_4 + 2H_2O \Leftrightarrow 4H_2 + CO_2$ (Composite Steam Reforming Reaction)

(b) The determination of the equilibrium concentrations is a rather involved problem, requiring significant background in chemical thermodynamics, and therefore will not be solved here. One aspect that makes this problem more difficult than Example 8-6, which accounted for the steam reforming reaction within the fuel cell, is that we cannot assume the reforming reactions will proceed to completion as we did in the former example. In Example 8-6, hydrogen is consumed within the fuel cell thus driving the reforming reaction to completion. Without being able to assume the reforming reaction goes to completion, we must simultaneously solve two independent equilibrium reactions. The solution to this problem is most easily accomplished with chemical process simulation programs using a technique known as the minimization of Gibbs free energy. To solve this problem by hand, however, is a arduous, time-consuming task.

For interest, an ASPEN™ computer solution of this problem is given below:

	Inlet Composition (lb mols/hr)	Effluent Composition (lb mols/hr)	Effluent Composition (mol fraction)
CH_4	100	11.7441	2.47
CO	0	64.7756	13.59
CO_2	0	23.4801	4.93
H_2	0	288.2478	60.49
H_2O	200	88.2639	18.52
Total	300	476.5115	100.00

(c) This problem is rather time-consuming to solve without a computer program and will therefore be left to the ambitious reader to solve[54] from thermodynamic fundamentals. As an alternative, the reader may have access to tables that list heat of reaction information for important reactions. The following temperature dependent heats of reaction values were found for the water gas shift and reforming reactions in the Girdler tables (1).

$CH_4 + H_2O \Leftrightarrow 3H_2 + CO$ $\Delta H_r(1800°F)= 97{,}741$ Btu/lb mol

$CO + H_2O \Leftrightarrow CO_2 + H_2$ $\Delta H_r(1800°F)= -13{,}892$ Btu/lb mol

Note: a positive heat of reaction is endothermic (heat must be added to maintain a constant temperature), while a negative heat of reaction is exothermic (heat is given off).

4. The reader can refer to Reference 2, Example 4-8 for the solution of a related problem.

(d) With knowledge of the equilibrium concentration and the heat of reactions, we can easily calculate the heat requirement for the reformer. Knowing that for each lb mol of CH_4 feed, 88.3% [(100-11.7)/100= 88.3%] of the CH_4 was reformed, and 26.6% [23.5/88.3= 26.6%] of the formed carbon monoxide shifts to carbon dioxide, then the overall heat generation for each lb mol of methane feed can be developed from

$$\left(1 \text{ lbmol } CH_4\right)\left(\frac{88.3\% \text{ } CH_4 \text{ reacted}}{100\% \text{ } CH_4 \text{ feed}}\right)\left(97{,}741 \frac{\text{Btu}}{\text{lbmol reformed } CH_4}\right) = 86{,}300 \frac{\text{Btu}}{\text{lbmol } CH_4 \text{ feed}}$$

$$\left(1 \text{ lbmol } CH_4\right)\left(\frac{88.3\% \text{ } CH_4 \text{ rxtd.}}{100\% \text{ } CH_4 \text{ feed}}\right)\left(\frac{1 \text{ lbmol CO}}{\text{lbmol } CH_4 \text{ rxtd}}\right)\left(\frac{26.6\% \text{ CO shifts}}{\text{lbmol CO Feed}}\right)\left(\frac{-13{,}982 \text{ Btu}}{\text{lbmol CO rxn}}\right) = -3{,}300 \frac{\text{Btu}}{\text{lbmol } CH_4 \text{ feed}}$$

Therefore the heat requirement for the reformer is 83,000 Btu/lb mol of CH_4 fed to the reformer. Because this value is positive, the overall reaction is endothermic and heat must be supplied.

(e) LeChâtelier's principle simply states that "*if a stress is applied to a system at equilibrium, then the system readjusts, if possible, to reduce the stress*" (3). The power of this simple principle is illustrated by the insight that it provides in many situations where little is known. In our reforming example, we can learn from LeChâtelier's principle whether higher or lower temperatures will promote the reforming reaction just by knowing that the reaction is endothermic. To facilitate the application of principle, we shall write the endothermic reforming reaction with a heat term on the left side of the equation.

$$CH_4 + H_2O + \text{Heat} \Leftrightarrow 3H_2 + CO$$

Now if we consider that raising the temperature of the system is the applied stress, then the stress will be relieved by the reaction when the reaction proceeds forward. Therefore, we can conclude that the reforming reaction is thermodynamically favored by high temperatures.

(f) To solve this application of LeChâtelier's principle, we shall write the reforming reaction in terms of the number of gaseous molecules on the left and right sides.

$$CH_{4(g)} + H_2O_{(g)} \Leftrightarrow 3H_{2(g)} + CO_{(g)}$$

$$2\text{Molecules}_{(g)} \Leftrightarrow 4\text{Molecules}_{(g)}$$

Now if we imagine a reforming system at equilibrium, and increase the pressure (the applied stress), then the reaction will try to proceed in a direction that will reduce the pressure (stress). Because a reduction in the number of molecules in a system will reduce the stress, an elevated pressure will tend to inhibit the reforming reaction. (Note: reforming systems often operate at moderate pressures, for operation at pressure will reduce the equipment size and cost. To compensate for this elevated pressure, the designer may be required to raise the temperature.)

Example 8-9 Methane Reforming - Carbon Deposition

Given the problem above, (a) list three potential coking (carbon deposition, or sooting) reactions, (b) considering LeChâtelier's principle, indicate whether excess steam will tend to promote or inhibit the coking reactions, (c) determine the minimum steam to methane ratio required in order to prevent coking based on a thermodynamic analysis, and (d) determine the minimum steam to methane ratio to prevent coking considering the chemical kinetics of the relevant reactions.

Solution:

(a) Three of the most common/important carbon deposition equations are presented below.

$CH_4 \Leftrightarrow C + H_2O$ (Methane Cracking)

$2CO \Leftrightarrow C + CO_2$ (Boudouard Coking)

$CO + H_2 \Leftrightarrow C + H_2O$ (CO Reduction)

(b) Considering LeChâtelier's principle, the addition of steam will clearly inhibit the formation of soot for the methane cracking and CO reduction reactions. (The introduction of excess steam will encourage the reaction to proceed towards the reactants, i.e., away from the products of which water is one.) Excess steam does not have a direct effect on the Boudouard coking reaction except that the presence of steam will dilute the reactant and product concentrations. When the Boudouard coking reaction proceeds towards the left, the concentration of CO will increase faster than the concentration of CO_2. Thus, dilution steam will cause the Boudouard coking reaction to proceed toward the left. Clearly, the addition of steam is quite useful at preventing sooting from ruining the expensive catalysts that are utilized in reformers and fuel cell systems. Too much steam, however, will simply add an unnecessary operating cost.

(c) The determination of the minimum steam to carbon ratio that will inhibit carbon deposition is of interest to the fuel cell system designer, but it is, however, beyond the scope of this handbook. The interested reader is referred to references (4), (5), and (6).

(d) A steam quantity that will preclude the formation of soot based upon a thermodynamic analysis will indeed prevent soot from forming. However, it may not be necessary to add as much steam as is implied by thermodynamics. Although soot formation may be thermodynamically favored under certain conditions, the kinetics of the reaction can be so slow that sooting will not be a problem. Thus, the determination of sooting on a kinetic basis is of significant interest. The solution to this problem is, however, beyond the scope of this handbook, so the interested reader is referred to reference (6). When temperatures drop to about 750ºC, kinetic limitations preclude sooting (7). However, above this point, the composition and temperature together determine whether sooting is kinetically precluded. Typically, steam reformers have operated with steam to carbon ratios of 2 to 3 depending on the operating conditions in order to provide an adequate safety margin. An example calculation presented in Reference 6, however, reveals that conditions requiring a steam to carbon ratio of 1.6 on a thermodynamic basis can actually support a steam to carbon ratio of 1.2 on a kinetic basis.

8.1.3 Power Conditioners

Example 8-10 Conversion between DC and AC Power

Given a desired output of 1.0 MW_{AC}, and an inverter efficiency of 96.5%, what DC output level is required from the fuel cell stack?

Solution:

(a) The required DC power output level is found simply as the quotient of AC power and the inverter efficiency as demonstrated below.

$$MW_{DC} = \left(1.0\ MW_{AC}\right)\left(\frac{1\ MW_{DC}}{96.5\%\ MW_{AC}}\right) = 1.036\ MW_{DC}$$

8.1.4 Others

Numerous other unit operations and subsystems can be found in fuel cell systems. It is not however the intent of this handbook to review all of these operations and subsystems that are well documented in many other references [e.g., (2), (8), (9), (10)]. For convenience, the unit operations that are commonly found within fuel cell power system are listed below:

- heat exchangers
- pumps
- compressors
- expanders
- intercoolers
- direct contact coolers
- gasification
- gas clean up

8.2 System Issues

This section covers system issues such as HHV, LHV, and cogeneration efficiency calculations, heat rate calculations, and cogeneration steam duty calculations.

8.2.1 Efficiency Calculations

Example 8-11 LHV, HHV Efficiency and Heat Rate Calculations

Given a 2.0 MW_{AC} fuel cell cycle operating on 700 lb/hr of methane, what is (a) the HHV[55] thermal input of the methane gas, (b) the LHV thermal input, (c) the HHV electric efficiency, (d) the LHV electric efficiency, and (e) the HHV Heat Rate? Assume the higher and lower heating value of methane as 23,881 and 21,526 Btu/lb respectively.

Solution:

(a) The HHV thermal input of the methane gas is

$$\text{HHV Thermal Input} = \left(700 \text{ lb/h } CH_4\right)\left(\frac{23{,}881 \text{ Btu, HHV}}{1 \text{ lb } CH_4}\right)\left(\frac{1 \text{ MMBtu}}{10^6 \text{ Btu}}\right) = 16.716 \text{ MMBtu/h}, \text{ or}$$

$$\text{HHV Thermal Input} = \left(16.716 \text{ MMBtu/h}\right)\left(\frac{1 \text{ MW}}{3.412 \text{ MMBtu}}\right) = 4.899 \text{ MW}_t$$

(b) The LHV thermal input of the methane gas is

$$\text{HHV Thermal Input} = \left(700 \text{ lb/h } CH_4\right)\left(\frac{21{,}526 \text{ Btu, HHV}}{1 \text{ lb } CH_4}\right)\left(\frac{1 \text{ MMBtu}}{10^6 \text{ Btu}}\right) = 15.068 \text{ MMBtu/h}, \text{ or}$$

$$\text{HHV Thermal Input} = \left(15.068 \text{ MMBtu/h}\right)\left(\frac{1 \text{ MW}}{3.412 \text{ MMBtu}}\right) = 4.416 \text{ MW}_t$$

5. Heating values are expressed as higher or lower heating values (HHV or LHV). Both higher and lower heating values represent the amount of heat released during combustion. The difference between the HHV and LHV is simply whether the product water is in the liquid phase (HHV), or the gaseous phase (LHV). Because the evaporation of water consumes energy, the LHV is always less than the HHV.

(c) The HHV electrical efficiency is

$$\text{Electrical Efficiency (HHV)} = \left(\frac{\text{Output}}{\text{Input, HHV}}\right) = \left(\frac{2.0\ \text{MWac}}{4.899\ \text{MWt, HHV}}\right) = 40.8\%\ \text{HHV}$$

(d) The LHV electrical efficiency is

$$\text{Electrical Efficiency (LHV)} = \left(\frac{\text{Output}}{\text{Input, LHV}}\right) = \left(\frac{2.0\ \text{MWac}}{4.416\ \text{MWt, LHV}}\right) = 45.3\%\ \text{LHV}$$

Note: *Because a fuel's LHV is less than its HHV value, the LHV efficiency will always be higher than the HHV efficiency.*

(e) Heat rate is the amount of heat (Btu/h) required to produce a kW of electricity. Alternatively it can be thought of as an inverse efficiency. Because 1 kW is equivalent to 3,412 Btu/h, a heat rate of 3,412 Btu/kWh represents an efficiency of 100%. Note that as the efficiency goes up, the heat rate goes down. The HHV heat rate for this example can be calculated easily from either the HHV efficiency or the thermal input. Both methods are demonstrated below:

$$\text{Heat Rate (HHV)} = \left(\frac{3412\ \text{Btu/kWh}}{\text{Efficiency, HHV}}\right) = \left(\frac{3412\ \text{Btu/kWh}}{40.8\%}\right) = 8{,}360\ \frac{\text{Btu}}{\text{kWh}}(HHV)\text{, or alternatively,}$$

$$\text{Heat Rate (HHV)} = \left(\frac{\text{Input, HHV}}{\text{Output}}\right) = \left(\frac{16{,}717{,}000\ \text{Btu/h}}{2{,}000\ \text{kW}}\right) = 8{,}360\ \frac{\text{Btu}}{\text{kWh}}(HHV)\text{.}$$

Note: The LHV to HHV ratio of 90% for methane (21,526/23,881 = 90.%) is typical of that for natural gas, while this ratio is roughly 94% for fuel oils. Common coals typically have a LHV to HHV ratio of 92 to 96% depending upon the hydrogen and moisture content[56]. Typically, gas turbine based cycles are presented on an LHV basis. Conventional power plants, such as coal-, oil-, and gas-fired steam generator/steam turbine cycles are presented on an HHV basis within the U.S, and on an LHV basis in the rest of the world.

6. The difference between the LHV and HHV heating values can be estimated by (1055 Btu/lb)*w, where w is the lbs moisture after combustion per lb of fuel. Thus, w can be determined from the fuel's hydrogen and moisture content by w= moisture + 18/2 * hydrogen. [e.g., for a fuel with 10% moisture and 4% hydrogen, the LHV to HHV difference is 485 Btu/lb, [i.e., 1055*(.10+.04*9)=485.]

Example 8-12 Efficiency of a Cogeneration Fuel Cell System

Given the system described in Example 8-11, what is (a) the combined heat and power efficiency assuming that cycle produces 2 tons/hr of 150 psia/400ºF steam? Assume a feedwater temperature of 60ºF.

Solution:

(a) Before calculating the cogeneration efficiency, we first need to determine the heat duty associated with the steam production. This requires knowledge of the steam and feed water enthalpies, which we can find in the ASME Steam Tables (11) as indicated below:

	Temperature (ºF)	Pressure (psia)	Enthalpy (Btu/lb)
Steam	400	150	1219.1
Feedwater	60	180	28.6

The steam heat duty is calculated as

$$\text{Heat Duty} = (\text{mass flow})(\text{Change in enthalpy}) = (4000\ \text{lb/h})(1219.1 - 28.6\ \text{Btu/lb})\left(\frac{1\ \text{MMBtu}}{10^6\ \text{Btu}}\right) = 4.762\ \text{MMBtu/h}$$

Alternatively, this heat duty can be expressed as 1.396 MWt, [4.762 / 3.412 = 1.396 MW]. Thus, the combined heat and power efficiency is calculated as

$$\text{Combined Heat \& Electrical Efficiency (HHV)} = \left(\frac{\text{Output}}{\text{Input, HHV}}\right) = \left(\frac{2.00\ \text{MW}_{\text{AC}} + 1.40\ \text{MWt}}{4.899\ \text{MWt, HHV}}\right) = 69.4\%\ \text{HHV}$$

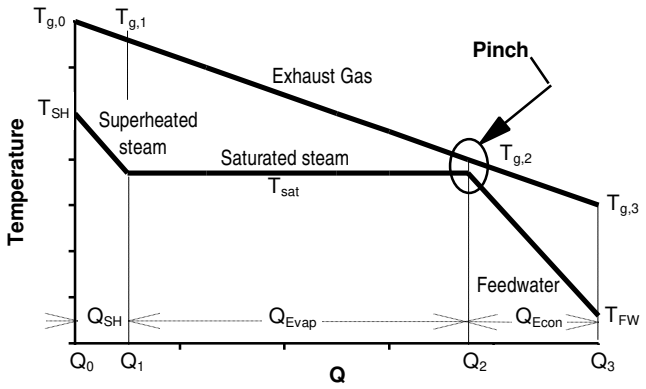
8.2.2 Thermodynamic Considerations

Example 8-13 Production of Cogeneration Steam in a Heat Recovery Boiler (HRB)

Given 10,000 lb/hr of 700ºF cycle exhaust gas passing through a heat recovery boiler (HRB) (a) How much 150 psia, 400ºF steam can be produced? (b) How much heat is transferred from the gas to the steam? (c) What is the exhaust temperature of the gas leaving the HRB? and (d) Sketch the T-Q (temperature-heat) diagram for the HRB. Assume a gas side mean heat capacity of 0.25 Btu/lb,ºF, an evaporator pinch temperature of 30ºF, a feedwater temperature of 60ºF, and an evaporator drum pressure of 180 psia to allow for pressure losses.

Solution:

(a) We shall develop our solution strategy by examining a typical HRB T-Q diagram presented below. From this diagram we observe that the pinch point, the minimum temperature differential between the gas and saturated steam, limits the steam production. If we were to try to produce more steam, the lower steam line would be stretched to the right until it "bumped" into the hot gas line. At the point of contact, both the hot gas and saturated steam would be at the same temperature. This is thermodynamically impossible, because heat will only "flow" from a higher temperature to a lower one. In practice, the temperature approach at the pinch point is keep large enough (15 to 40ºF) to prevent an unusually large and expensive evaporator. Because the pinch limits the steam production, we can use the heat available in the gas down to the pinch point to determine how much steam can be produced.



The governing equations for the heat available in the gas down to the pinch point ($T_{g,0}$ to $T_{g,2}$), and the corresponding heat absorbed by the superheated and saturated steam are presented below.

$$Q^{gas}_{SH + Evap} = (m_{gas})(C_p)(T_{g,0} - T_{g,2})$$

$$Q^{steam}_{SH + Evap} = (m_{steam})(h_{superheated} - h_f), \text{ and}$$

$$Q^{gas}_{SH + Evap} = Q^{steam}_{SH + Evap}$$

We can calculate $Q^{gas}_{SH + Evap}$ if we determine the steam saturation temperature from the steam tables. By using the ASME steam tables (11), we can determine the saturation temperature and enthalpies of interest as

h_{steam} (150 psia, 400 ºF) = 1219.1 Btu/lb

h_g (180 psia, saturated steam) = 1196.9 Btu/lb

h_f (180 psia, saturated water) = 346.2 Btu/lb

T_{sat} (180 psia, saturated steam/water) = 373.1ºF

$h_{feedwater}$ (60 ºF) = 28.6 Btu/lb

Thus, we can solve for $Q^{gas}_{SH + Evap}$, by allowing the gas side pinch temperature to be equal to the saturation temperature of 373.1ºF plus the desired approach temperature of 30ºF for a value of 403.1ºF. Thus,

$$Q^{gas}_{SH + Evap} = \left(10{,}000\ \frac{lb}{hr}\right)\left(0.25\ \frac{Btu}{lb,\ ^oF}\right)\left(700\ -\ 403.1\ ^oF\right) = 842{,}000\ \frac{Btu}{hr}$$

By substituting this heat value into the steam side equation, we can solve directly for the steam mass flow rate by

$$m_{steam} = \frac{Q^{steam}_{SH + Evap}}{(h_{superheated}\ -\ h_f)} = \frac{742{,}000\ \frac{Btu}{hr}}{\left(1219.1\ -\ 346.2\ \frac{Btu}{lb}\right)} = 850\ \frac{lb}{hr}$$

(b) Now that we know the water/steam mass flow, we can easily determine the HRB heat duty by the following equation.

$$Q^{steam}_{Total} = (m_{steam})(h_{superheated}\ -\ h_{feedwater}) = \left(850\ \tfrac{lb}{hr}\right)\left(1219.1\ -\ 28.6\ \tfrac{Btu}{lb}\right) = 1{,}012{,}000\ \frac{Btu}{hr}$$

(c) The gas temperature leaving the HRB ($T_{gas,3}$) is now easily calculated, because the total heat transferred to the steam is equivalent to that lost by the gas stream.

$Q^{gas}_{Total} = (m_{gas})(C_p)(T_{gas,0} - T_{gas,3})$ Thus,

$$1{,}012{,}000\ \frac{Btu}{hr} = \left(10{,}000\ \frac{lb\ gas}{hr}\right)\left(0.25\ \frac{Btu}{lb,^{o}F}\right)\left(700\ F - T_{g,3}\right)$$

Solving for $T_{gas,3}$, we find that $T_{gas,3}$ is 295ºF.

(d) Because we assumed a constant mean Cp for the exhaust gas over the temperature range of interest, we can simply draw a straight line from 700ºF to 295ºF, with the 295ºF corresponding to a transferred quantity of heat of 1.01 MMBtu/hr. To draw the water line, we will need to determine the heat absorbed by the superheater, the evaporator, and the economizer. These heats are determined by the following equations.

$$Q^{steam}_{SH} = (m_{steam})(h_{superheated} - h_g)$$

$$Q^{steam}_{Evap} = (m_{steam})(h_g - h_f)$$

$$Q^{water}_{Econ} = (m_{water})(h_f - h_{feedwater})$$

Substituting the known flow and enthalpy data allows us to solve for these three quantities as

$$Q^{steam}_{SH} = (850\ \tfrac{lb}{h})(1219.1 - 1196.9\ \tfrac{Btu}{lb}) = (850\ \tfrac{lb}{h})(22.2\ \tfrac{Btu}{lb}) = 18{,}900\ \frac{Btu}{h}$$

$$Q^{steam}_{Evap} = (850\ \tfrac{lb}{h})(1196.9 - 346.2\ \tfrac{Btu}{lb}) = (850\ \tfrac{lb}{h})(850.7\ \tfrac{Btu}{lb}) = 723{,}100\ \frac{Btu}{h}$$

$$Q^{water}_{Econ} = (850\ \tfrac{lb}{h})(346.2 - 28.6\ \tfrac{Btu}{lb}) = (850\ \tfrac{lb}{h})(317.6\ \tfrac{Btu}{lb}) = 270{,}000\ \frac{Btu}{h}$$

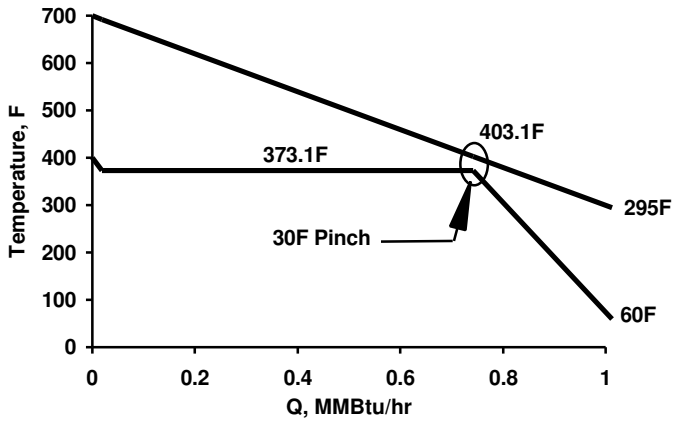
Using these values to develop cumulative heat transfer quantities, we calculate the following;

$$Q_1 = Q_{SH}^{steam} = 18{,}900 \frac{Btu}{h} = 0.019 \frac{MMBtu}{h} \text{ at } 373.1^{o}F$$

$$Q_2 = Q_1 + Q_{Evap}^{steam} = 18{,}900 + 723{,}100 \frac{Btu}{h} = 742{,}000 \frac{Btu}{h} = 0.742 \frac{MMBtu}{h} \text{ at } 373.1^{o}F$$

$$Q_3 = Q_2 + Q_{economizer}^{water} = 742{,}000 + 270{,}000 \frac{Btu}{h} = 1{,}012{,}000 \frac{Btu}{h} = 1.012 \frac{MMBtu}{h} \text{ at } 60^{o}F$$

Plotting these points on the chart below, we yield the following T-Q diagram.



8.3 Supporting Calculations

Example 8-14 Molecular Weight Calculation for Air

Assuming that dry air is composed of 79% N_2 and 21% O_2, what is the molecular weight of air?

Solution:
(a) Atomic weights for elements that are common to fuel cell systems are presented in Table 8-1.

Table 8-1 Common Atomic Elements and Weights

Atomic Species		Atomic Weights
Argon,	Ar	39.948
Carbon,	C	12.011
Hydrogen,	H	1.0079
Nitrogen,	N	14.0067
Oxygen,	O	15.9994
Sulfur,	S	32.06

The molecular weight for diatomic (2 atoms per molecule) nitrogen and oxygen is simply twice their atomic weight. Thus, the molecular weights for N_2 and O_2 are 28.01 and 32.00.

Now because atmospheric air is a low pressure gas (< 10 atm), we can assume that it will behave as an ideal gas and that its mole % is equivalent to its volume %. We also shall simplify our solution by assuming a calculation basis of 100 lb mols of air. With these assumption, the molecular weight of air is developed in the following table by working from left to right.

Molecular Weight Calculation for Dry Air

		100 lb mol/hr basis			MW
Gas	**mol %**	**lb mol**	**MW**	**lbs**	**lb/lb mol**
N_2	79.00	79.00	28.01	2212.8	
O_2	21.00	21.00	32.00	672.0	
Total	**100.00**	**100.00**		**2884.8**	**28.85**

Thus, the molecular weight of dry air is 28.85 lb/lb mol (28.85 g/g mol) as presented previously in Example 8-3.

Example 8-15 Molecular Weight, Density and Heating Value Calculations

Given the natural gas composition presented below, what is (a) the molecular weight, (b) the higher heating value in Btu/ft^3? (c) the density of the gas in lb/ft^3 at 1 atm and 60ºF? (d) the higher heating value in Btu/lb, and (e) the lower heating value in Btu/ft^3?

Fuel Constituent	mol %
CH_4	4.0
CO	0.4
CO_2	17.6
H_2	75.0
H_2O	3.0
Total	100.0

Solution:

(a) Before determining the molecular weight of the natural gas mixture, we shall develop the molecular weights of each of the gas constituents in the following table.

Fuel Constituent	MW Derivation	MW
CH_4	(12.01) + 4*(1.008) = 16.04	16.04
CO	(12.01) + 1*(16.00) = 28.01	28.01
CO_2	(12.01) + 2*(16.00) = 44.01	44.01
H_2	2*(1.008) = 2.016	2.016
H_2O	2*(1.008) +1*(16.00) = 18.02	18.02

Thus, the molecular weight for the gas mixture is calculated below by utilizing a 100 lb mol basis:

Fuel Constituents	mol %	100 lb mol basis			1 lb mol
		lb mols	MW (lb/lb mol)	Weight (lb)	MW (lb/lb mol)
CH_4	4.0	4.0	16.04	64.16	
CO	0.4	0.4	28.01	11.20	
CO_2	17.6	17.6	44.01	774.58	
H_2	75.0	75.0	2.016	151.20	
H_2O	3.0	3.0	18.02	55.06	
Total	100.0	100.0		1056.2	10.56

b) The higher heating value of the natural gas can be reasonably predicted from the composition. The following table presents the higher heating value for many common fuel gas constituents.

Table 8-2 HHV Contribution of Common Gas Constituents

Gas	Higher Heating Value	
	Btu/lb	Btu/ft^3
H_2	60,991	325
CO	4,323	321
CH_4	23,896	1014
C_2H_6	22,282	1789
C_3H_8	22,282	2573
C_4H_{10}	21,441	3392
H_2O, CO_2, N_2, O_2	0	0

Reference (12)
HHV (Btu/ft^3) are for 1 atm, and 60ºF.

Using these HHV contributions, the gas composition, and the ideal gas law assumption where we equate % moles with % volume, we calculate the overall HHV by utilizing a basis of 100 ft^3 in the following table by working from left to right.

Fuel Constituents	mol %	100 ft^3 Basis			1 ft^3 Basis
		Volume (ft^3)	HHV (Btu/ft^3)	Heat Input (Btu)	HHV (Btu/ft^3)
CH_4	4.0	4.0	1014	4056.	
CO	0.4	0.4	321	128.	
CO_2	17.6	17.6	0	0	
H_2	75.0	75.0	325	24,375.	
H_2O	3.0	3.0	0	0.	
Total	100.0	100.0		28,559.	285.6

Thus, the higher heating value for the specified natural gas composition is 285.6 Btu/ft^3.

(c) The density of any ideal gas can be calculated by modifying the ideal gas law, presented below:

$$PV = nRT$$

Because density is simply the mass of a substance divided by its volume, we shall multiply both sides of the ideal gas equation by the molecular weight, MW, of the gas mixture. We recall that the moles of a substance, n, times its molecular weight equal its mass.

$$PV(MW) = n(MW)RT$$

$$PV(MW) = (mass)RT$$

Rearranging this equation so that we have mass divided by volume, we can derive an ideal gas law equation that will allow us to calculate density of any ideal gas, given the temperature, pressure and MW, per

$$\text{density} = \frac{\text{mass}}{\text{volume}} = \frac{P(MW)}{RT}$$

The selection of the ideal gas constant, R, in convenient units, such as (atm, ft^3)/(lb mol, R) will simplify the density calculation in units of lbs per $ft.^3$

$$\text{density} = \frac{P(MW)}{RT} = \frac{(1\text{ atm})(10.56\ \frac{\text{lb}}{\text{lbmol}})}{(0.7302\ \frac{\text{atm, ft}^3}{\text{lbmol, R}})(60 + 460\text{ R})} = 0.02781\ \frac{\text{lb}}{\text{ft}^3},\ (\text{at 1 atm, } 60^{\circ}\text{F})$$

(d) The HHV in Btu/lb can be calculated from the HHV in Btu/ft^3 and the density per

$$HHV = \left(285.6\ \frac{\text{Btu}}{\text{ft}^3}\right)\left(\frac{\text{ft}^3}{0.02781\text{ lb}}\right) = 10{,}270.\ \frac{\text{Btu}}{\text{lb}}$$

(e) The LHV can be calculated by recalling that the fundamental difference between HHV and LHV values is the state of the product water. That is, HHV values are based on a liquid water product, while LHV values are based on a gaseous water product. Because energy is consumed to evaporate liquid water into gaseous water, LHV values are always lower than HHV values. [To convert liquid water to water vapor at 1 atm, and 60ºF, requires approximately 1050 Btu/lb, or 50 Btu/ft^3.] For a given gas mixture, the quantitative difference between the HHV and LHV is, obviously, a function of how much water is produced by the given fuel. So the first step in converting the HHV to LHV is the determination of the amount of water produced by the fuel. This is done in the table below.

Fuel Constituents	mol %	Basis: 1.0 ft^3 of Natural Gas			
		Fuel Gas Volume (ft^3)	Stoichiometric Factor[57] for Gas to H_2O	Water Volume (ft^3)	LHV to HHV Adjustment (Btu/ft^3)
CH_4	4.0	0.04	2.0	0.08	2.0
CO	0.4	0.004	0.0	0.00	0.0
CO_2	17.6	0.176	0.0	0.00	0.0
H_2	75.0	0.75	1.0	0.75	37.5
H_2O	3.0	0.03	0.0	0.00	0.0
Total	100.0	1.00		.83	39.5.

Thus, the LHV can be estimated from the HHV of 285.6 Btu/ft^3 as 246.1 Btu/ft^3 (285.6 - 39.5= 246.1 Btu/ft^3).

Example 8-16 Heat Capacities

Given a 100 lb mol/hr flow of pure methane at near atmospheric conditions, what is (a) the heat capacity for methane at 77ºF (25ºC) and 752ºF (400ºC) in Btu/lb mol, ºF, (b) the mean heat capacity for methane between 77 and 752ºF, (c) the heat required to raise the 100 lb mol/hr flow from 77 to 752ºF in Btu's and (d) the heat capacity for a gas mixture of 98% methane and 2% water?

Solution:

(a) Heat capacities of real gases (Cp) at low pressure are accurately approximated by the ideal gas heat capacities (Cpº). Published ideal gas heat capacity correlations are smoothed algorithm of experimental data based on sophisticated theoretical and numerical techniques. Many different coefficients and forms of heat capacity correlations can be found in the literature. Scientists and engineers who require correlations relating heat capacity, enthalpy and entropy together with a high level of precision often utilize data found in the JANAF[58] tables (13) or NASA publications (e.g., 14, 15). For this example, we will utilize correlations that are well respected, yet simple enough for hand calculations. A short list of ideal gas law heat capacity coefficients is presented below for the following form of Cpº:

$$Cp^º = a + bT + cT^2$$

where Cpº [=] (cal/ g mol, ºC) or (Btu/ lb mol, ºF)

and T [=] K, for 298 K to 1500 K (25ºC to 1227ºC, or 77ºF to 2240ºF)

7. The stoichiometric factor is the number of water molecules produced per fuel molecule in complete combustion. For example, for CH_4, which combusts to 2 H_2O, the stoichiometric factor is two.

8. Thermochemical data were originally developed by the US Joint Army, Navy, Air Force (JANAF). Today this information is simply known as the JANAF tables.

Table 8-3 Ideal Gas Heat Capacity Coefficients for Common Fuel Cell Gases

Fuel Constituent		a	$bx10^3$	$cx10^6$
Organic Gases (16)				
Methane	CH_4	3.381	18.044	-4.300
Ethane	C_2H_6	2.247	38.201	-11.049
n-Propane	C_3H_8	2.410	57.195	-17.533
n-Butane	C_4H_{10}	3.844	73.350	-22.655
Inorganic Gases (17)				
Carbon monoxide	CO	6.420	1.665	-0.196
Carbon dioxide	CO_2	6.214	10.396	-3.545
Hydrogen	H_2	6.9469	-0.1999	0.4808
Nitrogen	N_2	6.524	1.250	-0.001
Oxygen	O_2	6.148	3.102	-0.923
Water	H_2O	7.256	2.298	0.283

Thus the heat capacity of methane at 77ºF (25ºC, or 298 K) is calculated as

$$C_p^o(T) = 3.381 + 18.044 \times 10^{-3}\ T - 4.300 \times 10^{-6}\ T^2$$

$$C_p^o(298K) = 3.381 + 18.044 \times 10^{-3}\ (298\ K) - 4.300 \times 10^{-6}\ (298\ K)^2$$

$$C_p^o(298K) = 3.381 + 5.3771 - 0.3819 = 8.376\ Btu/lb\ mol,\ ^oF$$

The heat capacity for methane at 752ºF (400 ºC or 673 K) is calculated as

$$C_p^o(673K) = 3.381 + 18.044 \times 10^{-3}\ (673\ K) - 4.300 \times 10^{-6}\ (673\ K)^2$$

$$C_p^o(673K) = 3.381 + 12.1436 - 1.9476 = 13.577\ Btu/lb\ mol,\ ^oF$$

(b) As can be seen from part (a) above, there is considerable change in the heat capacities with temperatures. For this reason, a single heat capacity value is used to calculate heats over only small temperature ranges. To calculate the sensible heat over a larger temperature range, mean heat capacities often are used. A mean heat capacity can be found from charts or can be integrated from the Cp° correlations. We shall demonstrate the integration method.

$$C^{o}_{p,\,mean}(T1,T2) = \frac{\int_{T1}^{T2} C^{o}_{p}(T)\,dT}{T2 - T1}$$

$$C^{o}_{p,\,mean}(T1,\ T2) = \frac{\int_{T1}^{T2} (3.381 + 18.044 \times 10^{-3}\ T - 4.300 \times 10^{-6}\ T^{2})\,dT}{T2 - T1}$$

$$C^{o}_{p,\,mean}(T1,\ T2) = \frac{\left[3.381T + (1/2)(18.044 \times 10^{-3})T^{2} - (1/3)(4.300 \times 10^{-6})T^{3}\right]_{T1=298\ K}^{T2=673\ K}}{T2 - T1}$$

$$C^{o}_{p,\,mean}(T1,\ T2) = \frac{\left[3.381(673 - 298) + (1/2)(18.044 \times 10^{-3})(673^{2} - 298^{2}) - (1/3)(4.300 \times 10^{-6})(673^{3} - 298^{3})\right]}{(673 - 298)}$$

$$C^{o}_{p,\,mean}(T1 = 673K,\ T2 = 298) = \frac{[1267.9 + 3285.1 - 399.0]}{375} = \frac{4154.0}{375} = 11.077\ \text{Btu / lb mol, }^{o}\text{F}$$

(c) The heat required to raise the gas from one temperature, T1, to another, T2, knowing the mean Cp° is simply

$Q = (C^{o}_{p,\,mean})(T2 - T1)$, thus

$$Q = (11.077\ \text{Btu / lbmol, }^{o}\text{F})(752 - 77^{o}\text{F}) = 7{,}480\ \text{Btu / lbmol}$$

Thus, 100 lb mol/hr of pure methane would require 748,000 Btu/hr to heat it from 77ºF to 752ºF (25ºC to 400ºC).

(d) The gas mixture problem is identical in nature to the pure methane problem just completed, because both a gas mixture and a pure gas, at low pressure, can be approximated as ideal gases. Heat capacities for the individual gases are simply averaged on a molar, or volume basis. Going through a similar calculation for water, we find a mean Cpº of 8.44 Btu/lb mol, ºF. Thus, we can easily develop the composite mean Cpº by determining the molar average as illustrated below:

$$C^{o}_{p,\,mean,\,mixture} = y_A C^{o}_{p,\,mean,\,A} + y_B C^{o}_{p,\,mean,\,B}$$

Where y_i is the molar, or volume fraction, of species i.

$$C^{o}_{p,\,mean,\,mixture} = (0.98)(11.077) + (0.02)(8.44) = 11.02\ \text{Btu / lb mol, } ^{o}\text{F}$$

8.4 Cost calculations

This section presents information on developing the Cost of Electricity (COE), as well as information for the development of capital costs.

8.4.1 Cost of Electricity

Three major contributors are considered in the computation of the COE for a fuel cell power plant: 1) capital cost, 2) fuel cost and 3) operation and maintenance costs. The cost of electricity ($/MWh) can be calculated using these parameters as follows:

$$COE = \frac{0.125CC}{H} + \frac{3.412\,FC}{\varepsilon_s} + \frac{O\&M}{H}$$

where 0.125 is a capital recovery rate (excluding taxes and insurance), CC is the capital cost ($/kW), FC is the fuel cost ($/$10^6$ Btu), 3.412 is the theoretical heat rate for 100% efficiency (3412 Btu/kWh) divided by 1000 for units consistency, ε_s is the fractional efficiency, H is the annual operating hours divided by 1000, and O&M is the operating and maintenance cost ($/kW-yr total, including fixed and variable costs).

Example 8-17 Cost of Electricity

Given a capital cost of $1000/kW, a fuel cost of $2 per MMBtu, a net plant efficiency of 40%, 6000 operating hours, and a total O&M cost of $20/kW-yr, what is the estimated cost of electricity?

Solution:

$$COE = \frac{(0.125)(1000)}{6} + \frac{(3.412)\,(2)}{0.40} + \frac{(20)}{6}$$

$$COE = 20.8 + 17.1 + 3.3 = \$41.2 / MWh, \text{ or } 4.1 \text{ cents} / kWh$$

8.4.2 Capital Cost Development

There is a need for an easily understood, flexible, and reasonably accurate methodology for rapidly estimating the cost of conceptual fuel cell power plants.

One method proposed for estimating the cost of fuel cell power plants is to calculate distributive (bulk) costs as a function of the equipment cost using established factors based on conventional generating technologies. When applied in such a way as to compensate for the differences associated with a fuel cell plant, this approach can yield reasonable results. FETC has elected, based on the international prominence of the Association for the Advancement of Cost Engineering (AACE), to utilize this approach in estimating the costs for fuel cell/turbine power plant systems currently under study.

The factors currently being used by FETC are listed in Table 8-4. These factors apply to processes operating at temperatures in excess of 400^{o}F at pressures of under 150 psig, and are taken from the AACE Recommended Practice No. 16R-90, *Conducting Technical and Economic Evaluations in the Process and Utility Industries*.

Table 8-4 Distributive Estimating Factors

Area	Material	Labor
Foundations	0.06	1.33
Structural Steel	0.05	0.50
Buildings	0.03	1.00
Insulation	0.02	1.50
Instruments	0.07	0.75
Electrical	0.06	0.40
Piping	0.40	0.50
Painting	0.005	3.00
Misc.	0.04	0.80

The suggested bulk material factors are applied to direct equipment costs, whereas the bulk labor factors apply to the corresponding bulk material item. Because the distributive factors are based on larger scale field built plants, FETC applies an additional factory fabrication adjustment to reflect a more modular construction approach requiring less field fabrication as would likely be the case with smaller plant configurations. This approach is illustrated in reference (18).

FETC's choice to use the approach discussed above does not preclude the use of alternate methodologies. One such alternate methodology, currently in the early stages of development, is based on the premise that fuel cell plant costs could ultimately be more accurately estimated using factors developed specifically for fuel cell applications, rather than factors based on conventional generating technologies. An overview of this approach along with a "first cut" at developing new fuel cell specific factors is presented in reference (19). Fuel cell specific factors developed to date are based on limited data and should be considered highly preliminary. Continued refinement will be required as additional fuel cell plant costing information becomes available.

8.5 Common Conversion factors

The following is a tabulation of conversion factors common to fuel cell analysis.

To Convert From	To	Multiply by	To Convert From	To	Multiply by
A (amperes)	Faradays/sec	1.0363E-05	Joule (J)	V coulomb	1
A/ft²	mA/cm²	1.0764	KA	kg H2/h	0.037605
atm	kg/cm²	1.0332	KA	lb H2/h	0.082906
atm	lb/in²	14.696	KA	lb mol H2/h	0.041128
atm	bar	1.01325	kg	lb	2.2046
atm	Pa	101,325	kg/cm²	lb/in²	14.223
Avagadro's number	particles/g mol	6.0220E+23	kg H2/hr	KA	24.314
bar	atm	0.98692	Kcal	Btu	3.9686
bar	lb/in²	14.504	kPa	lb/in²	0.14504
bar	kg/cm²	1.0197	kW	Btu/h	3412.1
bar	N-m²	100,000	kW	kcal/s	0.23885
bar	Pa	100,000	kW	hp	1.3410
Btu	cal	251.98	lb	grams	453.59
Btu	ft-lb	778.17	lb	kg	0.45359
Btu	J (Joules)	1055.1	lb H2/hr	KA	12.062
Btu	kWh	2.9307E-04	lb mol H2/hr	KA	24.314
Btu/hr	W	0.29307	lb/in²	kg/cm²	0.070307
Btu/lb,°F	cal/g, °C	1.0000	lb/in²	Pa	6894.7
°C	°F	°C*(9/5)+32	l (liter)	m³	1.0000E-03
°C	K	°C+273.16	m (meter)	ft	3.2808
cal	J	4.1868	m (meter)	in	39.370
cm	ft	0.032808	m²	ft²	10.764
cm	in	0.39370	m³	ft³	35.315
°F	°C	°F-32*(5/9)	m³	gal	264.17
Faradays	C (coulombs)	96,487	mA/cm²	A/ft²	0.92903
Faradays/sec	A	96,487	MMBtu/h	MW	0.29307
ft	m	0.30480	MW	MMBtu/h	3.4121
ft	cm	30.480	Pa	lb/in²	1.4504E-04
ft²	cm²	929.03	R (gas constant)	atm, ft³/lbmol, R	0.73024

To Convert From	To	Multiply by	To Convert From	To	Multiply by
ft^2	m^2	0.092903	R (gas constant)	Btu/lb mol, R	1.9859
ft^3	liters	28.317	R (gas constant)	cal/g mol, K	1.9857
ft^3	m^3	0.028317	R (gas constant)	ft, lbf/lb mol, R	1545.3
ft^3	gal	7.4805	R (gas constant)	J/g mol, K	8.3144126
gal	liters	3.7854	R (gas constant)	l, atm/g mol, K	0.082057
grams (g)	lb	2.2046E-03	tonne	kg	1000.0
hp	ft-lb/s	550.00	tonne	lb	2204.6
horsepower (hp)	kW	0.74570	Watts	Btu/h	3.4121
hp	W	745.70	Watts	hp	1.3410E-03

8.6 References

1 "Physical and Thermodynamic Properties of Elements and Compounds," Girdler Catalysts, Chemetron Corporation, Catalysts Division.

2 J. M. Smith, H. C. Van Ness, Introduction to Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics, Third Edition, McGraw-Hill, 1975.

3 Chemistry: Principles and Applications, M.J. Sienko, R.A. Plane, McGraw-Hill, New York, NY, 1979.

4 D.B. Stauffer, J.S. White, JH. Hirschenhofer, "An ASPEN/SP MCFC Performance User Block," DOE Contract DE-AC21-89-MC25177, Task 7, July 1991.

5 D.B. Stauffer, R.R. Engleman Jr., J.S. White, J.H. Hirschenhofer, "An ASPEN/SP SOFC Performance User Block," DOE Contract DE-AC21-88-FE-61684, Task 14, September 1993.

6 E.S. Wagner, G.F. Froment, "Steam Reforming Analyzed," Hydrocarbon Processing, July 1992, pp. 69 -77.

7 Fuel Cell Systems, Edited by L.J. M. Blomen, M.N. Mugerwa, Plenum Press, New York, NY, 1993.

8. W.L. McCabe, J.C. Smith, P. Harriot, Unit Operations of Chemical Engineering, 4th Edition, 1985.

9. Chemical Engineers' Handbook, Edited by R.H. Perry, D. Green, 6th Edition, McGraw-Hill, 1984

10. M.S. Peters, K.D. Timmerhaus, Plant Design and Economics for Chemical Engineers, 3rd Edition, McGraw-Hill, Inc., New York, NY, 1980.

11. C.A. Meyers, R.B. McClintok, G.J. Silverstri, R.C. Spencer, Jr., 1967 ASME Steam Tables, New York, 1967.

12. Combustion, Fossil Power: A Reference Book on Fuel Burning and Steam Generation, 4th Edition, edited by J.G. Singer, P.E., Combustion Engineering, 1991.

13. M.W. Chase, Jr. et al., JANAF Thermochemical Tables, Third Edition, American Chemical Society and the American Institute for Physics, Journal of Physical and Chemical Reference Data Volume 14, 1985, Supplement 1.

14. B.J. McBride, "Coefficients for Calculating Thermodynamic and Transport Properties of Individual Species," NASA Technical Memorandum 4513, October 1993.

15. B.J. McBride, "Thermodynamic Data for Fifty Reference Elements," NASA Technical Paper 3287, January 1993.

16. H.M. Spencer, *Ind. Eng. Chem.*, 40:2152 (1948), as presented in Introduction to Chemical

Engineering Thermodynamics, Third Edition, J.M. Smith and H.C. Van Ness, McGraw-Hill, 1975.

17. H.M. Spencer, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 67: 1858, (1945), as presented in Fuel Cells A Handbook, Revision 3, J. Hirschenhofer, D. Stauffer, R. Engleman, DOE/METC-94/1006, January 1994.
18. T.J. George, R. “RJ” James III, K. D. Lyons, "Multi-Staged Fuel Cell Power Plant (Targeting 80% Lower Heating Value Efficiency)," *Power Generation International 1998 Conference*, December 9-11, 1998, Orange County Convention Center, Orlando, Florida.
19. L.L. Pinkerton, "Express Method for Estimating the Cost of Fuel Cell Plants," *1998 Fuel Cell Seminar*, November 16-19, 1998, Palm Springs Convention Center, Palm Springs, California.

9. APPENDIX

9.1 Equilibrium Constants

Figure 9-1 presents the temperature dependence of the equilibrium constants for the water gas shift reaction,

$$CO_2 + H_2 = CO + H_2O \quad (9\text{-}1)$$

the carbon deposition (Boudouard reaction) reaction,

$$2CO \rightarrow C + CO_2 \quad (9\text{-}2)$$

the methane decomposition reaction,

$$CH_4 \rightarrow C + 2H_2 \quad (9\text{-}3)$$

and the methane formation reaction,

$$CO + 3H_2 \rightarrow CH_4 + H_2O \quad (9\text{-}4)$$

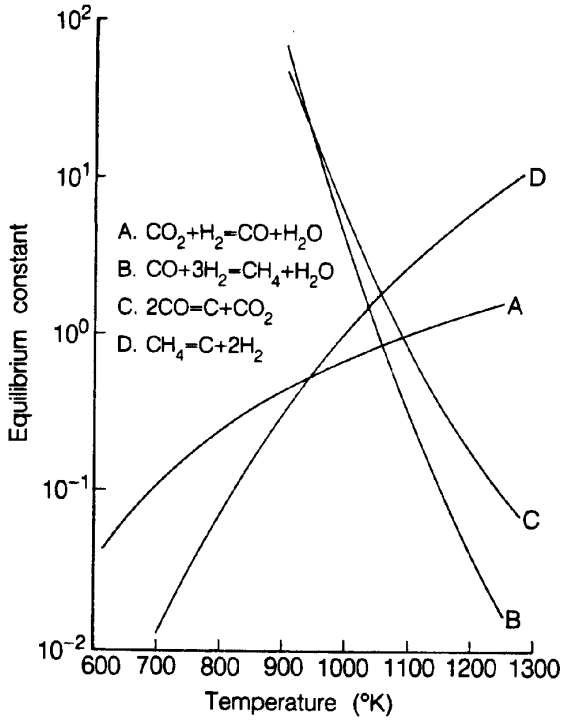


Figure 9-1 Equilibrium Constants (Partial Pressures in MPa) for (a) Water Gas Shift, (b) Methane Formation, (c) Carbon Deposition (Boudouard Reaction), and (d) Methane Decomposition (J.R. Rostrup-Nielsen, in Catalysis Science and Technology, Edited by J.R. Anderson and M. Boudart, Springer-Verlag, Berlin GDR, p.1, 1984.)

9.2 Contaminants from Coal Gasification

A list of contaminant levels that result from various coal gasification processes is presented in Table 9-1. The contaminant levels obtained after a first stage of hot gas cleanup with zinc ferrite also are listed.

Table 9-1 Typical Contaminant Levels Obtained from Selected Coal Gasification Processes

Parameters	Coal Gasification Process		
	LURGI Fixed Bed	**METC (raw gas) Fixed Bed**	**Cleaned Gas**
Max. Product Temp. (EC)	750	1300	<800
Gasification	O_2 blown	Air blown	Regenerative
Pressure (psi)	435	220	150
Product Gas (EC)	600	650	<700
Methane (vol%)	11	3.5	3.5
Coal type	Sub-bitum. Navajo	Sub-bitum. New Mexico	(Humidified Output)
Particulates (g/l)	0.016	0.058	0.01 est.
Sulfur (ppm) (Total H_2S, COS, CS_2, mercaptans)	2,000	5,300	<10
NH_3 (vol%)	0.4	0.44	0.25
Trace metals (ppm)			
As	2	NS[a]	NS
Pb	0.8	2	1.7
Hg	0.4	NS	NS
Zn	0.4	NS	140
Halogens (ppm)	200	700	500
Hydrocarbons (vol%)			
C_2H_6	1	NS	NS
C_2H_4	1	0.3	NS
C_2H_2	1	NS	NS
Oil tar	0.09	NS	NS

a - Not specified

Source: A. Pigeaud, Progress Report prepared by Energy Research Corporation for U.S. Department of Energy, Morgantown, WV, Contract No. DC-AC21-84MC21154, June 1987.

9.3 Selected Major Fuel Cell References, 1993 to Present

Books on Fuel Cells:

1. A.J. Appleby, F.R. Foulkes, *Fuel Cell Handbook*, Van Norstand Reinhold, New York, N.Y., 1989. Republished by Krieger Publishing Company, Melborne, FL, 1993.

2. L.J. Blomen, M.N. Mugerwa, editors, *Fuel Cell Systems*, ISBN 0-306-44158-6, Plenum Press, New York, N.Y., 1993.

3. K. Kordesch, G. Simander, *Fuel Cells and Their Applications*, VCH Publishers, New York, N.Y., 1996.

4. S. Gottesfeld, T.A. Zawodzinski, "Polymer Electrolyte Fuel Cells," *Advances in Electrochemical Science and Engineering*, *Volume 5,* edited by R.C. Alkire, et al., Wiley-VCH, 1998.

Proceedings and Abstracts from Major U.S. Fuel Cell Conferences:

1. *Fuel Cell Seminar, Programs and Abstracts*, Fuel Cell Seminars, sponsored by Fuel Cell Seminar Organizing Committee. Meetings held every two years at U.S. locations, Courtesy Associates, Inc., Washington, D.C.:

   November /December 1994 - San Diego, Calif.
   November 1996 - Orlando, Fl.

2. *Proceedings of the Annual Fuel Cells Review Meeting*. Meetings held annually at the U.S. DOE Morgantown Energy Research Center, Morgantown, W.V., until 1998, then at U.S. locations:

   DOE/METC-94/1010, August 1994
   DOE/METC-95/1020, August 1995
   DOE/METC CD-ROM, August 1996
   DOE/METC CD-ROM, August 1997
   Joint DOE/EPRI/GRI Workshop on Fuel Cell Technology, May 1998, San Francisco, Calif., (Abstracts, issuance of final proceedings on CD-ROM expected in early 1999).

3. *EPRI/GRI Fuel Cell Workshop on Technology Research and Proceedings*, Cosponsored by EPRI and GRI, Proceedings by EPRI, Palo Alto, Calif., March 1994.

   March 1994, Atlanta, Georgia
   April 1995, Irvine, Calif.
   April 1996, Temple, Arizona
   In 1997, the EPRI/GRI Workshop joined with the DOE Annual Fuel Cells Contractors Meeting. See Item 2 for information in 1997 and 1998.

4. J.R. Selman, et al., ed. *Carbonate Fuel Cell Technology IV*, Proceedings Vol. 97-4, Montreal, Canada, The Electrochemical Society, Inc., Pennington, N.J., 1997.

5. S.C. Singhal, et al., *Proceedings at the Fourth International Symposium on Solid Oxide Fuel Cells*, Proceedings Vol. 95-1, Yokohama, Japan, The Electrochemical Society, Inc., Pennington, N.J., 1995.

6. S.C. Singhal, et al., *Proceedings of the Fifth International Symposium on Solid Oxide Fuel Cells*, Proceedings Vol. 97-40, Aachen, Germany, The Electrochemical Society, Inc., Pennington, N.J., 1997.

7. A.R. Landgrebe, S. Gottesfeld, First International Symposium on Proton Conducting Membrane Fuel Cells, Chicago, Il, Proceedings Vol. 95-23, The Electrochemical Society, Inc., Pennington, N.J., 1995.

8. *Proceedings of the Workshop on Very High Efficiency Fuel Cell/Gas Turbine Power Cycles*, edited by M.C. Williams, C.M. Zeh, U.S. DOE Federal Energy Technology Center, Morgantown, W.V., October 1995.

9. *Proceedings of the National Hydrogen Association Meetings*, National Hydrogen Association, usually in Alexandria, VA., annually in Spring.

10. *Proceedings of the Intersociety Energy Conversion Engineering Conference*. Sponsorship of meeting rotates among seven technical societies. Meetings are held annually (usually in August) in different cities of the United States:

    29th - Part 2, Sponsor - American Institute of Aeronautics and Astronautics, Monterey, Calif, August 1994.
    30th - Volume 3, Sponsor - American Society of Mechanical Engineers, Orlando, Fl, August 1995.
    31st - Volume 2, Sponsor - Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Washington, D.C., August 1996.
    32nd - Sponsor - American Institute of Chemical Engineers, Honolulu, Hawaii, July/August 1997.
    33rd - CD-ROM, Sponsor - American Nuclear Society, Colorado Springs, Colo., August 1998.

11. Proceedings of the 58th American Power Conference, Volume 58-1, Sponsored by Illinois Institute of Technology, Chicago, Il., 1996.

12. Proceedings of U.S. Russian Workshop on Fuel Cell Technologies, Sandia National Laboratories, Albuquerque, N.M., September 1995.

Other Important Annual Information on Fuel Cells:

1. U.S. DOE, *Fuel Cell Program Plans*, published each Fiscal Year by U.S. Department of Energy, Assistant Secretary of Fossil Energy:

   1994 - DOE/FE-0311P
   1995 - DOE/FE-0335
   1996 - DOE/FE-0350

2. NEDO, *Research and Development on Fuel Cell Power Generation Technology*, published yearly by the New Energy and Industrial Technology Development Organization, Tokyo, Japan.

3. *Fuel Cell RD&D in Japan*, Published annually by the Fuel Cell Development Information Center c/o The Institute of Applied Energy, Tokyo, Japan, usually in August.

4. *Proceedings of the Grove Anniversary Fuel Cell Symposium*, London, UK, September 1995, Journal of Power Sources, Elsevier Sequoia Science, The Netherlands, January 1995.

5. *Proceedings of the Grove Anniversary Fuel Cell Symposium*, London, UK, September 1997, Journal of Power Sources, Elsevier Sequoia Science, The Netherlands, January 1997.

6. U. Bossel, editor, *Proceedings of the European Solid Oxide Fuel Cell Forums*, European Fuel Cell Group and IEA Advanced Fuel Cell Programme, 1994, 1996, 1998.

Selected Fuel Cell Related URLs:

DOE Federal Energy Technology Center	www.fetc.doe.gov
DOE Fossil Energy	www.fe.gov
DOE R&D Project Summaries	www.doe.gov/rnd/dbhome
Department of Defense	www.dodfuelcell.com
Argonne National Labs	www.anl.gov
Sandia National Labs	www.sandia.gov
Oak Ridge National Labs	www.ornl.gov
Los Alamos National Labs	www.lanl.gov
National Fuel Cell Research Center	www. Nfcrc.uci.edu
Fuel Cell 2000	www.fuelcells.org
US Car	www.uscar.org
Partnership for a New Generation of Vehicles	www.ta.doc.gov/pngv
Electric Power Research Institute	www.epri.com
Gas Research Institute	www.gri.org
NEDO (Japan)	www.nedo.go.jp/nedo-info
AlliedSignal	www.alliedsignal.com
Ballard Power Systems	www.ballard.com
ElectroChem, Inc.	www.fuelcell.com
Energy Partners	www.gate.net/~hz-ep
Energy Research Corporation	www.ercc.com

H-Power, Inc.	www.hpower.com
M-C Power Corporation	www.mcpower.com
ONSI/International Fuel Cells	www.hamilton-standard.com/ifc-onsi
Plug Power L.L.C.	www.plugpower.com
Siemens Westinghouse S&T Center	www.stc.westinghouse.com

9.4 List of Symbols

Abbreviations:

®	registered
A.R.	as received
AFC	alkaline fuel cell
CC	capital cost
COE	cost of electricity
CVD	chemical vapor deposition
DIR	direct internal reforming
DOE	Department of Energy
EVD	electrochemical vapor deposition
FC	fuel cost
FEP	fluoro-ethylene-propylene
FETC	Federal Energy Technology Center
HHV	higher heating value
HR	heat rate
IIR	indirect internal reforming
iR	ohmic loss
J-M	Johnson Mathey Technology Center
LHV	lower heating value
MCFC	molten carbonate fuel cell
O&M	operating and maintenance costs
OS/IES	on-site/integrated energy systems
PAFC	phosphoric acid fuel cell
PC	phthalocyanines
PEFC	polymer electrolyte fuel cell
PMSS	pyrolysis of metallic soap slurry
Pt	platinum
PTFE	polytetrafluoroethylene
RDF	refuse derived fuel
SOFC	solid oxide fuel cell
TAA	tetraazaannulenes
TBA	tetrabutyl ammonium
TFMSA	trifluoromethane sulfonic acid
THT	tetrahydrothiophene (thiophane)
TMPP	tetramethoxyphenylporphyrins
TPP	tetraphenylporphyrins
TZP	tetragonal phase

™	trade mark
U.S.	United States of America
YSZ	yittria stabilized zirconia

Letter Symbols:

ΔE	potential difference
ΔG	Gibbs free energy
ΔH_c	heat available from combustion of fuel gas
ΔH_r	enthalpy of reaction
ΔS_r	entropy of reaction
ΔV	voltage difference
<D>	equilibrium pore size
a	$(-2.3RT/\alpha nF) \log i_o$
a	coefficient
AC	alternating current
b	$2.3RT/\alpha nF$
b	coefficient
b	Tafel slope
Btu	British Thermal Unit
c	coefficient
C_B	bulk concentration
C_p	heat capacity
C_S	surface concentration
D	diffusion coefficient
D	pore diameter
dBA	average decibles
DC	direct current
e^-	electron
E	equilibrium (reversible) potential
E°	standard potential
E_a	activation energy
F	Faraday's constant
f	gas flow rate
hrs	hours
I	current
i	current density
i_L	limiting current density
i_o	exchange current density
J	current density
K	equilibrium constant
k(T)	constant, function of temperature
kW	kilowatt
lb	pound
MM	million
mol	mole

MW	megawatt (1000 kW)
MWhr	megawatt-hour
n	number of electrons participating in a reaction
n_{max}	maximum stoichiometric value
P	pressure
P_i	partial pressure
ppm	parts per million
P_T	total pressure
R	cell resistance
R	universal gas constant
t	electrolyte thickness
T	temperature
U	utilization
V	cell voltage
v	rate at which reactant species are consumed
V	volume
V_c	voltage of single cell
vol	volume
W_{el}	maximum electrical work
wt	weight
X	mole fraction
yr	year

Greek Letter Symbols:

α	transfer coefficient
β	hydrogen utilization
Γ	mole fraction
γ	interfacial surface tension
γ	oxidant utilization
δ	diffusion layer thickness
η_{act}	activation polarization
η_{conc}	concentration polarization
η_{ohm}	ohmic polarization
θ	electrolyte contact angle
θ_{CO}	CO coverage

Subscripts:

a	anode
c	cathode
e	electrolyte
f	fuel
i	species
in	cell inlet
out	cell outlet
ox	oxygen or oxidant
p	pressure
t	temperature

10. INDEX

D

E

F

G

H

I

J

K

L

M

N

O

P

R

S

T

U

V

W

Y

Z